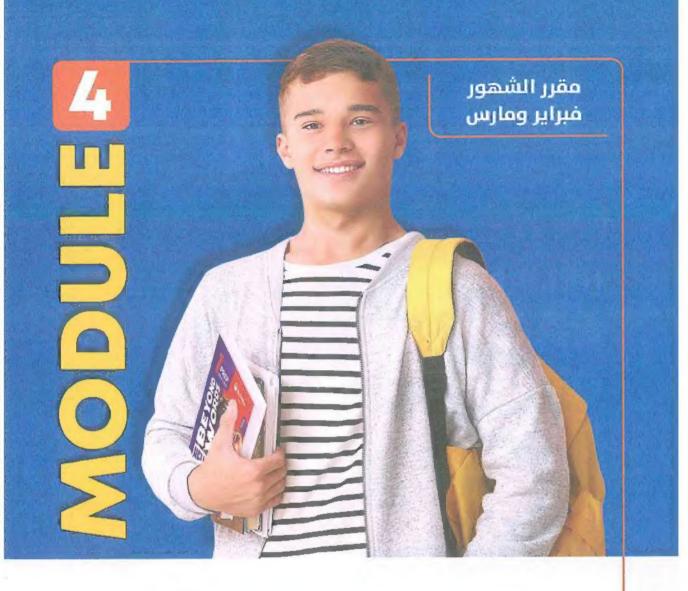


Contents .

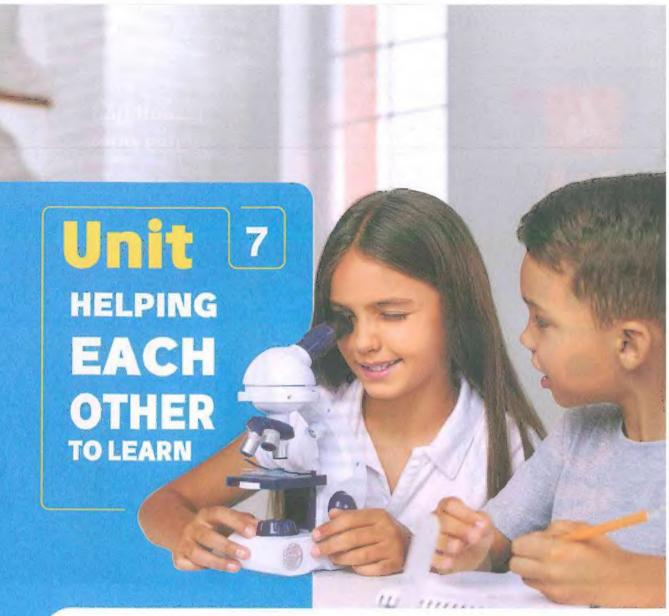
Module 4	Unit 7	Helping each other to learn
	Unit 8	New life in old cities
	Unit 9	Plans with friends
Module 5	Review	Review C
Σ.	Unit 10	The Online Generation
	Unit 11	Clean transportation
Module 6	Unit 12	Sustainable tourism
N	Review	Review D
	Answers	Listening Texts



Helping each other to learn

58 New life in old cities

Module 4 Question Bank



Reading Forum posts about learning in an eco-friendly way, and facts and opinions about

how the brain works

Writing A reflective journal entry

Listening A conversation about learning something new

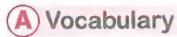
Speaking Talking about learning

Language Wh- object questions in the present and past; defining relative clauses



Lessons 1 & 2

SB pages 4 - 7



- قَم بدراسة العفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان؛ حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.
- قم باختبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

المفردات الرئيسية **Key Vocabulary**

device (n)	جماز	nervous (adj)	عصبہ/ متوتر
eco-friendly (adj)	صديق للبيئة	natural (adj)	طنتمه
electric light (n)	مصباح كمربائ	print (ed) (v)	يطبع
electricity (n)	كهرباء	recycled (adj)	صُعاد تدويره
energy (n)	طاقة	reduce (d) (v)	يقلل
environmentally friendly (adj)	صديق للبيئة	remind (ed) (v)	يُذَخُر
exist (ed) (v)	يوجد/يتواجد	save (d) (v)	يوفر/يدخر/يحفظ
experience (n)	تجربة (حياتية)	suggest (ed) (v)	يقترح
grade (n)	مرحلة/صف	sunlight (n)	ضوء الشمس
learning (n)	التعلُّم	tricky (adj)	صعب/معقد/مخادع
material (n)	مادة (خام)	waste (n)	نغايات

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

Additional vocabulary			**
article (n)	مقال	protect (ed) (v)	يحمى
classmate (n)	زميل الدراسة	relax (ed) (v)	يسترخى
cycle (d) (v)	يركب دراجة	spelling (n)	الهجاء
dessert (n)	حلوی/تحلیة	sentence (n)	قلمع
following (adj)	الأتم/التالب	student forum (n)	مئتدى الطلاب
funny (adj)	مضحك	sweet strawberry	فراولة حلوة
letter (n)	حرف	text (n)	نص
meaning (n)	معنب	tips (n)	نصائح/تلميحات
nature (n)	طبيعة	tired (adj)	مرهــق/متعب

Choose and complete: protect - reduce - electric - exist

1 Many different types of animalsin the ocean.

2 Celine wears gloves to _____ her hands from the cold.

3 We should turn off the _____lights before going to bed.

بهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فعمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

(n) = noun	l
LA Comb	l

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

do	>	an exercise	يحل تمرينا	have	>	a choice an effect or	لدیه اختیار لدیه تأثیر علی
get	>	dark	تصبح مظلمة	practice	>	,	ion يتدرب على عرض تقديم
give	>	a presentation فيم suggestions	۱ یقدم عرضا تقدی یقدم اقتراحات	take	>	a break public trans	يأخذ فترة راحة sportation يستقل وسائل النقل الع
highlig	ht >	words	يظلل الكلمات	underline	2>	words	يضع خطًا تحت الكلمات

Prepositions

عروف الجر		جر	J	ف	9,	-
-----------	--	----	---	---	----	---

on both sides of	على كلا الجانبين	pick up	بلتقط
a piece of	قطعة من	worried about	ملك قلة
get to	يصل إلى	limb an	
make into	يتحول إلى	link to	یوصل بـ

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present		Past simple P.P. Present		Past simple	P.P.	
begin	يبدا	began	begun	جى spell	spelt يتم	spelt
give	تعطب	gave	given	understand مع	understood	understood

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	احساحد	Word	إكلمة	Opposite (Antonym	ر المساحد
easy/simp	ple سمل/ بسیط	hard/difficult	معن	turn on	يفتح (جماز)	turn off	يغلق (جماز)
quiet	ھادئ	noisy	صاكب	useful	مفيد	useless	عديم الفائدة

heek Point

Choose and complete: useful - spell - up - on - take

- 1 | can't _____ that word. Can you help me?
- 2 You look tired. Why don't youa break?
- 3 A flashlight is when the power goes out.
- 4 Please, pickyour toys after you finish playing.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال والكلمات وعكسها.

Language

ادرس الملاحظات اللغوية جيدًا لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.

Words/ expressions + to + inf. ready (to + inf.)

كلمات وتعبيرات يأتم بعدها (to + inf.)

مستعد اـ

We're ready to help our community.

a way (to + inf.)

طريقة لـ

That's a clever way to solve the problem.

for + a period of time

لمدة (بأتب بعدها مدة زمنية)

I plan to study for the next twenty minutes.

Sequence

التسلسل (كلمات تستخدم لترتيب أحداث)

اخيرًا finally – بعد ذلك after that – التالي hen أو – next – الولا first أولاً

 First, we'll mix the eggs and sugar. Then, we'll add the flour. After that, heat it for ten minutes. Finally, we'll pour sauce on top before serving.

4 However

Check Point

ومع ذلك (تبين التناقض)

She studied hard, However, she failed the exam.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 First, we'll set up the tent., we'll start a fire.
 - a) However b) But
- c) Then
- d) Because

- 2 I plan to travel two weeks.
 - a) at

- b) for
- c) on

d) with



جزء إثرائف للحراسة والقمم وليس للحفظ.

Words and Synonyms

الكنمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
waste (n)	نفایات	rubbish	قمامة
helpful (adj)	مفيد/نافع	useful	مفيد

Suffix aas WII

Word	الكنمة	Suffix اللاحقة	لوظيفة Function	The new word az	الكلمة الجدر
pollute (v)	يلوث	-ion		pollution (n)	التلوث
suggest (v)	يقترح	-1011	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	suggestion (n)	اقتراح

اللادئة Prefix

Prefix	البادئة	Function	الوظيفة	Word	الكلمة	The new word	الكلعة الجديدة
eco-		تصلًا بالبيئة	تعناب ما	friendly (adj)	ودود	eco-friendly (a	صديق للبيئة (dj

B Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question:

Lesson 1: What helps us to learn?

- What problems do you face while learning English?

Read and listen to the two posts from a student forum about learning. SB page 5

(A)

I was in Grade (1) 7 English last year and I really enjoyed it. From my experiences (2) I have some suggestions to help you learn. When you read a text (3), it is useful to underline (4) new words or highlight them. I find it easy to remember the meaning of the words, but I sometimes find it difficult to remember how to spell them. I read online that you can remind yourself of tricky spelling words by linking them to other words. For example, I always forget the difference between **desert** and **dessert**. I tell myself that dessert has two 's' letters, so it reminds of **sweet strawberry** desserts! Sweet strawberry begins with two 's' letters like the word dessert, which is a sweet food to eat. Desert has only one 's' so it is a piece of land, not a kind of food.



(1) dis

....

خبرات (2)

نص (3)

يضع خطًا تحت (4)

Amr, 14

(B)

Hi Amr!

Thank you for your post, it was very interesting. I'm not really worried about learning new words, or spelling as this is something I am good at. However, the idea of underlining or highlighting new words is very useful, so I will try that this year. What makes me nervous (5) is when I have to give a presentation (6) in class. Can you give me any suggestions about that? What is a good way to practice a presentation? Also, my mom says it is good to take a break when you are tired. What do you think? What did you do in grade 7 when you needed a break?



متوتر (5)

عرض تقديمی (6)

Post-reading questions:

- 1) What does Amr find easy to learn?
- 2 What does Dalia have problems with?.....

Dalia, 13

Lesson 2: Learning in an environmentally friendly way

Pre-reading guestion:

- How can we help the environment while we're studying?

Read and listen to the article. Match the topics to the paragraphs. Studying and the environment

When we are learning, it is important to think about the environment (1). Everyone knows how important it is to protect our planet. Here are some simple tips (2) to make your learning more eco-friendly (3). The nice thing is that these ideas are easy to do.



- (1) Saving paper First, try to use less paper. Why don't you use a computer or tablet to take notes or to read books? This way, you save paper and help the environment. I know these devices 40 are quite new. What did people do in the past? People couldn't use a computer because they didn't exist (5), but today we have a choice (6). Another thing that is important to think about is what to do when you want to print something. One idea is to print on both sides of the paper to reduce (7) waste.
- (2) When you study When do you usually study? A lot of students study in the evening when it gets dark. But ask yourself this question: How did people study before there were electric lights (8)? You can save energy while studying. Turn off lights and devices when you are not using them. Try to study during the day so you can use natural sunlight. This will help you use less electricity.
- السلة (1) تصافح (2) مديق للبيئة (3) احمزة (4) يتواجد (5) اختيار (6) يقلل (7) مصابيح كهربية (8) (9) apic člo المواصلات العامة (10)
- (3) What you use when you study Next, ask yourself the following: What materials (9) do I use when I study? Pick up a pen and look at it. Is it made from plastic? The answer is probably: yes. Nowadays you can buy pens made from recycled materials and notebooks that use recycled paper.
- (4) Traveling to school Finally, how do you get to school? Why not walk, cycle, or take public transportation to school, to help reduce pollution?

Post-reading question:

-What is the article about?....

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises

▲ Understanding

THE REAL PROPERTY.	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a. I	2. E.	Of	d.
Same 2	Sent of the state of the	2000	Property of the Property of th	CORPORA CI	31/2/101	Kay b	Wy -3	UI	Section 1

	 Mariam shared her t 	. Mariam shared her travel with her classmates. She had many adventures.							
	a) forums	b) experiences	c) experiments	d) materials					
	2. It's important to	water.							
	a) save	b) learn	c) think	d) waste					
	3. Plants need	to grow faster.							
	a) electricity	b) sunlight	c) pollution	d) trash					
	4. The English test was	because th	e sentences were long	d) materials (d) waste (d) waste (d) trash (d) quiet (d) quiet (d) helpful (d) helpful (ergy d) power (n in Paris. (ninds d) reduces (the environment. (vironmentally d) friendly (grandparent. (d) with					
	a) simple	b) tricky	c) easy	d) quiet					
	5. This book is very	for learning	English; you must rea	d it.					
	a) helpless	b) ready	c) tired	d) helpful					
	6. Mazin told a	story that made	c) think d) waste ster. t c) pollution d) trash use the sentences were long and complicate c) easy d) quiet arning English; you must read it. c) tired d) helpful made everyone laugh. c) funny d) helpful ice						
	a) complex	b) serious	c) funny	d) helpful					
	7. We need to recycle	more to reduce							
	a) waste	b) sunlight	c) energy	d) power					
	8. This picture always .	me of our	vacation in Paris.						
	a) forgets	b) remembers	c) reminds	d) reduces					
1	9. We can use	9. We can use products to help protect the environment.							
	a) eco-friendly	b) electricity	c) environmentally	d) friendly					
1	10. My family and I are a	all worried	my ill grandparent.						
	a) about	b) of	c) at	d) with					
2	Read and complete t	he text with the w	ords in the box:						
_									

natural - reduces - energy - planet - devices

Learning doesn't just help us grow smarter—it's also a chance to care for our (1) when you don't need them. Study during the day so you can use (3) sunlight. Try writing on recycled paper or using a tablet or laptop for notes. Using less paper saves trees and (4)..... waste. By making small changes, you can study in a way that helps protect the environment.

ime to Practice



on the

CI	10056	the	correct	answer	from	a, b), C,	or c	d:
4	Davo	اطغين	inkauhor	and he	NAL VOL	richt	idv	hac	ar

1. Do you trunk wrie	and now you stud	y 1103 dily	Off the
environment?			(CEE)
a) effect	b) affect	c) practice	d) link
2. It is useful to	new words or h	nighlight them.	
	b) underline		
3. Sometimes, I find	it to reme	mber how to spell	words, so I ask my
teacher.			
a) easy	b) funny	c) difficult	d) useless
4. Adam feels worrie	ed when he needs to	a presei	ntation in class.
a) think	b) write	c) do	d) give
5. My little sister is i	n two in a į	primary school.	
a) floor	b) grade	c) article	d) guide
6. Turn de	vices when you are r	not using them.	
a) up	b) into	c) on	d) off
7. We can use	to reduce pollut	ion.	
a) electricity		b) public trans	portation
c) energy		d) private tran	sportation
8. To help reduce po	ollution, you can	to school.	
a) recycle	b) highlight	c) cycle	d) drive
9. One way to reduce	ce waste is to	on both sides o	f the paper.
	b) print		
10. Try to link tricky:	spelling words	other words to	o help you remember
them.			
a) at	h) to	c) in	d) of

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

practice - make - tip - presentation - give

Giving presentations is a problem for many students, but there are ways to make it easier. One helpful (1) is to practice aloud in front of a mirror or a friend. This helps you more comfortable. You can also (2) notes or highlight the main ideas in your (3) , so you don't forget the important points. The more you (4) , the more comfortable you will become.

炎 ﴾ لحل المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين في ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



Language

Wh-ebject questions forms (present/past)

- ••g•• What do you want to buy?
 - Who did you meet at the club yesterday?

Usage

الاستخداف

- We use these questions to help us get more details and understand things فستخدم هذه الأسئلة لمستعدتنا في الحصول على المزيد من التفاصيل وفهم الأمور بشكل أفضل.
- When we ask questions in English, we often use Wh- words. These are words like what, where, when, why, and how.
- عندما نطرح أسئلة باللغة الإنجليرية، فإننا غالبًــا ما نستخدم كلمات تبدأ بـ Wh. وهم كلمات مثل where what وwhere وwhat. وهم كلمات مثل where what وwhy وwhy وwhy وwhy وwhy وwhy و

	Q	uestion Words	(ستفهام	کلمات ال	
What	ما/ماذا	How	كيف	How heavy	كم الوزن
When	متم	How many	کم عدد	How long	كم المدة
Where	أين	How much	كم الثمن/الكمية	How far	كم البعد/المسافة
Who	من	How often	ڪم مرة	How fast	كم السرعة
Which	أي/أيهما	How old	كم العمر	How wide	كم العرص/الاتساع
Why	لماذا	How tall	كم الطول	How deep	كم العمق
Whose	مِـلْك من/نمن	How high	كم الارتفاع	What kind	ما نوع
		Form	التكوين		



1" 1 2 6 SAVE

? مصدر الفعل .+ inf اسم جمع ,Word استفهام + inf استفهام Q.Word أداة استفهام

e.g. A: What time do your kids get up? B: They get up at 6 o'clock.

? مصدر الفعل + inf اسم مفرد , Q.Word + أداة استفهام + أداة استفهام Q.Word

e.g. A: When does Sally go to work?

B: She goes to work at 9 a.m.

ا- عند الإجابة عن سؤال وبه الفعل المساعد (does) نضيف للفعل (s, es, les).

٢- يمكن استخدام (am/is/are) إذا لم يأت فعل فه العصدر وحاء صفة أو اسمنا أو حرف جر.

e.g. A: Why are you late?

B: I **am** late because the traffic is slow.

• A: How is your father?

B: He is fine.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1) What(do) Khalid do every morning?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (does) لأن الفاعل مفرد والسؤال في زمن المصارع السبط.

2) Where (does) Omar?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (غ) لأنه لا يوجد فعل في المصدر مي الجملة ولوجود اسم.

O.Word الفعل + inf. أداة استفهام + dıd + subject

e.g. A: Where did you go on vacation?

B: I went to Paris.

• A: Why didn't Hala answer the phone?

B: She didn't answer the phone because she was busy.

) ا- عند الإحابة عن سؤال به الفعل المساعد (dɪd) نحول الفعل الأساسي إلى ماض.

٢- نستخدم (was/were) إذا لم يأت فعل في المصدر وجاء صفة أو اسمنا أو حرف جر.

e.g., A: Why weren't you at school yesterday?

B: I wasn't at school because I traveled yesterday.



القاعل :Subject

l, we, they, you, he, she, it,

اسم مفرد، اسم جمع

@ تعكنك هذه الجرئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تعجيح الخطأ فدععة بأسباب الإجابة لتعرير فهمك للدرس.



(1) A: What (do) you buy from the mall? B: I bought a new dress.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (aid) لأن الفعل في الإحابة (bought) في زمن العاضي البسيط.

2 How(did) your last birthday party?

- الإجابة الصحيحة هم (was) لأن الفاعل مفرد، ولا يوجد مصدر للفعل في السؤال.





- g A: Who helps you with your homework?
 - B: My mom helps me with my homework.
 - A: How many people live in Cairo?
 - B: About ten million people.
 - A: Who carried this heavy box for you?
 - B: My son.

PRACTICE

Language Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

F Cooche c.	1. v v Tomá, s	a U:		
1. A: did	you order for dinne	r? B: I ordered pizza.		
a) What	b) When	c) Where	d) Why	
2 movie	did Dareen watch la	ast night?		
a) When	b) Which	c) Who	d) Where	
3. Who ye	ou meet at the party	y yesterday?		
a) were	b) do	c) are	d) did	
4. Where does you	r father?			
a) work	b) works	c) working	d) worked	
5. What t	he main goals of the	e meeting?		
a) is	b) are	c) do	d) does	
6. Who yo	our favorite teacher	er when you were in high school?		
a) is	b) was	c) were	d) are	
7. Where	they live when they	were young?		
a) were	b) did	c) do	d) are	
8. Who th	ne book yesterday?			
a) bought	b) buy	c) buys	d) buying	
2 Complete the sen	tences with the co	rrect form of the wo	ord(s) in brackets:	
		for breakfast every o		
		cher talk to after clas		
		go to school? B: She	•	
		otel you stayed at du		
		o to school? B: By bu		
6. Whose car	(do) yo	u borrow last weeker	nd?	
7. What did the do	ctor	(told) him yesterda	ay?	
8. A:	(How) drew this	picture? B: Amira.	•	
		(woke) up so early	in the morning?	
		•	It's at 10 on Monday	

ime to Practice



Thoose the content of son for a by the da

1. What did Fadel	last weekend	?					
a) doing	b) did	c) do	d) does				
2. What time	you go to school y	esterday?					
a) were	b) weren't	c) didn't	d) did				
3. Who with	n your homework?						
a) did you help	b) helped you	c) helping you	d) you helped				
4. Howyour sister feel after the previous test?							
a) did	b) has	c) is	d) was				
5. Where ye	esterday?						
a) were you	b) you were	c) are you	d) you are				
6. What she	e wear to the party la	ast night?					
a) did	b) does	c) was	d) is				
7. How do you today?							
a) feit	b) feels	c) feel	d) feeling				
8. What yo	ur favorite color?						
a) is	b) are	c) did	d) were				

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1.(What) far is the nearest hospital from here? 2. When did you(finished) your homework? 4. Whose pen (this is)? 5. Who (is) the winner of the previous competition? 6. Where(does) students usually study? 7. A: How(long) do you visit your grandparents in the village? B: Twice a month. 8. Which book did you (borrowing) from the library? 9. Why (weren't) you come to the party yesterday? 10. Who (win) the football match last week?

نحل العريد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Qurz الخاص بكل درسين في ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.









Talking about how you learn something new

التحدث عن كيفية تعنمك لشمء جديد

Situation

ما يقال في هذا الموقف

Response

حصلة الرد



وا الذي تجديه سملًا/صعبًا فم التعلم؟ ?What do you find easy/difficult to learn

I find it easy to remember the meaning of new words.

أجد من السمل أن أتذكر معانى الكلمات الجديدة.

I find it difficult to remember the spelling of new words.

أجد من الصعب تذكر هجاء الكلمات الجديدة.

ما الفكرة التم يمكنك أن تستخدميها لمساعدتك؟ ?What idea can you use to help you

I can use the idea of underlining or highlighting new words to help 🗿 me remember them.



يمكيني استخدام فكرة وضع خط أو نظليل الكلمات الجديدة لمساعدتي على حفظها.

I have problems with giving presentations in class.

لدى مشاكل في تقديم عروض تقديمية في الفصل.



Speaking Exercise



△ Remembering ▲ Understanding ~ Applying △ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating △ Creating

Complete the following dialog:

	Habiba and Nermin are	talking	about	learning	new things.
--	-----------------------	---------	-------	----------	-------------

Habiba: What do you find when you learn new vocabulary?

Nermin: I find it easy to (1)...... the meaning of new words.

Habiba: (2) about the spelling?

Nermin: I find it difficult to remember the spelling.

Habiba: (3).... you have problems with anything else?

Nermin: Yes, I have a problem with the presentation.

Habiba: You should practice in front of a mirror or with a friend to feel more

comfortable.

Nermin: (4)..... for your advice.



How to write about learning in an eco-friendly way

كيفية الكتابة عن التعلم بطريقة صديقة للسنة

- (1) What eco-friendly study materials can we use?
- (2) How can we reduce using paper while studying?
- (3) How can we save energy while studving?

armin an ein file n

(4) How can we reduce pollution while getting to school?

(5) Why should we make these changes?

Example

"How to learn in an eco-friendly way"

We can learn in an eco-friendly way by making small changes. We can walk, use bikes, or use public transport to get to school to reduce pollution. We can choose eco-friendly study materials like recycled notebooks and pens made from sustainable materials. We can take notes on a computer or tablet instead of using notebooks to reduce paper. We can study during daylight hours and turn off lights and devices when not in use to save energy. By making these simple changes, we can help protect our planet.

Write a paragraph about:

"Learning in an environmentally friendly way"

Writing tips

Use capital letters at the beginning of sentences, names, the pronoun "I", and famous places. استخدم الحروف الكبيرة مع بداية الجمل وأسماء الأشخاص والصمير «أ» والأماكن الشميرة

TEST YOURSELF

United (122)

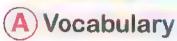
	نص الاستماء : a:	swer from a, b, c, o	se the correct ans	(A) Listen and cho		
ıht.	في بهابة الكتاب.	mean?	word "enormous"	1. What does th		
3-1-4	d) Very ligh	c) Very fast.	b) Very big.	a) Very small		
	mous"?	ing the word "enor	peaker practice say	2. How did the		
	down.	b) By writing it	t in a book.	a) By reading		
		d) Both b & c.	aloud.	c) By saying i		
		friend use to help?	e did the speaker's	3. What senten		
1	a) The car is enormous! b) The elephant is enormous!					
	enormous!	d) The house is	ormous!	c) The cat is e		
			olete:	(B) Listen and con		
	mous".	say the word "enori	und it to	4. The speaker f		
			words is	5. Learning new		
ectly.	the word corre	racticing and using	lt after p	6. The speaker 1		
		c, or d:	answer from a, b,	2 Choose the correc		
				1. This bag is made		
	d) useles	c) tricky	b) friendly	a) recycled		
:55	u) useles		•	2. The mobile phor		
9	d) grade	c) device	b) advice	a) material		
	u, grade					
				Read and complet		
	e)	et – boring – simple	ctice – feel – plane	pr		
	(1)	na! Some words are	rds is always exciti	Learning new w		
ike"cat"						
nember,	harder to reme	rds that are a little	there are also wo	and "dog." Howeve		
nember, difficult	harder to reme . The most di	rds that are a little ke more (2)	there are also wo delicious," which ta	and "dog." Howeve like "adventure" or		
nember, difficult	harder to reme . The most di iendly," which r	rds that are a little ke more (2) "environmentally fr	there are also wo delicious," which ta a long phrase, like	and "dog." Howeve like "adventure" or part is when I lear		
nember, difficult	harder to reme . The most di iendly," which r	rds that are a little ke more (2) "environmentally fr I understand these	there are also wo delicious," which ta a long phrase, like 3) Once	and "dog." Howeve like "adventure" or part is when I lear how to protect ou		
nember, difficult	harder to reme . The most di iendly," which r	rds that are a little ke more (2) "environmentally fr I understand these	there are also wo delicious," which ta a long phrase, like 3) Once	and "dog." Howeve like "adventure" or part is when I lear		
nember, difficult	harder to reme . The most di iendly," which r	rds that are a little ke more (2) "environmentally fr I understand these nyself better.	there are also wo delicious," which ta a long phrase, like 3) Once help me express n	and "dog." Howeve like "adventure" or part is when I lear how to protect ou		
nember, difficult	harder to reme . The most di iendly," which r	rds that are a little ke more (2) "environmentally fr I understand these nyself better. c, or d:	there are also wo delicious," which ta a long phrase, like 3) Once help me express n answer from a, b,	and "dog." However like "adventure" or part is when I lear how to protect out proud because the		
nember, difficult	harder to reme . The most di iendly," which r	rds that are a little ke more (2) "environmentally fr I understand these nyself better. c, or d:	there are also wo delicious," which ta a long phrase, like 3) Once help me express n answer from a, b,	and "dog." However like "adventure" or part is when I learn how to protect our proud because the Choose the correct		
nember, difficult	harder to reme . The most di iendly," which r words, I (4)	rds that are a little ke more (2) "environmentally fr I understand these nyself better. c, or d: ent? c) wore	there are also wo delicious," which ta a long phrase, like 3) Once help me express nanswer from a, b, to the ev b) wears	and "dog." However like "adventure" or part is when I learn how to protect out proud because the Choose the correct. 1. What did Youmna		
d	harder to remo . The most d iendly," which	rds that are a little ke more (2) "environmentally fr I understand these	there are also wo delicious," which ta a long phrase, like 3) Once	and "dog." Howeve like "adventure" or part is when I lear how to protect ou		

5	Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
	1. What does he (needs) to buy from the store?
	2. Why (do) you late?
	3. Where (were) they travel last summer?
	4. A: How much (do) this shirt cost? B: It costs L.E. 600.
6	Complete the following dialog:
	Anas is asking Amar about how to be eco-friendly while studying.
	Anas : Hi Amar, how are you?
	Amar : I'm (1), thanks.
	Anas :(2) can we be eco-friendly while studying?
!	Amar: We can turn off lights when we're not using them.
	Anas : (3) else can we do to save energy?
	Amar : We can also use less paper.
	Anas : Do you think these changes will make a difference?
	Amar : Yes, I think these small changes can help (4)
	our planet.
7	Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on:
	"Ways to be an eco-friendly student"

	عجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
4	Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
	1. I want to know how (go/you) to school.
	2. Why (didn't) you not join the school football team?
	3. What (you/do) before breakfast every day?



Lessons 3 & 4



SB pages 8 - 11

Key	Voca	bula	rv

Key Vocabulary			المعردات الرئيسية
animal kingdom (n)	مملكة الحيوانات	fact (n)	واقع/حقيقة علمية
brain (n)	المخ	grades (n)	درجات
cell (n)	الخلية	habit (n)	قعلدة
check (ed) (v)	يتحقق/يفحص/يراجع	link (n/v)	رابط/يربط
clearly (adv)	بوضوح	opinion (n)	رآی
complicated (adj)	معقد	research (n)	بحث علمى
complex (adj)	೨೧೦೧	sperm whale (n)	حوت العنبر
connection (n)	اتصال	truth (n)	حقیقة/صدق
create (d) (v)	ئشئ	topic (n)	موضوع
explain (ed) (v)	يشرح	weigh (ed) (v)	ر يزن

Additional Vocabulary

area (n)	منطقة	kindness (n)	المطف
believe (d) (v)	يعتقد/يظن	letter (n)	كطاب
grammar rules (n)	قواعد النحو	problem-solving	حل المشكلات
grandchild (n)	حفيد	real life (n)	الحياة الواقعية
happen (ed) (v)	يحدث	statement (n)	بيان/إفادة/تصريح
hard work (n)	العمل الشاق/الجاد	discover (ed) (v)	يكتشف



Choose and complete: opinion – part – habit – cell

- 1 Adel walks to school every day. It's his .
- 2 .The is the smallest part of the human body.
- 3 | I want to know your on my new story.

يهدف هذا التدريب القياس فهمك للمعردات الرئيسية والإضافية

المفردات الإضافية

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوبة

do	> research	يقوم بعمل بحث	ant	,	enough	sleep
create	> a connection	يُـنبشئ اتصالًا	get	7		يحصل على قدر كافٍ من النوم
learn/ remember) better لفضل	يتعلم/يتذكر بشكا	stay	>	active	يبقه نشطًا

Prepositions			حروف الجر
agree/disagree with	يتفق/لا يتفق مع	interested in	مهتم بـ
connect to/with	یربط/یوصل ہے	proud of	فخور بـ
difficult for	صعب ا	share with	يشارك مع
in my opinion	فہ رأیہ	useful for	مفید اـ

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال عبر المنتظمة

	Present	Past simple	P.P.	Pr	esent	Past simple	P.P.	
get	يحصل على	got	got	teach	يُعلم/يُحرس	taught	taught	

Words and Opposites

الكنمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	امسكد	Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	امسخد
active	نشيط	lazy	کسول	complex	उक्टव	simple	نستط
useful	مفيد	useless مائحة	عديم الف	true	محتك	false	خطأ
agree (with)	يتفق مع	disagree (w	/ith) یختلف مع	patient	صبور	impatient	غير صور

Choose and complete:

at - in - useless - create

1 Social media is a great way to a connection

with people around the world.

2 This book is very useful. It's not

3 My sister is interested drawing.

بهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فعمك للتمبيرات اللفوية وحروف الجر ولحريفات الأفعال والكلمات وعكسما







1) The difference between fact, opinion, and truth

واقع/ حقيقة علمية (A) Fact: واقــع ملموس ومادى أي يمكن مشــاهـدته أو قياســه/ قابــل للإثبات من خلال الأدلة والبراهيــن/ لا يتغبر بتغير الزمان أو المكان.

o The sun rises every day.

• The heart pumps blood to the body.

(B) Opinion:

رأي

يعبسر عما يفكر فيه أو يؤمن به شخص ما، فهو ليس صحيحها أو خاطئًا بشكل مطلق، قد يعتقد بعض الناس أنه صحيح ويؤمنون به، بينما يعتقد الآخرون أنه خاطئ. نستخدم في الآراء عادةً صفات المقارنة أو التفضيل أو تعابير مثل ... believe ..., I believe

I think this book is interesting.

(C) Truth: مُعْلِقَة اللهِ اللهِيَّالِي اللهِ المَامِلِي المِلْمُعِلَّٰ المِلْمُ المِلْمُلِي المِلْمُلِي المِلْمُلِي المِلْمُلِي ال

هـى ما يتوافق مع الواقع، وهـى ثابتة ومطلقة/ قد تكون غير قابلة للإثبات المادى/ قد تحتلف من شخص لأخر حسب المعتقدات.

Sleep and rest are important for staying healthy.



2 teach (how to + inf./ to + inf.)

يُعلم كيف أن

- My dad teaches me how to ride a bike.
- The coach teaches us to swim fast.

Check Boarn

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1) My father will teach me a car.
 - a) drive

b) drove

c) how drive

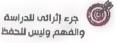
- d) how to drive
- 2 The sun gives us heat during the day. This a/an
 - a) truth

b) fact

c) opinion

d) research





Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها	Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
check (v)	يتحقق/يفحص/يراحع	make sure	يتأكد	grades (n)	درجات	marks	درجات

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix	اللاحقة	Function	الوظيفة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
clear (adj)	واضح	-13	/	عفة إلى حال	تحويل الا	clearly (adv)	بوضوح
connect (v)	يوصل	-io	n	فعل إلم اسم	تحويل الذ	connection (n	اتصال (

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question:

- What do you know about the brain?



Lister I Fact of Spinion

Listen and check your ideas for Exercise 1.

Hello, everyone! Today, we are going to talk about the brain. The brain is a very important part of our body. It helps us think, feel, and move. Our brain controls everything we do!

Now, let's look at some statements about the brain. I will tell you if each one is true or false.

Statement 1: We only use about 10% of our brain.



(1) danta (2) ——	عملکت ((2) ১৯০০
	35100	(2) 2000

معقد (4) حل المشكلات (3)

This statement is false. Some people say we only use 10% of our brain, but that is not true. We actually use almost all parts of our brain every day. Different parts of the brain work together to help us do different things, like speaking, moving, and remembering.

Statement 2: A sperm whale's brain is bigger than a person's brain.

This statement is true. The sperm whale has the biggest brain in the animal kingdom. Its brain can weigh about 8 kilograms, while a human brain weighs about 1.4 kilograms. Even though the whale's brain is bigger, our brains are more complex? This makes us good at problem solving.

Statement 3: There is a lot that we don't know about the brain.

This statement is true. Scientists know many things about the brain, but there is still a lot we don't understand. The brain is very complicated ', and there is much more to discover about how it works.

Post-listening questions:

- 1 Do they know any other facts about the brain?
- 2 How do different parts of the brain work?

Pre-reading question:

- Mention one of the functions of the brain.

Read and listen to the article about the brain.

SB page 9

The truth about the brain

Many people think that when we learn our brains make new brain cells. But actually, we create new connections between brain cells we already have. In fact, one brain cell can connect with up to 10,000 others.

In the past, people believed(1) the brain "turned off" when we went to sleep. But with new technology, we now know that some parts of the brain stay active during sleep. Sleep is very important for learning because it helps us remember things better. In fact, people who get enough sleep can remember about 20% more than those who do not.



Literary St. Fig. 1 and 1 p.

For young people, research 3 shows that learning feels more interesting if they know how it can help them in real life. About 85% of students say they learn better when they understand why a topic is useful. So, it's important for teachers to explain (4) why lessons are helpful.

Finally, our brains have a habit of telling us that things we agree with are "facts". When we disagree with something, we see it as an opinion. This happens naturally, but it's helpful to remember that just because we agree or disagree with something doesn't mean we are right.

"Giving the main idea" «ممارة إعطاء الفكرة الأساسية

The main idea means what the text is about.

المكرة الرئيسية تعنف ما يدور حوله النص.

To find the main idea easily, you should follow these steps:

لتجد الفكرة الرئيسية بسمولة عليك اتباع الخطوات التالية:

1. Look at the title.

انتبو للعنوان

2. Read the first sentence.

اقرأ الجملة الأولى.

3. Read the last sentence.

اقرأ الجملة الأخيرة.

Look for repeated words or phrases.

ابحث عن الكلمات والعبارات المكررة.

Example: What is the main idea of the passage?

Answer:

 The passage talks about how the brain learns, stays active during sleep, and views facts and opinions based on beliefs.



خطاب (1)

(2) عيور

Pre-listening question:

Grandson

- Who usually gives you advice when you have a problem?

Listen to the conversation and check your ideas for Exercise 1. 5B page 10

Grandfather I need your help with something,
Karim.

Grandson Of course, Grandpa. What do you need?

Grandfather | got this letter(1) from work, but I don't know what it says. Can you

read it to me?

Sure, I can help. Why didn't you learn
to read and write, Grandpa?

Grandfather When I was young, I had to work to help my family, so I couldn't go to school. Now, I want to learn, but it's hard.

Grandson I understand. I can teach you if you want.

Grandfather That would be great. You are the person whose help I need the most because you're patient (2).

Grandson We can start with simple words. Do you remember any words that you learned before?

Grandfather Yes, I remember some words, but I forget them quickly. The book that I bought last year is still difficult for me.

Grandson Don't worry, Grandpa. We will go slowly. The important thing is to practice every day.

Grandfather You're right. The more that I practice, the better I'll get. Thanks for helping me, Karim.

Grandson Anytime, Grandpa. I'm happy to heip.

Listen to the s	second part of the conversation.	
Grandfather	You know, I'm proud of you. You're the one grandchild' in the family who works really hard.	3 عيفع (4) غلعه العطف
Grandson	Thanks Grandpa.	
Grandfather	Also, the school which you go to now is one of the	he best in the area.
Grandson	Thanks, Grandpa, but it's not just the school. I all you.	lso learn a lot from
Grandfather	From me? But I don't know how to read.	
Grandson	Yes, but you taught me important lessons, likkindness ', which are more important than any books.	
Grandfather	That's kind of you to say. I guess we can both other.	n learn from each
Grandson	Exactly. I'll help you with reading, and you can labout life.	keep teaching me
Grandfather	Yes, I believe that home is a place where we can each other!	all learn a lot from
Post-listening	g questions:	
1 Who needs	help?	
2 Why can't he	e read or write?	
3) Why is Karin	n the best person to help?	
4) What does K	arim say is important to do?	

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises

A Remembering

▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating

Choose the correct answer from a	, b,	ς,	or d:
----------------------------------	------	----	-------

-	1. A/An	*****************	is	a	large	sea	animal.	
---	---------	-------------------	----	---	-------	-----	---------	--

a) lion

b) sperm whale c) elephant

d) spider

2. I am proud my sister for winning the race.

a) for

b) of

c) to

d) off

3. Reading before bed is a good

al habit

b) cell

c) sign

d) signal

4. Can you this lesson again? I can't understand it well.

a) find

b) tell

c) explain

d) check

5. Aya loves toactive, so she plays sports.

a) play

b) stay

c) make

d) get

6. It's important to connections with your friends.

a) do

b) receive

c) create

d) get

7. Be while waiting for your turn.

a) lazy

b) weak

c) patient

d) expensive

8. It is a/an that the Earth moves around the sun.

a) truth

b) fact

c) opinion

d) research

9. The helps you think and learn.

a) cell

b) hair

c) heart

d) brain

10. Click on the to open the website.

a) contact

b) link

c) connection

d) grade

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

remember - becomes - cells - learns - connection

When you learn something new, information enters your brain through your eyes or ears. The brain (1) connect to each other when they receive this information. If the brain cells keep sending signals اشارات with the same forms between them. Over time, this connection information, a (2) the information better. This is how becomes stronger, helping you (3) your brain (4)..... and stores new things.

Time to Practice



Ungrante care care a for a log of the

•	1. Many scientists stud	dy the animal	to understand ho	ow animals live.
			c) ground	
	2. In , our bra	in is the most impo	rtant part in our bod	у.
	a) fact		c) truth	
	3. It is difficult			
	a) to	b) with	c) for	d) of
	4. That's a qu	estion. I can't answ	er it.	
	a) easy	b) complex	c) simple	d) delicious
	5. The human brain is .			
	a) lazy	b) active	c) weak	d) cheap
	My teacher explaine	d the lessons	; we all understoo	od it.
	a) clearly			d) only
	Students should students	dy grammar	weli.	
	a) rolls			d) research
	8. We our info	ormation with each	other in the class.	
	a) join			d) share
	We should always	enough sle	ер.	
	a) get	b) become	c) begin	d) remind
7	0. Hana got good	on her report of	tard.	
	a) connections	b) grades	c) opinions	d) links

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

disagree - research - taking - useful - making

Many people think learning is just about memorizing facts, but it's really about making connections in the brain. In the past, people thought (1) breaks while studying was not helpful, but (2) now shows breaks can help the brain. Students learn better when they know how it is (3) for them, so teachers should explain this. Also, when we agree with someone, we often believe it's a fact, but when we (4) , we think it's just an opinion.

لحل المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين من ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



Delining Relative Clauses

e.g. This is the teacher wno helped me with math.

Usage

الاستحدام

A relative clause gives us more information about a noun in the main clause. حملة الوصل تعطينا مربدًا من المعلومات حول الاسم الموجود في الجملة الرئيسية.

الذي/التي (للعاقل) who

We use "who" when we talk about people.

- نُستَخَدَمُ «who» عندما بتُحدث عن الأشخاص (العاقل).

- e.g. . I saw the boy who won the prize.
 - The student who studies hard always gets good grades.

الذي/التي (لغير العاقل) which

We use "which" when we talk about things or ideas.

- نستخدم «which» عندما تتحدث عن الأشياء أو الأفكار (غير العاقل).

- e.g. . The book which I read was very exciting.
 - I bought the dress which we saw vesterday.

الذي/التي (عاقل أو غير العاقل) that

We use "that" for both people and things, but it is more informal.

- نســتَحْدم ،«that لــكل مــن الأشــخاص والأشــياء أي (العاقــل وغير العاقل)، ولكنها بطريقة غير رسمية.

- e.g. . The bike that I got for my birthday is blue.
 - The boy that helped me is very kind.

الذي لدية (للملكية) whose

We use "whose" to show possession by people or things.

- تستخدم «whose» لتوضيح ملكية شخص/غير عامّل لشمه ما.
- e.g. . That's the boy whose father is a teacher at school.
 - The house whose windows are broken needs repair.

عيث (للمكان) where

We use "where" to talk about location.

- نستخدم «where» للتحدث عن المكان.
- e.g. . The class is the place where I meet my friends.
 - That's the supermarket where bought the groceries.

عندما (للزمن) when

We use "when" to talk about time.

- تستخجم «when» للتحدث عن الزمن/انوقت.
- e.g. . Morning is the time when I learn
 - October is the month when I was born.



ىمكنك هذه الجرئية ص التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهصك للدرس.



Complete the sentence with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- Sally is the girl (which) gets the full marks in our class.

- الإجابة الصحيحة هم (who) لأن الفاعل عاقل.

PRACTICE

Language Exercises

A Remembering ▲ Understanding

Applying ■ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

(i) Thoose the con ect	answe, from a	, 'a, c, or d:	
▶ 1. I know the new stu	dent	father gave a lot of mo	ney to our school.
a) who	b) that	c) whose	d) when
2. The cat is	sleeping on th	ie sofa is Sara's.	
a) who	b) when	c) which	d) what
3. The teacher	is giving the	presentation is my un-	cle.
a) what	b) who	c) whose	d) a and b
4. Damietta is the city	/ fine	furniture is made.	
a) when	b) where	c) which	d) whose
5. The book	you gave me i	s very interesting.	
a) who	b) that	c) whose	d) what
6. Do you remember	the café	we met last time?	
a) when	b) where	c) which	d) who
7. Friday is the time	I go to	the club with my family	y.
a) when	b) which	c) that	d) where
8. Hany bought the to	yh	e saw at the shop yeste	erday.
a) which	b) that	c) who	d) a & b
9. The pen	ou used is min	e.	
a) which	b) that	c) -	d) all of these
2 Complete the senter	ices with the c	orrect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
		y live is near the beach.	
		hat) sings every mornir	
		(which) scored the hi	
		who) car was stolen last	
5. I repaired the chair			
6. The pizza	. (who) my mo	om made was delicious.	
7.1 know the artist			
8. The child	(who) toy wa	s lost cried until he four	nd it.
9. The city			
10. The man	(where) helpe	d me with my homewo	ork is my cousin.

Skills



🐠 يهذف هذا الحرء إلى بمكين الطائب من كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد



How to write about facts of the brain

كيفية الكتابة عن حقائق عن المخ

- (1) What is the brain?
- (2) Where is
- (3) What does the brain consist of?
- (4) What happens in our brain when we learn something new?

The built

- (5) How does new technology help us understand brain activity during sleep?
- (6) How does our brain agreement بستند with someone?
- (7) How does our brain infer disagreement with someone?

Example

"The brain"

The brain is a very important part of our body. It is inside our head and helps us think, learn, and control the whole body. The brain consists of many brain cells that connect with each other. When we learn something new, we make new connections between the cells. New technology helps us see that the brain stays active even when we sleep. When we agree with someone, our brain thinks it is a fact. When we disagree, our brain thinks it is only an opinion. Understanding the brain helps us learn and communicate better.

Write a paragraph on:

"The importance of the brain"

Writing tips

Use a heading to tell people what your paragraph is about.

استحدم عنوانا لتخبر الناس عن موصوع فقرتك

1	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a.	b. c	. or	d:
				44444		447	Arr w	,	-

- 1. The teacher asked us to choose a/an for our research project.
 - a) topic b) plan
- c) goal d) opinion
- 2. The internet helps people make around the world.
 - a) brains
- b) dictionaries
- c) connections
- d) grades

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

Scientists made amazing discoveries about the brain. In the past, people believed the brain "turned (1) "when we went to sleep. But with new technology, we now know that some parts of the brain (2) active during sleep. Sleep is very important for learning because it helps us (3) things better. In fact, people who (4) enough sleep can remember about 20% more than those who do not.

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

The brain is the control center of our body. It helps us think, feel, and move. It's like a supercomputer inside our head! The brain receives information from our senses, such as sight, hearing, and touch. It understands this information and sends signals to our body to respond. For example, if we touch something hot, our brain tells us to pull our hand away quickly.

The brain is made up of billions of tiny cells called brain cells. These cells connect with each other to form **complex** networks. Scientists are still learning about how the brain works, but we know that it's an amazing organ that helps us live our life.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. According to the passage, the brain is like a
 - a) smartphone
- b) machine
- c) computer
- d) signal
- 2. The word "complex" in the passage is the opposite of the word "......".
 - a) hard
- b) difficult
- c) weak

d) simple

B) Answer the foll	owing questions:		
3. What is the m	ain idea of the pass	age?	44816444444188888887774487117771448847 4
4. What does the	e underlined prono	un " <u>It</u> " refer to?	
5. How do you t	hink scientists will l	earn more about t	he brain?
			thing hot?
4 Choose the correc	t answer from a b	c ord:	
	won the prize is		d) why
a) which	b) who	c) what	ci) wriy
2. This is the park	we used to		DAL-4
a) when	b) which	c) where	d) that
5 Complete the sent	tences with the co	rrect form of the v	word(s) in brackets:
	(which) treated		
			(which) we had dinner.
	, (which) we went t		
	(who) dog ran		
6 Write a paragraph			
	e human brain is l		
********** **** ** ** ** ** **	+ 4		
		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	***************************************
py444441014010101010 b = 444490			********************************
EDDI4D4F111			***************************************
**** **************************	++		** ************************************
4114414-44477 A >>455>>	****************************	/	>>450004817444444444444444444444444444444444
	***** ******** * ******** ****		449441)*********************************
***************************************	40,00		مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
(le , e , ve v	3		
			word(s) in brackets:
,	r (whic		
2. That's the resta	urant (what) serves the be	est pizza.
3 This is the hous	e (who) I live in.	



Lessons 5 & 6



SB pages 12 - 15

Key Vocabulary			المفردات الرئيسية
ability (n)	قدرة	patience (n)	الصبر
action plan (n)	خطة العمل	peace (n)	السلام
annoying (adj)	مزعج	pedal (led) (v)	يحرك دواسة العجلة (ينبدل)
appreciate (d) (v)	يُقدِّر	perfect (adj)	رائع/ممتاز
confidence (n)	ثقة	process (n)	قيلمد
courage (n)	الشجاعة	reflective journal (n)	مذكرة تأملية
craft (n)	حرفة	represent (ed) (v)	يُمثل
culture (n)	ثقامة	result (n)	نتيجة
encourage (d) (v)	يشجع	rhythm (n)	إيقاع/وزن شعري
entry (n)	تحوین	strength (n)	القوة
handicrafts (n)	حرف يدوية	traditions (n)	تقاليد
hope (n)	الأمل		
importance (n)	أهمية	values (n)	قيم

Additional Vocabulary			المفردات الإضافية
beads (n)	— خرز	necklace (n)	عقد
behave (d) (v)	يتصرف	scared (adj)	خائف
colored (adj)	ملون	second (n)	ثانية
continue (d) (v)	يستمر	situation (n)	موقف
meaning (n)	مونم		
moral (n)	مغزی/درس أخلاقت	society (n)	مخيمع



يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

3 Ola needs some beads to make a

Language Expressions

let > go

ride

التعنيرات اللعورة ، يدع الأمور تسر

get > back up make > a mind map

stories

يعنع حريطة ذهبية

بشارك قصصا

, go

> a bike

يركب الدراجة

Prepositions

share

حروف الجر

the back of

focus on الجزء الخلفہ من

يركز عنى

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الامعال غبر المنتظمة

Present	Past simple	P.P.	Present	Past simple	P.P.
fall يقع	fell	fallen	hold طست	held	held
بشعر feel	felt	felt	يقضہ/پنمق spend	spent	spent
give up يقلع عن/يستسلم	gave up	given up	ride برکب	rode	ridden

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	إكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	اعسام	Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	lawsc
beautiful/	pretty جمیل	ugly	قبيح	different	مختلف	same	مشابه

Pod Server

Choose and complete:

shares - of - got - spend - on

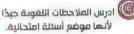
a lot of time reading books. It's my favourite hobby.

2) Students should focus their studies.

3 My grandma always interesting stories with us.

بهدف هذا القدريب لقياس مهمك لتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال والكنمان وعكسها





keep + (inf. + ing)

يستمر فب

• The beads were small and I kept dropping them.

(to + inf.) + وقت + take +

يستغرق

o It usually takes 30 minutes to bake a cake.

feel/stay/get + adj.

یشعر/یبقہ/یصبح

• I feit happy when I got high grades.

I will focus on staying patient.

try + to + inf.

يحاول أن (شمء تختلف فيه القدرة لفعله)

I didn't spend enough time trying to do my school project. try + inf. + ing

يجرب (شمء الكل لديه القدرة نفعلة بشكل عام)

o That's a delicious apple. Try eating it.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1 They kept

until they found the answer.

a) to trying

b) trying c) to try

d) try

2 It takes an hour to school. a) to get

b) to getting

c) get

d) getting

3 My son stayed a) waking

b) wake

. all night studying for the test. c) awake

d) wakes





Definitions

التعريفات

annoying	مزعج	make you feel angry
encourage	يشجع	to talk or behave in a way that gives someone confidence
rhythm	إيقاع	a regular pattern of movements
patience	الصبر	the ability to keep trying to do something and not give up
proud	فخور	to have a good feeling about something you do
tradition		something that a group of people, or a society, started doing
Hadidoll	تقليد	a long time ago and still do now

Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
behave (v)	يتصرف	act	يتصرف
continue (v)	بيستمر	carry on/go on	يستمر

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix	اللاحقة	Function	الوظيفة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
Senegal (n)	دولة السنغال	-e:	se	سع ألى صفة	تحويل الا	Senegalese (a	dj) سنغالہ، (الجنسيا

البادئة Prefix

Prefix	البادئة	Function	الوظيفة	Word	الكلمة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
en	-	سم إلى فعل	تحول الاد	courage (n)	شجاعة	encourage (v)	يشجع

Reading & Listening Skills

Lesson 5: Literature

Pre-reading auestion:

- How do you feel when you try to make something new?

Read and listen to Aida's reflective journal entry and check your answer SB page 12 to Exercise 2.

An afternoon with my grandmother

Date: October 22, 2024

Today, I spent the afternoon with my grandmother who is from Senegal. She showed me how to make a necklace from different colored beads. The beads were very small and I kept dropping them which was annoying! I wanted to give up but my grandmother encouraged ' me to keep going, saying, "It takes time to make something very beautiful," Her words made me think about how I always want quick results 2 and don't spend enough time trying to learn something new. As I continued, I found a thythm i, and I started to really enjoy myself.

My grandmother shared stories about how she learned this craft " from her mother. She explained that each color bead has a different meaning in Senegalese culture. For example, red represents strength and courage; blue means peace; yellow is for money, and green is for hope or nature.

Now, lappreciate 5 my culture. Making the necklace helped me to connect with the traditions of the women

in my family. In the end, my necklace wasn't perfect, but I felt proud. I learned that handicrafts 6 represent our connection to tradition (7, culture 8, and our values. This experience taught me patience ", the importance " of practice, and the meaning behind what we make.

Action Plan 1: Next time I will focus on staying patient and asking my grandmother more about the meanings behind the beads. I want to enjoy the process and continue connecting with African culture and traditions.

Alle	A LOW PARKET
7	ALC: NO.
	1 5.8 - 30 April
De I	
F 37.1 1	A ST. A A T



شجعت (1)	نتائج (2)
(2) and	حرفة (4)
(3) إيقاع	
يقدر (5)	حرف يدوية (6)
تقلید (7)	الثمامة (8)
() Time	
الصبر (9)	اهمية (10)
** * **	
71.11 Land Ship	

Post-reading question:

-What is Aida's journal entry about?.....

Pre-reading question:

- What was difficult for you when learning a new skill?

Read Eyad's journal entry and check your idea for Exercise 1. SB page 14

June 22, 2024

- (1) Today, I spent the afternoon with my dad. My dad was teaching me how to ride a bike. I was a bit nervous at first, but I really wanted to learn. I kept saying, "I want to ride like all my friends!"
- (2) At the start, my dad held the back of the bike so I wouldn't fall. I tried to pedal ., but l almost fell a few times. I was scared (3) but didn't give up. My dad kept telling me, "It's okay. Keep trying."



- متمتر/عصري (1)
- يبدل 💯
- جانف (3)
- (3) After a while, my dad let go of the bike for a few seconds, and I rode a little by myself! I was so happy, and I was proud of myself. I fell once, but I got back up and tried again.
- (4) In the end, I could ride for a few seconds without my dad's help. I think I learned that if you keep trying, you can do anything! Today was fun, and I was really happy to learn how to ride my bike.

«ممارة إعطاء الفكرة الأساسية» "Giving the main idea"

رأتي السؤال على الفكرة الرئيسية بأكثر من طريقة:

- What's the main idea of the passage?
- What is the text about?
- What does the passage talk about?

Example: What's the previous passage about?

Answer: The passage is about Eyad learning to ride a bike with his

dad's help and feeling proud of himself.

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises

▲ understanding A Remember ng

Applying Analyzing A Evaluating A Creating

Classes a seco. M	answer from a, b, o	, or d:	
1. I find it	to live in the city. It's	very crowded and th	ie air is polluted
a) deep	b) annoying	c) relaxing	d) exciting
2. The in h	ner reflective journal	was about her birtho	day.
a) exit	b) tradition	c) object	d) entry
3. Eman wore a bea	utifularou	nd her neck.	
a) earrings	b) necklace	c) ring	d) bracelet
4. Alaa decided to	eating swee	ets. They are bad for h	nis health.
a) give up	b) feel	c) spin	d) fall
5. To organize our i	deas, we can	a mind map.	
a) make	b) do	c) spend	d) take
6. Green trees and	flowers the	start of spring.	
a) represent	b) recycle	c) reuse	d) rewrite
7. Haitham's	helped him carry	these heavy boxes.	
a) hope	b) strength	c) value	d) pedal
8. My father always	gives me the	to do difficult thir	ngs.
a) courage	b) weakness	c) handicraft	d) culture
9. People all aroun	d the world want to l	ive in	
a) piece	b) peace	c) problems	d) issues
10. I wanted to ride	a bike, so I learnt to	at first.	
a) pedal	b) hold	c) give up	d) annoy
•			

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

patience - craft's - process - beads - expected

Mariam spent last weekend with her aunt. She taught her how to make a . It was harder than she thought, but her aunt's advice necklace from (1) her to keep trying. As Mariam worked, she enjoyed to take her time (2) hearing family stories and realized the (3) importance in keeping family and the traditions. Her necklace wasn't perfect, but it taught her (4) value of creating meaningful things.

Time to Practice



September 1981			
Choose the correct	destroit on a by	fa t	
1. I have more	after practicing e	every day.	
a) ability	b) confidence	c) process	d) moral
2. Never give up. Wh	en you fall,	. back up again.	
a) let	b) have	c) get	d) ride
3. The words "desert	"and "dessert" have o	different	
a) meanings	b) values	c) seconds	d) languages
4. The beads were sr	mall and I kept	them. It was ve	ry annoying.
a) falling	b) dropping	c) spending	d) feeling
5. My mother	stories about hov	v she learned this c	raft.
a) paid	b) did	c) shared	d) felt
6. We should respec	t other opinions and	****	
a) cultures	b) process	c) objects	d) agriculture
7. Don't make the sa	me mistakes and wa	it for different	141700701×1 4
a) kickflips	b) results	c) boards	d) edges
8. As I continued dr	opping the beads, I	found a	and started to enjoy
myself.			
a) culture	b) craft	c) board	d) rhythm
9. The of th	ne story is "Practice m	nakes perfect".	
a) moral	b) process	c) rhythm	d) plan
10. This experience ta	ught me the	of practice.	
a) journal	b) importance	c) exit	d) entry
Read and complete	the text with the w	ords in the box:	

held - excited - kept - tried - ride

Today, I spent the afternoon with my dad. He was teaching me how to
(1) a bike. At first, I was scared and (2) falling, but my dad
(3) the bike to help me stay up. After a few tries, I finally rode without help. I felt (4) , and we both laughed and had fun.

حل المريد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـQuiz الخاص بكل درسين في ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



Skills



يهدف هذا الحزء إلى تمكين الطالب ص كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد.



Write a reflective journal entry about something you learned to do

كتابة مذكرة تأملية عن شيء تعلمت فعله

- (1) What activity did you learn?
- (2) How did you feel at first?
- (3) What challenges did you face while doing the activity?
- (4) Did anyone help you?

arrive concerting new

- (5) How were the results of that help?
- (6) How did you feel in the end?
- (7) What advice do you give to young people?

Example

"Learning something new"

Last week, I learned how to ride a bike. At first, I was really scared to get on the bike because I thought I would fall. However, with the help of my older brother, and cycle at the يتوازن I started practicing in a quiet park. It was hard to balance same time. My brother was patient and encouraged me to keep trying. After a few days of practice, I could ride the bike slowly. It felt amazing to achieve this goal. I'm so proud of myself! I advise young people not to give up their dreams and to ask for help to learn new things.

Writing tips

الأستلة المتفرعة من العنوال أعلم الصفحة تسمى Mind map. هيا بنا بتعلم كيف نفكر ونصعها بأنفسنا.

Using a mind map to think of ideas.

A mind map is a good way to make quick notes about ideas you can include in your writing.

تعتبر الخريطة الذهنية وسيئة جيدة لتدوين ملاحظات سريعة حول الأفكار التب يمكنك تضميها في كتابتك. • Start with the main topic and write this in the center of the mind map. Then think of some categories connected to the main idea.

أبدأ بالموضوع الرئيسه واكتبه مه منتصف الخريطة الذهنية، ثم فكر فه بعض الأمكار المرتبطة بالفكرة الرئيسية. . Write these in boxes with lines connecting them to the central box. In each category, write three or four ideas. Remember to keep it simple.

اكتـب هــذه الأفكار فه مربعات متصلة بخطوط فه المربع المركــرى. اكتب فه كل فئة ثلاث أو أربع أفكار. تذكر أن تبقيما بسيطة.

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 7 (186)

1 Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c	, or d:	
1. Making pots is a f	raditionali	n Egypt.	
a) trick	b) object	c) board	d) handicraft
2. Ghada made a br a) feet	acelet with colorful		el) le e e vale
	b) beads		d) boards
2 Read and complete	e the text with the v	vords in the box	(:
appreciated	- proud - tradition	s – annoying – e	encouraged
his dreams and he of (3) and make a necklace as	(2) her help	. She taught him ple together. On v how (4)	him to follow about the importance e day, Reda decided to he was of his family.
Complete the sent	ences with the corre	ect form of the	word(s) in brackets:
2. The house	(who) she cooked (what) we live is v (which) spea (did) after scho	very big. ks four language	ès.
Complete the follo	wing dialog:		
Sarah tried paintin	g with her mom thi	s morning.	
	hat did you do today		
	his morning, I tried p		
	fun! (1)		a long time.
			_
	aged me and said, "D		a your mom aor
	*** ***********************************		! Did it get easier?
Sarah: Yes, after a v	vhile, I started to enjo	oy it.	
0 , , ,, ,,	5		مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
1. Do you think 2. The city		is tasks before g	
historic architect	ure. (did) you go to sch	nool last week? B	Because I was ill.







Listening



4	(A)	Listen	and c	hoose	the	correct	answer	from a,	b, c,	or d:
---	-----	--------	-------	-------	-----	---------	--------	---------	-------	-------

- 1. What did Mazen try to learn?
 - a) Riding a bike.
 - c) Driving a car.
- 2. How did he feel about learning it?
 - a) Nervous.
 - c) Frustrated.
- 3. What was Mazin afraid of?
 - a) Falling.
 - c) Trying harder.

b) Excited.

b) Making a necklace.

d) Playing tennis.

- d) Upset.
- b) Giving up.
- d) Pedaling.

(B) Listen and complete:

- 4. Mazen's helped him practice pedaling.
- 5. He spent the learning to pedal.
- 6. He's always thought riding bikes looks fun and



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. We shouldour friends' help and support.
 - a) appreciate
- b) create
- c) behave
- d) think
- 2. Iyou try the new restaurant in town; it's fantastic.
 - a) save

- b) study
- c) exist
- d) suggest

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

fail - challenge - practice - give - take

I learned to play the piano. It was difficult at first, but I did it. I think what helped me succeed was that I didn't (1) up. I kept trying, and I went to music classes three times a week until I became better. Now, I know it's okay to at first because that's how you learn. In the future, I will remember (2)that (3) and patience are important for any (4)

Read the following, then answer the questions:

I spent the afternoon with my grandmother, learning how to make a necklace from colorful beads. At first, I was excited, but I quickly found it difficult because the beads were small, and I kept dropping them. I felt annoyed and wanted to give up. My grandmother encouraged me, saying it takes time to create something beautiful. Her words made me think about being patient and practicing more. As I continued, I enjoyed myself and appreciated the meaning of each bead. My grandmother shared stories about how she learned this craft from her mother. In the end, my necklace wasn't perfect, but I felt proud. I learned that handicrafts connect us to our family's traditions and teach us patience and practice.

A) Choose the corre	ect answer from a	a, b, c, or d:	
1. The writer felt.	when he	finished the necklad	e.
a) annoyed	b) patient	c) perfect	d) proud
2. The word "ann	oyed" means	in dady in digitary). A	
a) excited	b) angry	c) happy	d) interested
B) Answer the follo	wing questions:		
3. What is the ma	in idea of the pass	age?	

4. What does the	underlined prono	un " <u>it</u> " refer to?	
***********	***************************************		PV -/P1-VV-)1-VV-PP1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1
5. Why is making	the necklace mea	ningful to the writer?	
************	***************************************		*!* * *****
6. What do you th	nink of the writer?		



5	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a, l	b, c,	or	d	4

- 1. Who did they to the wedding?
 - a) inviting b) invites
- c) invite
- d) invited
- 2. The neighbor lives next door is friendly.
 - a) what b) who's
- c) who
- d) which

6	Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:	
	1. Summer is the season (which) we usually go to the beach.	
	2. That's the girl(who) father is our teacher.	
	3(When) do you live?	
	4. What(do) you do yesterday?	
7	Complete the following dialog:	
Ī	Hadeer is learning to play the piano and Ghada is learning to cook.	
	Hadeer: What are you learning these days?	
	Ghada: I'm learning how to cook new recipes. (1) about you?	
	Hadeer: I am learning to play the piano.	
	Ghada: That's (2)	
	Hadeer: Yes, it is hard, but I enjoy it. (3)	
1	you enjoy cooking?	
	Ghada: Yes, Lenjoy cooking.	
	Hadeer: Can you teach me some recipes?	
	Ghada : Yes, of (4)	
8	Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:	
	"A reflective journal entry on learning a new thing"	

Bubble Sheet Exercises

17 Complete the foll	owing dialog:				
Aly : Did you	know that our b	orains make new	connect	ions when we learr	n?
Waleed : No, I (1)			ught we i	made new brain ce	lls.
a) do		b) no	ot think so)	
c) not know		d) do	on't		
Aly : No, we ju	ist connect the	cells we already	have.		
Waleed : That's (2)		Is tl	he brain a	ctive while sleepin	ıg?
a) bad		b) in	teresting		
c) annoying		d) uţ	oset		
Aly : Yes, it (3)	241 4/44-4	But	some pe	ople thought it isn'	t.
a) has		b) is			
c) does		d) sle	еер		
Waleed : (4)		do	we know	that now?	
a) How		b) W	hy		
c) Who		d) W	hen		
Aly : We know	that from the r	new technology	1.		
Waleed : Great!					
Choose the correc	t form of the v	vord(s) in the b	rackets f	rom a, b, c, or d:	
1(How)				. ,	
a) What	b) When		here	d) Why	
2. Who (be) the main sp	eaker at the eve	ent yester	day?	
a) was	b) is	c) di	d	d) are	
3. Who(were) you call la	ast night?			
a) did	b) does	c) do)	d) doing	
4. The car	(where) <mark>is par</mark>	ked outside is n	ew.		
a) what	b) whom	c) th	at	d) who	
5. The painter	(who's) p a	ainted this graff	iti is skille	d.	
a) what	b) which	c) w	here	d) who	
ANSWER HERE					
Q1 1 3 b 6 d	2 (1) (1) (1)	3 (2)(1)(-)	4 ()()	00	
0 1 1 0 0 0 0	20000	3 0000	4000	00 50000	6



© OBJECTIVES OF THE UNIT

Speaking

Reading An article about the importance of city planning; blog posts about helping out at different places; a story about twins helping their community

Writing A reflective journal entry on the impact of your town or city on the environment

Listening A conversation about issues affecting cities and towns; A conversation about how

Discussing a solution for a problem in your town or city

a street market has changed over 25 years

Language The past simple and the past continuous; the past continuous with when and while



Lessons 1 & 2

SB pages 16-19



- فم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية حيدًا لدرجة الإتقان. حيث إنها موضع أستلة امتداسة.
- قم باحتبار حمطك للعمردات عن طريق الدهاب لعلجم، التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الحاصة بالدرسين.

المفردات الرئيسية Key Vocabulary

itey rotabalary			a de la companya de l
apartment building (n)	عمارة سكىية/مبنى سكى	neighborhood (n)	حـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ
artifacts (n)	تحف/قطع أثرية	organizer (n)	مُنظُم
care (n)	رعاية	planner (n)	فخطط
construction (n)	بناء/عمران	population (n)	سكان
court (n)	ملعب	promise (d) (v)	يوعد
city planning (n)	تخطيط المدينة	quality (n)	جودة
discover (ed) (v)	ضشت	realize (d) (v)	يدرك
enclosure (n)	حظيرة محاطة بسياج	respect (ed) (v)	يحترم
experience (d) (v/n)	يمر بتجربة/تجربة	safety (n)	أمان
facilities (n)	مرافق/تسميلات	solution (n)	حل
growth (n)	نمو	open spaces (n)	مساحات فارغة
hiking path (n)	مسار المشب/التنزه	the countryside (n)	الريف
improve (a) (v)	يُحسُّن	tournament (n)	دورة مباريات
last (ed) (v)	يستمر/يدوم	wildlife (n)	5 II 81 - N
leader (n)	فائد/زعیم	wildine (II)	الحياة البرية

الصفات

careful	حریص/حذر	playful	فرِح/لعوب
confident	واثق	proud	فخور
friendly	agag	shy	خجول

المفردات الإضافية Additional Vocabulary

as well as	بالإضافة إلى	include (d) (v)	يتضصن
education (n)	التعليم	land (n)	أرض/يابسة
everywhere (adv)	فہ کل مکان	movie (n)	فيلم
country (n)	دولة	national park (n)	حديقة وطنية
history (n)	تاريخ	nature (n)	الطبيعة

لاحظ الاختصارات الآنية: (n) = noun | (adj) = adjective | (prep) = preposition | (adj) = djective | (prep) = preposition | (v) = verb | (adv) = adverb | (conj) = conjunction |

Choose and complete: confident – country – facilities – history

- 1 The hotel offers excellent , including a swimming pool and a gym.
- يهدف هذا التجربي لقيلس فعمك

- 2 Tarek is
- that his team will win the game.
- للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

3 Cairo is a city, but Egypt is a

Language Expressions

التعسرات اللغوية

	friends	يُكوِّن صداقات	keep	>	healthy	يحامظ على صحته
make >	displays	يُعِد معروضات	go on	>	a vacation	يدهب فى إحازة
	birdhouses	يصنع بيوت الطيور	plan	>	a town	يخطط مدينة

Prepositions

هروف الجر

provide for	يوفر اـ	keep in touch	يبقب على اتصال
plan for the future	يخطط للمستقبل	pick up	يلتقط
home to	موطن اـ	nervous about	متوتر/عصبہ (بشأن)

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال عبر المبتظمة

_								_
Pr	esent	Past simple	P.P.	Pres	sent	Past simple	P.P.	
come	يأتى	came	come	feed	يطعم	fed	fed	
drive	يقود/يسوق	drove	driven	rise	تشرف	rose	risen	

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	امسحد
safe	أمن	dangerous	خطر
luckily	لحسن الحظ	unluckily	لسوء الحظ

Choose and complete: feed - for - make - dangerous

1 My cousin found it hard to ... friends when he moved to a new city.

بهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمت للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال والكلمات وعكسها

- 2 Hamdy likes to the birds in the park.
- **3** A: Is it safe to swim here? B: No, it's very

Language (:: :: 33



1	There is/are + noun + (inf. + ing) There is a lot of construction happening in our neighborhood.					
2	Q. Word + to + inf. It helps city leaders Leaders should thir	decide how to us	e land.	تستخدم هذه الصبعة للتعي d public gardens.		
3	by + (inf. + ing) By planning carefu	ılly, cities can becc	me better places.	-/بواسطة		
4	start by + (inf. + ing)		, and I started by cl	يبدأ بـ .eaning up my room		
5	فعل مساعد + Not only + عداسه رافعا			، فعل أساسى و (ليس فقط ولكن أيضًا) lot about animal care.		
6	other/another/othe other + اسم جمع Electric buses are be another + اسم مفرد ا want another boo others (بدون اسم بعدها) You shouldn't tell o	etter for the enviror ok instead of this o	one.	آخر . pes of transportation آخرون آخرون		
CheckPoint	Choose the correct at the last of the l	ada achieved her o		d) to work		
	a) others 3 There are birds	b) another	c) either	d) other		
	a) to singing	b) singing	c) to sing	d) sing		





Words and Synonyms

الخلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	فرادفها
discover (v)	بكتشف	find out	يكتشف
last (v)	يستمر/يدوم	continue	يستمر

اللاحقة Suffix					
Word	الكلمة	Suffix مُقة	Function ǎi	The new word الوظية	الكلمة الجديدة
lead (v)	يقود	0.5	بيل الفعل إلى	leader (n)	قائد/زعیم
organize (v)	ينظم	-er	اسم فاعل	organizer (n)	مُنظُم
Prefix פֿועובים					
Prefix البادئة Fu	nction	We الوظيفة	ord قطعة	II The new word	الكلعة الجديدة

important (adj) هام unimportant (adj) غير هام تعطب عكس المعنب unluckily (adj) لحسن الحظ unluckily (adj) لسوء الحظ



Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question:

- What do you think of the city planning in your neighborhood?

Read the article. Choose the main idea.

SB page 17

Planning for our future

City planning ' is very important for small cities in Egypt. It helps city leaders `decide how to use land. As the population 'grows and more people need to ive in cities, planning helps towns and cities plan carefully to make sure that all the new people have a good place to live.

One part of city planning is building new homes, schools, and parks. Construction " is important: with more people moving to cities, we need more houses. Town and city planners 5 must make sure that new homes are safe for the community.

Another important job is creating hospitals, shops, and

لحطيط المدينة أأ البناء/النسبيد + السكان مردفق/تسمیلات 🦪 مخططون 7 daga التعليم رة الريف ب النفه

فادة 🗘

other community areas, and thinking about where to put them. These facilities "help improve the quality of life for the people who live there. For example, parks provide a place for families to relax and play, and schools are needed for education .

Many small cities are near beautiful open areas. City planning thinks carefully about the countryside 1. We need to protect the environment in these spaces as well as build homes and facilities for future population growth 100. This way we can keep the environment healthy and provide a nice place for people to enjoy nature.

So, city planning is very important for all small cities, not just in Egypt, but everywhere. By planning carefully, cities can become better places to live in and respect the countryside at the same time.

How to guess the meaning of a word:

كيفية تحمين معنى كلمة:

(1) Read the passage well.

اقرأ القطعة جيدًا.

(2) Look for Clues: Point to words around the unfamiliar word that might help understand its meaning.

ابحث عن حليل يساعدك لفهم الكلمة - اقرأ الكلمات حول الكلمة عير المألوفة لتحاول فهم المعنى

(3) Make a Guess:

حاول تَجْمِينَ معنى الكلمة في النص:

For example: These facilities help improve the quality of life for people.

- What does the underlined word "improve" mean?
- Answer: It means "make better".

Pre-reading question:



- What did you do last summer?

Read and listen to three blog posts about students helping out at different places.

This week we are sharing our volunteering experiences. Tell us about your experience!

SB page 18



Last summer, I volunteered at the zoo every weekend, through our school volunteer program. I was so excited because I love animals. but I was also nervous about meeting new people. Everyone was friendly though. I started by feeding the monkeys. They were very playful 1! Here's a photo I took of them. I also helped clean the lions' enclosure. The lions were usually lying in the sun. By the end of the summer, I felt proud. Not only did I get to help the animals, but I

also learned a lot about animal care, and made new friends. Saying goodbye to my new friends was nard, but we promised to keep in touch and do it again next year.

Elias, Salzburg, Austria



Last week, I volunteered at the museum with my school history club. I love history and helping people, so I was excited! On Saturday, we arrived at 8:00 a.m. before the museum opened, and helped make some museum displays 1. Then the museum opened! Not long after that, I saw a group of younger kids who needed some help. I helped them draw pictures of their favorite artifacts. Some kids were shy at first, but when they started coloring, they became more confident 51. By the end of the

day, I realized how much I loved helping others discover history. I can't wait to volunteer again! Lamees, Egypt



Last term, our class spent an amazing day volunteering at a national park. On Saturday, we left really early. The sun was still rising! We drove to the park in our school bus and met the park organizers. Our first job was to clean up the hiking path. There was so much to do, we were still picking up trash at lunchtime! All the trash made me sad, but it also felt great to do something to keep the park beautiful. I learned that our park is home to some important birds, and in the

afternoon, we built birdhouses. At the end of the day, the park organizers told us that our work helps protect the wildlife and the environment.

Alex. Canada

Post-reading questions:	مرح (1)
1) Why do you think Elias felt proud at the end of the summer?	حظيرة محاظة بسياح (2)
	عروض ـ
2 How was Alex's work useful?	قطم أثرية (4) واثق (5)
totalistica	(6) Janhuail

Vocabulary Exercises

▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating A Remembering

1	Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b,	c, or d:				
D	1. The animals are safe	e in their					
	a) library	b) enclosure	c) window	d) shop			
	2. A football match	for 90 min	utes.				
	a) lasts	b) respects	c) realizes	d) drives			
	3. Trees need sunlight	and water for	A nésero paleur				
	a) construction	b) population	c) race	d) growth			
	4. Be careful while driv	ving. This is impor	tant for				
	a) safety		b) quality				
	c) country		d) construction				
	5. Planting trees is a g	ood to t	he problem of climate	e change.			
	a) leader		b) solution				
	c) population		d) neighborhood	d) neighborhood			
	6. Goodis important for everyone. We should be interested in learning.						
	a) population	b) pollution	c) education	d) solution			
	7. We bought a new flat in a friendly						
	a) neighborhood	b) enclosure	c) tournament	d) leader			
	8. The of the	new school will s	tart next month.				
	a) construction		b) population				
	c) growth		d) spaces				
	9. Our class visited the	e museum and sav	v am <mark>azin</mark> gt	here.			
	a) fields	b) terms	c) artifacts	d) movies			
	This store sells cloth	nes of high	D4DDHD *				
	a) wildlife	b) experience	c) quality	d) hiking			
2	Read and complete	the text with the	words in the box:				
	discove	er – make – confic	lent – do – voluntee	red			
	My name is Yara.	My name is Yara. Last week, I (1) at the museum with my school					
	history club. We arr	· ·					
	museum opened, I						
	artifacts. Some were						
	I loved helping other	s (4) hi:	story and can't wait to	volunteer again!			

Time to Practice



Thoose in source answer about a, b, c, or cit

1. A good	helps his team worl	k together.	
a) leader	b) facility	c) experience	d) promise
2. Scientists	amazing things a	bout space every year	r.
a) promise	b) discover	c) include	d) lead
3. Our charity aims	tofood for	the poor.	
a) experience	b) promise	c) move	d) provide
4. The tennis	has a net in the I	middle.	
a) cart	b) card	c) car	d) court
5. Doctors provide	special for	sick patients.	
a) care	b) promise	c) facility	d) growth
6. Cairo is a city tha	t has lots of	tor d	
a) population	b) solution	c) countryside	d) desert
7. We to t	ake care of the envir	onment by planting t	rees.
a) hike	b) move	c) promise	d) improve
8. We should	different opinio	ns, even if we disagree	à.
a) feed	b) respect	c) damage	d) volunteer
9. This hiking	ا يقود إلى leads to يقود إلى	the forest.	
a) bath	b) pass	c) path	d) past
10. They promised to	keep touch e	even after moving to o	lifferent countries.
a) on	b) in	c) at	d) off

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

facilities - important - provide - construction - court

The countryside plays an important role in protecting natural beauty and supporting a healthy environment. City (1) should be planned carefully to protect the countryside. It is important to protect nature while building for people. This helps keep the environment clean and homes and (2) a healthy place to live. Good city planning is (4) for all small cities, not only in Egypt but around the world.

لحل المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين من ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



Language

Past Simple

ماص بسبط

عاض مستمر Past Continuous

الإثبات Affirmative

Subject الفاعل + was/were + inf. + ing

. ... التصريف الثاني للفعل + الفاعل Subject

- She played tennis yesterday.
- We went to the zoo last Friday.

.... was + (inf. + ing) → was + (inf. + ing)

- I was eating lunch at 3 yesterday.

.... were + (inf. + ing)

- We were sleeping yesterday evening.

النفر Negative

.... مصدر المعل # didn't + inf لفاعل Subject

- He didn't go to work last week. عفة/اسم + wasn't/weren't بالفاعل Subject بالفاعل + wasn't/weren't
- -They weren't happy yesterday.

- Subject القاعل + wasn't/weren't + inf. + ing
- He wasn't sleeping from 2 to 4 p.m.
- They weren't studying all time yesterday.

Yes/No question السؤال بمل

?... مصدر الفعل +inf. الفاعل Did + subject

- Did you watch TV last night? ?... صمة/اسم + الفاعل Was/Were + subject

- Were you at school yesterday?

*... + inf. + ing + الفاعل Was/Were + subject + الفاعل

- Was he studying all night?
- -Were **you** listening to music?

السؤال باداة استفهام Wh- question

?... مصدر الفعل + inf + الفاعل + Q. word + did + subject ...?

- Where did Samy go last Sunday?

?... صفة السم + القاعل Q. word + was/were + subject القاعل

- Why was Ali sad?

O. word + was/were + subject الفاعل + inf. + ing ...?

- Who was studying all night yesterday?
- What were you doing yesterday afternoon?



🥡 تمكنك هذه الجرئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تعجيم الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعرير فهمك للدرس.

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

(1) Where(did) you last Monday?

- الإجابة الصحيحة هم (Were) لأنه لا يوجد فعل في المصدر والفاعل حمع.

(2) Were the boys(play) at the park yesterday afternoon?

- الإجابة الصحيحة من (playing) لأن (were) يتبعما الفعل مضافًا إليه (ing).

Uses of Past Simple

استخدامات الماضه البسيط

We use the past simple to talk about actions that started and ended in the past.

نستخدم الماصب البسيط للتجدث عن الأفعال التف بدأت وانتهث فف العاضف

e.g. We went to the park and met the park organizers.

We use the past simple for main events in the past.

نستخدم الماض، البسيط للأحداث الرئيسية فم الماض. •٩٠٠ On Saturday, we left really early. The sun was still rising! We use the past simple with some stative verbs (want, like, need, hate, see, etc.) in the past.

نس تخدم الماضه انسسط مع بعض أفعال الحالة (يريد، يحب، يحتاج، يكره، يرة … إلخ)

- I saw a group of younger kids who needed help.

في الماضد

Uses of Past Continuous المتقدوات العاضه المستقور

We use the past continuous to say that someone was in the middle of doing something at a particular time. the middle of doing something at a particular time. ما فيد، وقت معين. (وقت محدد تمامنا فيد الماضد)

e.g. . We were still picking up trash at lunchtime.

We use the past continuous for background events.

نستخدم الماضه المستمر للأحداث الخلفية. ••• On Saturday, we left really early. **The sun** was still rising!

Don't use the past continuous with time markers. و لا تستخدم زمن الماضم المستمر مع علامات الوقت.

Don't use the past continuous for habits and repeated actions.

Important Notes:

لا تستخدم الماض المستمر للعادات والأفعال المتكررة.

Don't use the past continuous with some stative verbs (want, like, need, hate, see, etc.).

ره، يرى ... إلخ).

PRACTICE

Language Exercises A Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying Analyzing Æ Evaluating A Creating

ш	Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c, c	Ji Q.	
	1. I to school	ol yesterday. I didn't c	ycle.	
	a) walk	b) walked	c) was walking	d) am walking
	2. Kamala ı	eport at 8 p.m. yester	day.	
	a) was written	b) is writing	c) was writing	d) writes
	3. Who you	that email yesterday	?	
	a) will send	b) was sent	c) was sending	d) is sending
	4. Gamilaa	t the library for her ex	ams yesterday ever	ning.
	a) studies	b) studied	c) was studying	d) is studying
	5. Sally the	movie we watched.		
	a) was liking	b) liked	c) likes	d) like
	6. On Friday, we wen	t to the beach early. T	he waves	softly on the shore.
	a) crashed	b) were crashing	c) are crashing	d) crash
	7. Dalia to :	school because she w	as ill.	
	a) doesn't go	b) won't go	c) didn't go	d) went
	8. Amr to n	nusic all evening yest	erday.	
	a) was listening	b) listens	c) listened	d) is listening
6	Complete the sente	ences with the correc	ct form of the word	l(s) in brackets:
		(give) her a		
ĺ		ment lasted a week, s		. (was driving) me to
	the court every m			(58)
	3. We went to the m	all and(buy)	a present for our me	om's birthday. 😘
	4. (A atcr	ned, a movie on TV, b	ut my sister was stu	dying and asked me
ľ	to turn it off.			
	5. On Saturday morr	ning, the volunteers a	rrived at the park. It	414180-1041040-109893-14
	(rain) hard.			SB
	6. The tourists	(stayıngı at a ho t	tel for the last week	end.
		(read) a book w		
		t/play) tennis last Satu		
		food at the party bed		
	10. What			

Time to Practice



Choose the course cansiver form all high or di

	1. l my ho	mework at that t	ime last Friday.	
	a) am doing	b) did	c) was doing	d) do
	2. Ahmed	. football every Sa	nturday when he was a c	hild.
	a) played	b) plays	c) was playing	d) will play
	3. Sara wa	ant to go to the b	each. She was tired.	
	a) wasn't	b) don't	c) didn't	d) isn't
	4. It all th	e evening yestero	lay.	
	a) snowed	b) was snowing	c) is snowing	d) snows
	5. Reda started his	new job	. month.	
	a) last	b) next	c) ago	d) in
	6. We at t	he party yesterda	y.	
	a) were	b) was	c) wasn't	d) are
	7. Was your father	TV at 9 p	.m. last night?	
	a) watched	b) watching	c) watches	d) watch
	8. Tell me about the	e last time you	PP+PP+GGGGAAAAA #	
	a) volunteer	b) volunteered	c) was volunteering	d) volunteering
2	Complete the sent	tences with the c	orrect form of the wor	d(s) in brackets:
	1. On Thursday, we	started our drive	early. The streets	. (not/get) busy yet.
	2. Mariam	(have) a cat call	ed Felix when she was a	child.
	3.1 (watc	h) movies on TV a	ıll day yesterday.	
	4. I didn't go to the	cinema because l	(am) studyin	g.
	5. I didn't	. (waking) up earl	y this morning.	
	6. My sisters were	(clean) t	he house all morning.	
	7. I saw Tom at the	oark yesterday. He	2 (talk) to som	e friends.
	8. Last weekend, we	e(have) a picnic at Al-Azhar Par	·k.
	9(Was))	ou meet Adel at	the club yesterday?	
1	0. The children	(not/sleep)	they were playing outo	loors.

كاندل انمزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الحاص بكل درسين فت ملحة التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.

Skills



يهدف هذا الجزء إلى تمكيل الطالب من كتابة مُمْرةُ بشكل حيد.



كتابة مدونة الكترونية عن المساعدة في عمل شيء - Writing a blog post about helping out

أحب عن الأسئلة التالية، ومن خلال إجابتك ستتمكن من كتابة موضوع عن المساعدة في عمل شيء:

- (1) What did you help out with?
- (2) How did you help out?
- (3) What was the result of your help?

Helping out

- . (4) What did you learn from that experience?
- (5) What did other people learn?
- (6) Did you enjoy that experience?

Example

1000 3 13 1500

The world the State of the said

Thursday, 20th March

Helping out

I recently volunteered at a local animal volunteer program. I helped clean the monkey enclosure, feed the animals, and play with the cats and dogs. I helped make a cleaner and happier environment for the animals. I learned the importance of helping others and the joy of giving back to the community. It was a truly amazing experience. I will volunteer again next year.

What do you think of it? Do you like it?

heck Point

Write a blog post about:

"Helping your community"

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 8

				Scan & listen
1	(A) Listen and choose the		r from a, b, c, or d:	الهُدُّة اللهِ الاستماع ما الاستماع من الدين الكتاب.
	1. Where did Karma vol			
	a) At a school. b) At	a zoo.	c) At a hospital.	d) At a library.
	2. When was that?			
	a) Last winter. b) Last	st year.	c) Last month.	d) Last summer.
	How often did Karma	volunteer at t	he zoo?	
	a) Every day. b) Eve	ery weekend.	c) Once a month.	d) Twice a week.
	(B) Listen and complete:			
	Karma fed the anima	ls and cleaned	their	
	5. She was a	bout meeting	new people.	
	6. It was a great	for Karma.		
2	Choose the correct answe	r from a h c	or de	
	1. We should provide much			
	a) population b) car		c) court	d) growth
	2. Scientistsa ne	ew medicine fo	or the virus.	
	a) respected b) mo	ved	c) protected	d) discovered
3			c) protected	d) discovered
3	a) respected b) mo	xt with the wo	c) protected	
3.	a) respected b) mo Read and complete the te artifacts – p	xt with the wo	c) protected ords in the box: - nervous - safety	
3	a) respected b) mo Read and complete the te artifacts - p Last summer, I joined a h	xt with the wo	c) protected ords in the box: - nervous – safety ough my school. I wa	as excited because
3	a) respected b) mo Read and complete the te artifacts - p Last summer, I joined a h I love learning about the p	roud - leader nistory club thro past, but I was	c) protected ords in the box: - nervous – safety ough my school. I wa	as excited because speaking in front
3	a) respected b) mo Read and complete the te artifacts - p Last summer, I joined a h I love learning about the p of others. Everyone was kin	roud - leader nistory club thro past, but I was nd. I started by	c) protected ords in the box: - nervous - safety ough my school. I wa (1) about helping organize (2)	as excited because speaking in front in the
3	a) respected b) mo Read and complete the te artifacts – p Last summer, I joined a h I love learning about the p of others. Everyone was kin museum. By the end of the	roud - leader history club thro bast, but I was and. I started by summer, I bec	c) protected ords in the box: - nervous - safety ough my school. I wa (1) about helping organize (2)	as excited because speaking in front in the in the group. I felt
	a) respected b) mo Read and complete the te artifacts – p Last summer, I joined a h I love learning about the p of others. Everyone was kin museum. By the end of the (4) because I lea	roud - leader nistory club thro past, but I was nd. I started by summer, I bec	c) protected ords in the box: - nervous - safety ough my school. I wa (1) about helping organize (2) ame a (3) and made new friend	as excited because speaking in front in the in the group. I felt
4	a) respected b) mo Read and complete the te artifacts – p Last summer, I joined a h I love learning about the p of others. Everyone was kin museum. By the end of the (4) because I lea Choose the correct answe	roud - leader nistory club thro past, but I was nd. I started by summer, I bec rned so much a	c) protected ords in the box: - nervous - safety ough my school. I wa (1) about helping organize (2) ame a (3) and made new friend or d:	as excited because speaking in front in the in the group. I felt
4	a) respected b) mo Read and complete the te artifacts – p Last summer, I joined a h I love learning about the p of others. Everyone was kin museum. By the end of the (4) because I lea Choose the correct answe 1. Dareen couldn't come to	roud - leader nistory club thro past, but I was nd. I started by summer, I becomed so much a r from a, b, c, c the party. She	c) protected ords in the box: - nervous - safety ough my school. I wa (1) about helping organize (2) ame a (3) and made new friend or d:	as excited because speaking in front in the in the group. I felt ds.
4	a) respected b) mo Read and complete the te artifacts – p Last summer, I joined a h I love learning about the p of others. Everyone was kin museum. By the end of the (4) because I lea Choose the correct answe 1. Dareen couldn't come to a) worked b) was	roud - leader nistory club thro past, but I was nd. I started by summer, I becomed so much a r from a, b, c, o the party. She s working	c) protected ords in the box: - nervous – safety ough my school. I wa (1) about helping organize (2) ame a (3) and made new friend or d: c) working	as excited because speaking in front in the in the group. I felt ds.
4	a) respected b) mo Read and complete the te artifacts – p Last summer, I joined a h I love learning about the p of others. Everyone was kin museum. By the end of the (4) because I lea Choose the correct answe 1. Dareen couldn't come to a) worked b) was 2. My father usually	roud - leader nistory club thro past, but I was nd. I started by summer, I becomed so much a r from a, b, c, o the party. She s working	c) protected ords in the box: - nervous – safety ough my school. I wa (1) about helping organize (2) ame a (3) and made new friend or d: c) working	as excited because speaking in front in the in the group. I felt ds.

5	Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
	1. Was Hadeel(work) on her project at midnight?
	2. Leila (fly) to Jeddah yesterday.
	3. (study) for the test from 10 a.m. till 5 p.m. yesterday.
	4. My cousins (not/take) the bus to work today.
(a)	Complete the following dialog:
Ť	Amr is asking Tarek, who was helping his parents, some questions.
	Amr : Hello, Tarek. What were you doing at 5 yesterday?
	Tarek: I was (1)
	Amr :(2) your sister tidy your room?
	Tarek: No, she didn't. I did it myself.
	Amr : Great! What were your brothers doing?
	Tarek: They were (3)
	Amr : Did they (4) the game?
	Tarek: Yes, they enjoyed the video game very much.
7	Write a social media post of EIGHTY (80) words on:
	"An experience in helping out"
'	

(مجاب ع نه نهایة الکتا ب.
À	Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
	1. Three years ago, we (live) in my uncle's house while workers were
	painting ours.
	2. I didn't hear you. I (think) of something.
	3. They (leave) the house at seven yesterday.



Lessons 3 & 4



Vocabulary

SB pages 20-23

Key Vocabulary

Charles .	45 a 11	400	n 10 - 1
بتنسيب	الحراسي		المفردا

bother (ed) (v)	يئزعج	park (ed) (v)	يركن سيارة
creative (adj)	میدع/مبتکر	shop assistant (n)	بائع
customer (n)	زبون	sign (n)	لافتة/علامة
food market (n)	سوق الغذاء	souvenirs (n)	هدايا تذكارية
frustrating (adj)	محبِط/مخيب للأمل	stall (n)	ڪشك
grocery store (n)	متجر بقالة	subway station (n)	محطة مترو الأنفاف
left (adj)	متبق	teens (n)	مراهقون
memory (n)	ذاكرة	the countryside (n)	الريف
outdated (adj)	قديم	underground parking (n)	موقف سيارات تحت الأرض
	Is	sues قضایا	
facilities	المرافق	population growth	النمو الشكاني
pollution	التلوث	transportation	المواصلات

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

ankle (n)	كاحل القدم	local community center (n)	فركر المجتمع المحلب
assign (ed) (v)	يحدد/يخصص/يعين	mention (ed) (v)	يذكر
cause (d) (v)	- iiii	nowhere (adv)	لا مكان
chance (n)	فرصة	offer (ed) (v)	يعرض
college (n)	كلية	present (ed) (v)	يقدم
design (ed) (v)	ចបចា	sound (ed) like (v)	يبدو
Europe (n)	أوروبا	fresh (adj)	طازج
flowchart (n)	رسم بيائى	tourist (n)	سائح



Choose and complete: (sign – flowchart – customer – design)

- 1 A is a person who buys things.
- 2 My uncle can . amazing buildings. He's an architect ممندس معماري.
- 3 The store says it's open.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقباس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

brainstor	m>	ideas کار	يقوم بطرح الأف	make	_	comments	يقدم تعليقات
give	>	reasons	يعطب الأسباب	marc		money	يكسب مالًا
get	>	busier	تزححم اكثر	nut		things right	
have	>	a conversation		put	_	الصحيح	يضع الأشياء فى نصابها

Prepositions

حروف الحر

hang (hung) out

on the sidewalk یخرج للتنزه

على الرصف

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present	Past simple	P.P.	Presen	t	Past simple	P.P.
hold یحمل/یمسك	held	held	write down	يدون	wrote down	written down
meet يقابل		met	make	يصنع	made	made

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكيتتها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لمسحد	Word	إلكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	عكسما
positive	إيجابى	negative	سلبب	appear	يظهر	disappear	يختفى

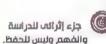
Choose and complete: different - on - to - hang

1) The children are playing the sidewalk.

2 My friends and I like to . out on weekends.

3 My shirt is similar to yours. It isn't

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتمبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر والكلمات وعكسما





Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادمها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	فرادفها
bother (v)	يزعج	upset	يزعج
outdated (adj)	قديم	old/ancient	قديم
frustrating (adj)	محبطِ/مخيب للأمال	disappointing	محبطِ /مخيبِ للأمال

Suffix واللحقة

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
create (v)	يبدع/يبتكر	-ive	تحويل الفعل إلى صفة	creative (adj)	مبدع/مبتکر
assist (v)	عداسي	-ant	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	assistant (n)	مساعد

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question: - What problems does your city face? Read and listen to the dialog. Check the issues that Shorouk and Farida mention. SB page 20 population growth facilities Shorouk Hey, Farida! How's your new life in Europe? diay بخرح للتبرة ١ - bisa Hi! It's OK, but I just went to the basketball Farida محطات فترو الإنماق court(1), and it's closed! There was a sign(2) saying it isn't safe. Now there is nowhere to play basketball. 😕 Shorouk Oh, no! Here, we have a similar problem. The population is growing every year. They're building new apartment buildings everywhere, which is great, but they are building on the open spaces. I wish we had more parks to hang out (3) in. Exactly! I want to meet new friends, so I went to the local community Farida center. It's really old and outdated and doesn't offer many activities for teens. Shorouk That's frustrating. It sounds like you need better facilities. The thing that bothers me is that people are using their cars too much in the city and park their cars on the sidewalk! There needs to be a better solution, like more subway stations or Farida more underground parking. You know what? I think we need to study city planning at college and put things right! Shorouk Good idea!

Post-reading questions:

	what problem does population growth cause?
2	What future solution does Farida suggest?
3	What does the underlined word "outdated" mean?



Pre-listening guestion:

- Where do you usually buy fruit and vegetables?

Listen and check your answer to Exercise 1.

SB page 22

Interviewer Thank you for talking to me today for our school newspaper! We would love to hear about what the food market 111 was like in the past. How has it changed over the years?

Man

Well, my stall has been here in this street market for 25 years! Back then, the market was much smaller, and it had a small community feel. While I was selling food,



(2) طفح سوف الفذاء ([) محادثة (3) الريف (4) متحر بقالة . 5) هدابا تذكارية (6)

people came to talk, not just buy food. When they were shopping, customers always stopped to have a conversation. People's lives are so busy now, that doesn't happen as much.

Interviewer

It sounds like it was wonderful! What about the things you sell? Are they the same now as they were then?

Man

Well back then every day we were bringing food from farms in the countryside 'nearby. Everything was fresh! But when the larger grocery stores and supermarkets appeared, everything changed customers while the supermarkets were making lots of money. People were choosing faster ways of shopping while their lives were getting busier.

Interviewer

So, did your market get smaller?

Man

Well, no! In fact, it got bigger. There are more tourists now and they come to see the traditional market. We were only selling fresh food when the tourists first arrived. Now we also sell souvenirs ! This means that we are now selling more, which is good for everyone.

Interviewer

What do you think the future holds for the market?

Man

I believe the market will continue to grow. As long as we're able to change with the times, I think we'll find new ways to sell to customers, and make our customers happy.

Interviewer

Thank you for sharing your memories! It's clear that the market has

a rich history.

Man

Thank you! Now, would you like to try some oranges ...

Post-listening question:

- What does the man think about the future of the market?

Remembering

△ Understanding Applying

Analyzing A Evaluating Creating

1. lt was wh	en my computer s	topped working.	
a) creative	b) wonderful	c) frustrating	d) safe
2. This phone is	and I need to	buy a new one.	
a) outdated	b) creative	c) left	d) modern
3. You have a good	of winning	the competition if you	practice.
a) cause	b) comment	c) chance	d) reason
4. There is a/an	that says "No F	Parking", so we mustn't ¡	oark here.
a) problem	b) issue	c) line	d) sign
5. The loud noise	me while I w	as reading.	
a) listened	b) bothered	c) designed	d) offered
6. Mostuse	phones or compu	ters every day.	
a) teens	b) babies	c) cats	d) cows
7. The test results wer	e, which	made everyone happy	
a) disappointing	b) negative	c) frustrating	d) positive
8. The teacher asked t	he students to	comments on th	e presentation.
a) make	b) wish	c) bake	d) stay
9. I would love to live	in the	. It's quiet and the air is	fresh there.
a) city	b) town	c) countryside	d) castle
0. I went to the subwa	y to take	e the underground.	
a) station	b) parking	c) library	d) airport
Read and complete t	the text with the	words in the box:	

areas - outdoor - population - hang out - pollution

We need more city planning. The (1) is growing every year. So, is building new apartment buildings everywhere, which is great, but they are building on the open spaces. I wish we had more and enjoy nature. It would be nice to have more green where people can relax, play sports, or take a walk. We really need more (4)...... spaces.

Time to Proctice



	1. I wish we had mo	ore parks to	in,				
	a) shout	b) hang out	c) offer	d) cause			
	2. We need a/an	idea for our sc	hool project.				
	a) outdated	b) frustrating	c) weak	d) creative			
	3. Students go to a after they finish school.						
	a) station	b) supermarket	c) college	d) sign			
	4. The teacher asked us to reasons for our answers.						
	a) do	b) give	c) make	d) play			
	5. Buses and trains	are popular forms of .	in the city.				
	a) facilities	b) pollution	c) transportation	d) population			
	6. People use underground to keep their cars safe.						
	a) ideas	b) barking	c) stops	d) parking			
7. There's a in our street that sells delicious sweet potato				otatoes.			
	a) stall	b) stale	c) hut	d) resort			
	8. My mom bought	ore.					
	a) fruit	b) grocery	c) book	d) clothing			
	9. Tourists like to bu	y from the	country they visit to	remember it.			
	a) souvenirs	b) fruits	c) food	d) tickets			
	10. Every Thursday, o	our teachers	the homework we w	rill do.			
	a) assign	b) shout	c) design	d) wish			
2	Read and complet	e the text with the w	ords in the box:				
	recycling – P	ollution – solutions	- apartment - Trans	portation			
	Big cities have many problems, like a population growth. More people need						
	more schools, hos	pitals, parks, and (1)	buildings.	(2) is also			
	a big issue, with ca	rs and factories causir	ng dirty air. (3)	can be crowded			
	making it hard to g	et around. These prob	olems need (4)	to make city life			
	better for everyone	better for everyone.					

🔀 > لحل العريد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن ألـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين في فلحة التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



Language

Past continuous with when and while

- 1) We use when or while to introduce an action or situation that was progressing when something else happened.
 - نسـتخدم (عندما when) أو (بينما/اثناء while) للتعبير عن فعل أو موقف كان مسـتمرًا أثناء حدوث شــبء آخر. (حدث قاطع استمرار حدث آخر فی العاضی).
 - e.g. I was studying when my father came.



. Customers always stopped to have a conversation while they were shopping.

عندما While/As - بينما / أثناء When

- While/As + past continuous , past simple e.g. While I was reading a book, the phone rang.
 - Past simple + while/as + past continuous
 - e.g. Grandfather arrived while Mom was cooking.
- R When + past simple , past continuous e.g. When it rained, I was cycling to school.
 - Past continuous + when past simple e.g. My father was watching TV when the light turned off.
- 2) We use while with the past continuous for two longer actions that happened at the same time.
 - نستخدم whije مع الماضي المستمر لحدثين استمرا معنا في نفس الوقت. (حدثان مستمران في نفس الوقت في الماضي دون أن يقطع أحدهما الآخر).
 - past continuous + past continuous While
 - e.g. I was listening to music while my brother was playing computer games.
 - e.g. People were choosing faster ways of shopping while their lives were getting busier.

🧾 إذا لم يتبع While فاعل فيأته المعل بعدها (inf. + ing) بشرط أن يكون الماعل واحدًا فه الجملتين.



inf. عصدر الفعل + ing past simple

e.g. While returning home, I met my old friend, Rami.



🥮 تمكنك هذه الجرئية من التعرف عنم كيفية إجابة سؤال نصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإحابة لنعرير فهمك للدرس.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1) While I(do) my homework, the light went out.
- (2) Asser was sleeping (while) I phoned him.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (when) لأن الحملة الثانية في زمن الماضي السبط.

Language Exercises

. Remember ng

▲ understanding

Applying

Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

D	1. Samir arrived v	while I food.						
	a) will make	b) was making	c) am making	d) made				
	2. We were having lunchour uncle returned from his village.							
	a) as	b) while	c) when	d) during				
	3. While I to Hurghada, the car engine suddenly broke down.							
	a) drive	b) driving	c) am driving	d) was drivi	na			
	4. When my father home late at night, we were playing video games.							
	a) came	b) was coming	c) is coming	d) comes				
	5							
	a) Because	b) While	c) When	d) Although				
	6. What	when Rami visited you?	*	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,				
	a) were you do	·	b) are you doing					
	c) will you do		d) you were doin	g				
	7. Basmala was cleaning the gardenshe heard the news.							
	a) when	b) while	c) as	d) if				
	8. While	the vegetables, she hur	t herself.	-				
	a) cutting	b) was cutting	c) cut	d) cuts				
2	Complete the se	ntences with the correc	ct form of the word	i(s) in brackets	2			
•		1. I got a message from my best friend while I						
	this morning.	•			SB			
	2. Peter	. (playing) football when	he broke his leg.					
		g football yesterday whe		t) to rain.	SB			
		g in the tournament who			SB			
		dying, my brother						
	7. We were watching a movie							
		nt) at home while Taher		_				
		g a picture while her bro			SB			
1		ening when the superm		_	5B			







الرد على القضايا/المشكلات 1. Responding to issues

- Oh, no!

أوه، لا!/ياه!

- That's frustrating.

هذا فتحبط

2. Suggesting solutions to issues اقترام حلول للمشكلات

- It sounds like you need

يبدو أنك بحاجة إلى

- There needs to be a better solution, like

نحتاج لأن يكون هناك حل أفضل، مثل

Example:

- (1) The basketball court is closed! Now there is nowhere to play basketball.
 - Oh. no!
- (2) The local community center is outdated and doesn't offer many activities for teens.
 - That's frustrating. It sounds like you need better facilities.
- (3) People are using their cars too much in the city and park their cars on the sidewalk!
 - There needs to be a better solution, like more subway stations or more underground parking.



Complete the following dialog:

Magdy went to the basketball court but it was closed.

Ahmed: How was your day, Magdy?

Magdy: It (1).....OK.

Ahmed: Why not?

Magdy: Because I went to the tennis court, but it was closed!

Magdy: I went to the local (3)...... center.

Ahmed: (4) did you go there?

Magdy: I went there to meet my friends.





How to write about a problem in your community

كيفية الكتابة عن وشكلة في مجتمعك

- (1) What problem does your community have?
- (2) How is this problem affecting the people?
- (3) What are the main reasons of this problem?

A problem in my rommunity

- (4) Can you give some examples?
- (5) Mention some solutions for this problem.
- (6) How can we help solve this problem?

Example

A problem in my community

Every community has some problems. One of the problems in my community is that there aren't many facilities for children and adults. There aren't enough places for exercising, relaxing, hanging out, and having fun. The main reason is the construction of new buildings on open spaces. For example, they built an apartment building instead of the local park. It was very frustrating. We can work together to solve this problem. We can encourage the local leaders to assign land for building more parks and community centers. We should also keep all these places clean to improve the quality of life.

Check Point

Write a paragraph on:

"A community problem"

TEST YOURSELF

lesson (3 & 4) Unit 8

Ą	Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b,	c, or d:	
Г	1. The team met to			
	a) brainstorm	b) think	c) appear	d) comment
	2. The shop	showed me whe	re the toys are.	
	a) countryside	b) markets	c) assistant	d) customers
E	Read and complete	the text with the	words in the box:	
			bothers - transpo	
	The city has beco	me very crowded	d, and one of the bi	ggest problems is the
				the noise, especially
				their cars in the
				etter, I think we need
	better public (3)	options	s, such as additional	buses and bike lanes.
				more organized and
	peaceful environme	ent for everyone.		
1	Read the following,	then answer the	questions:	
	_			one place to another
	•			, and planes, to travel
	However, there are	several probler	ns with transporta	ation that affect the
	environment and o	ur daily lives.		
				ent, but we can reduce
				ul gases. Second, traffic
				we have better public
	-			courage people to use
				and faster for everyone
				time, and create cities
		-		public transportation
			an make our cities	cleaner, less crowded
	and better for every		a la a audi	
	A) Choose the corre			opning to
		*	c) pleasant	d) expensive
	a) dangerous 2 Transportation	b) boring		for the environment.
	a) pollution	b) journeys	c) stations	d) solutions
	al policion	b) journeys	e, stations	w, 501411-112

B) Ans	wer the follow	ing questions:				
3, W	3. What is the main idea of the text?					
	4. What does the underlined word "this" refer to?					
5. W	5. What can we do to reduce pollution?					
				cities		
Choose	the correct a	nswer from a, b,	c, or d:			
			ere playing the gam	e.		
	s entering	b) entered	c) is entering	d) enters		
2. Lamia	aa was driving	she sa	w an accident.	•		
a) if		b) as	c) when	d) while		
5 Comple	te the senten	ces with the cor	rect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:		
1. My lit	tle sister was s	leeping when I	(cal	l) her.		
			(draw			
3. Sorry	, Manal, I didn'i	hear you becaus	se I	(sleeping).		
4. While	we	('A ait) for	the bus, it started to	rain.		
6 Write a	paragraph of	EIGHTY (80) wo	rds on:			
	"T	he issue of pop	ulation growth"			
44544444444	***************************************			***************************************		
			d > 4 4 4 4 4 5 4 7 4 4 > 2 > 7 4 > 2 d > 4 4 4 > 6 4 > 6 4 + 4 4 + 4			
184 404.77711						
*********			* *****************************			
, ,,,,	**********	****************	~^~~	T77***********************************		
**********	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		****************	411		
*****			****			

	get Getzier			مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.		
			ect form of the word	l(s) in brackets:		
		TV all the evening				
		ball when I was y	_			
3. While	N.6.W)	in the street, or	ne of her f <mark>riends</mark> sude	denly stopped her.		



Lessons 5 & 6

SB pages 24-27



Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary	لمفردات الرئيسية
itay is the same of	The state of the s

bench (n)	2699	memories (n)	ذكريات
climbing structure (n)	ميكل التسلق	nod (ded) (v)	يومئ برأسه
contribute to (d) (v)	تساهك وب	peaceful (adj)	هادئ/مسالم
crowd (n)	حشد/جممور	process (n)	غيلمد
gate (n)	بوابة	reflect on (ed) (v)	يمكر/يتأمل مُى
discovery (n)	اكتشاف	slide (n)	زلاقة/مزلجة
excitement (n)	إثارة	step (ped) back (v)	يتراجع للوراء/للخلف
fascinated (adj)	مفتون	swing (n)	أرجوحة
happiness (n)	سعادة	teamwork (n)	العمل الجماعي
impact (n)	تأثير	twin (n)	توءم

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الأضامية

	A-CV F		
across (prep)	ېږد	interest (n)	اهتمام
actions (n)	أفعال	noise (n)	فوضاء/ضجيج
back then	فه ذلك الوقت/حينها	notice (d) (v)	يلاحظ
especially (adv)	خصوصنا	playground (n)	ंग्याय
explore (d) (v)	يستكشف	reach (ed) (v)	يصل إلى
field (n)	حقل	sound (n)	صوت
importance (n)	أهمية	worker (n)	عامل
invite (d) (v)	تدعة	describe (d) (v)	بيعف



Choose and complete: explore - crowd - twin - importance

- of people is waiting for the bus.
- 2 We used a map to the city.
- 3 I can't tell the difference between the boys.

يهدف هذا التدريب اقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية

,							
	look	>	through	ينظر من خلال	move >	up and down	يتحرك لأعلى ولأسفل
	do	>	a good job	يقوم بعمل حيد	go to >	the front	يذهب إلى الأصام
	feel	>	part of	يشعر بأنه جرء من	make >	changes	يحدث تغيرات

Prepositions

حروف الحر

try out	يجرب	on the top floor of	فت الطابق العلوي من
chat with	يدردش مع	point at	. يشير إلى
full of	تا حمرت	slow down	يبطمه
go on	يحدث/يستمر	under construction	تحت الإنشاء
interested in	مهيم ب	with excitement	بإثارة

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

	Present	Past simple	P.P.	Pre	sent	Past simple	P.P.
lie	يرقد/يتعدد	lay	lain	. ala			
set	ىنشىء/يۇسس up	set up	set up	show	يوضح/يبين	showed	shown

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمت

للتعبيرات اللقوية وحروف الجر

وتصريفات الأفعال والكلمات وعكسما

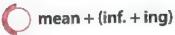
Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لمسحد	Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	اهساحد
bright	لامع	dark	غامق	giant	عملاق/ضخم	tiny/small	صغير
busy	مشغول	free	مارغ	inside	بالداخل	outside	بالخارج

Choose and complete: lie – tiny – do – of – with

- 1 Scientists good jobs by inventing useful things.
- 2 The garden is full ... flowers. I like them all.
- 3 Our cat likes to ______ in the sun.
- The forest has giant trees. The opposite of "giant" is ".

Language Motes





بعثي

Winning the race means running faster than everyone else.







التعريفات

Definitions

climbing structure ميكل التسلق		something that children can climb and have fun on
swing	أرحوحة	something you can sit on and move up and down by using your legs
fascinated	منبهر	very interested in something
contribute	يساهم	to give something
twins	توءم	two children who are brothers and/or sisters born at the same time
excitement	إثارة	a feeling of happiness and interest
process	قيلمد	actions you need to take in order to do something

Words and Synonyms

انكلمات ومرادمها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
impact (n)	تأثير	effect	تأثير
peaceful (adj)	هادئ/مسالم	quiet	هادئ

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word الكلمة الجديدة
happy (adj)	<u> जाराम</u>	-ness	تحويل الصفة إلى اسم	سعادة (n) happiness
peace (n) =	السلام/الهدو	£}	تحويل الاسم إلى صفة	peaceful (adj) مادئ/مسالم
wonder (v)	يتعجب	· -ful	تحويل الفعل إلى صفة	wonderful (adj) رائع
excite (v)	يثير	-ment	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	excitement (n) قُارَةُ



Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question:

- What do you usually do at the weekend?

Read and listen to the story.

Lesson 5: Literature

SB page 24

The twins' discovery

- In the new city, twins Adam and Amira lived in a small apartment on the top floor of a tall building. Outside in the city were the sounds of cars, and the noise of the construction of new apartment buildings and facilities.
- One sunny Saturday, Amira and Adam wanted to explore their neighborhood. "Let's see what's happening at the park!" Amira suggested to their parents, with excitement .". The park was across the street, and they often played there on Saturday mornings, but today they wanted to see the new playground that was under construction.



الشاء (10) العمل الجماعة (9)

- As they walked along with their parents, they noticed the busy workers setting up swings and slides. "Wow, look at that!" Adam shouted, pointing at a giant climbing structure. It can't wait to try it out!"
- When they reached the park gates, they found a small crowd of people looking at the construction through the gates. They wanted to <u>find out</u> what was going on, so the twins went to the front. A friendly worker named Mr. Ragab noticed them and smiled. "Hey there! Do you want to see how we build playgrounds?"
- Amira and Adam nodded with excitement. Mr. Ragab explained the process of construction, showing them how they carefully put each piece to make sure it was both safe and fun. The twins were fascinated of the They learned about teamwork planning, and the importance of creating spaces for everyone to enjoy.
- After the playground construction was finished and safe, Mr. Ragab invited families to help with a small task. "We need to paint the benches Would you like to help?" The twins looked at each other, and agreed.

The family spent an hour painting bright colors on the benches, laughing and chatting with the other volunteers.

محور (12) يحرحش (11) افعال (14) برقد (13)

- Mamira and Adam stepped back to look at their work. The new benches looked wonderful and bright. "We did a good job!" Adam said. Amira agreed, her heart was full of happiness. "We can be proud that we helped make our city better!"
- On their way home, the twins and their parents talked about how important it was to contribute to their community. "Today I understood that it's not just about having fun at the park," Amira said. "It's about making it a nice place for everyone too."
- That night, as they lay in bed, the twins realized that even small actions make big changes. They felt part of a community, and that meant working together to create a better place for everyone.

"Guessing	the	meanin	g"	کلمة»	معنى	تخميں	ارة	هم

يُعتبر فهارة تخفين فعني كلفة في النص من الفهارات التي قد تختيرها قطعة الفهم، وتعتقد على فهم معنى الكلمة من خلال الساق:

- - a) describe

b) wonder

c) explore

- d) notice
- 2. The underlined word "contribute" is similar in meaning to
 - a) help

b) invite

c) feel

d) lie

Pre-reading question:

- What do you like most about your city?

Read the Nabila's journal entry post. January 25th, 2025

Today, my grandma showed me some old photos of our city. It was a town back then! She could walk to the sea from her house. There were lots of green spaces, and it looked so peaceful. In the photos. Now, there's hardly any open land left. It's all been taken over by construction. The population has grown so much that there are apartment buildings from here to the sea. I love my city but now there are not enough trees for the birds to live in.

I started thinking about how the town has changed over the years. We've built more houses and roads, but there is not enough countryside anymore. There's too much pollution and too many buildings. Maybe we need to slow down and think more about the future – especially the future of the environment.

Lesson 6: Writing

SB page 26





هادئ

Post-reading questions:

- 1 What was different about Nabila's city in the past?
- 2 How does Nabila feel about the changes?
- 3 What does Nabila think should happen in the future?

Vocabulary Exercises

Remembering & Indesstanding

Applying Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Endough altes	(y 1, 1, 1,	C, C, C!		
1. In big cities, it's ir	nportant to	green spaces for e	veryone to enjoy.	
a) damage	b) excite	c) destroy	d) create	
2. The park has cold	orful for the	e children to play on		
a) crowds	b) slides	c) boats	d) ships	
3. Manar has a	brother, They a	re the same age.		
a) worker	b) twin	c) process	d) distant	
4. The fro	m the construction	site was very loud.		
a) noise	b) silence	c) whispering	d) action	
5. It's important to	reflect you	r actions before mal	king a decision.	
a) at	b) in	c) on	d) with	
6. Wael likes to	on the grass a	nd watch the clouds	i.	
a) lie	b) show	c) lay	d) feel	
7. Shahenda keeps	all her old photos to	remember the goo	d	
a) wishes	b) memories	c) discoveries	d) workers	
8. The room was ca	alm and pe	erfect for reading.		
a) low	b) poor	c) weak	d) peaceful	
9. Please, park you	r car outside the sch	ool		
a) window	b) gate	c) roof	d) class	
10. My little sister	her head to	say yes.		
a) nodded	b) described	c) wondered	d) invited	
2 Read and comple	te the text with the	words in the box:		
playgr	ound – under – hap	pening – explore –	above	
Mona and Alas	a are my cousins. La	st Monday, they wa	anted to (1).	
	od. They wanted to		at the park!	
The park is near their house, and they often played there on Friday afternoons,				
	but today they wanted to see the new (3) . They thought it was still			
	struction. They were		t it was finished.	

Time to Practice



	1. A is a	n area for children t	to play, especially at	a school or in a park.
	a) library	b) laboratory	c) class	d) playground
	2. The ι	under the tree is my	favorite place to rel	ax.
	a) kitchen	b) hole	c) team	d) bench
	3. The heavy rain	had a big	on the crops.	
	a) impact	b) discovery	c) process	d) crowd
	4. The party was	full of We	all were very excite	ed.
	a) process	b) worry	c) quietness	d) happiness
	5. Amira talked w	ith about	her trip to the local	park. She was happy.
	a) worry	b) excitement	c) treatment	d) discouragement
	6. As they were v	valking, they	the busy worke	rs setting up swings and
	slides.			
	a) noticed	b) nodded	c) created	d) invited
	7. The show was :	so wonderful. We w	ere	
	a) bored	b) fascinated	c) sleepy	d) developed
	8. We learn about	: from play	ing a sport like foot	tball.
	a) homework	b) history	c) teamwork	d) construction
	9. It's important to	o to your	community. We show	uld all help develop it.
	a) create	b) contribute	c) invite	d) notice
1	The twins realize	zed that even small	actionsbig	g changes.
	a) do	b) make	c) damage	d) lock
	Read and compl	ete the text with th	ne words in the box	(:
	incre	asing – spices – pr	otect – slow down	– spaces
				ve built more houses and
			*	ey are disappearing now,
				wish they could develop
				and think about the
	future.			

ك لحل المريد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quíz الخاص بكل درسين من ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



Language

e.g. I didn't save much money this month. There weren't many people on the beach. There isn't enough rice for everyone.

- अवस्थित हैने हमा देव विकास कर विकास के कि

عثيرًا (للجمع) many many too many اسم جمع +

so many

e.g. There aren't many students in the classroom. Don't eat too many sweets. Salma has so many ideas for the project.

مناك فرق بين so many/ too many

- تُستحدم so many لإظهار عدد كبير من الأشياء، وغالبًا ما يكون ذلك بشكل إيجابي وتأتم فم الحملة العثبية. - too many تعنب أن العدد أكبر من اللازم أو مفرط، ويمكن أن يعنب وجود مشكلة، وتأتب غالبًا في النمي والسؤال.
- كثيرًا (للكمية) much

much اسم مفرد لا يُعد (كمية) + too much so/very much

e.g. I don't drink much coffee. Oh no, there's too much noise outside! Omar has so much energy.

مناك فرق بين so/very much / too much

- تُستخدم so/very much عندما تكون الكمية كبيرة ولكنما مقبولة أو إيجابية وتأتى في الحملة المثنتة - too much تعني أن الكمية مفرطة أو أكثر من اللازم، مما قد يسبب مشكلة أو عدم راحة، وتأتي غالبًا في السؤال والنفي . - لاحظ يمكن أن يأتم (too much/ too many) في الجمل المثبتة ، ولكنهما دائمًا ما تحملان معني سلينًا (عادة مشكلة).
- کاف ِ/بدرجة کافیة (جمع/کمیة) enough

enough اسم جمع/اسم مفرد not enough

e.g. We have enough chairs for the guests. Is there enough water in the bottle? Oh no, there aren't enough players for the game! There isn't enough space in the car.



🎯 تمكنك هذه الجرئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الحطأ مدعمة بأسبات الإحابة لتمزير فهمك للدرس.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

(1) There aren't much) trees in the park.

- الإجابة الصحيحة هم (many) لأن (trees) اسم جمع يُعد.

.....(A) there much pollution in big cities?

PLACTICE

a) so much

Language Exercises

Remembering & Understanding

Analyzing A Evaluating A Creating

d) not enough

m my second adam in the one h, con di

Þ	1. We don't have	time to finish	the project.		
	a) some	b) many	c) not enough	d) enough	
	2. There are too	cars on the ro	ad. It's too busy.	. 5	
	a) much	b) many	c) enough	d) a lot	
	3. There is too	noise outside. I	can't focus.	•	
	a) much	b) enough	c) many	d) so many	
	4. Are there many mistakes in your homework?				
	a) enough	b) any	c) too	d) some	
	5. Great, there's food for everyone!				
	a) enough	b) too many	c) not much	d) not many	
	6. I'm surprised there	aren't enough			
	a) seat's	b) seat	c) a seat	d) seats	
	7. Oh no, there's much snow!				
	a) some	b) so	c) enough	d) any	
	8. We have	money for the trip.	_	•	

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

c) too many

b) so many

1. Are there too (much) people at the party? 2. Don't eat too (many) fast food. 3. We have so many (thing) to do today. 4. I have so (enough) homework to finish tonight. 5. Ugh, there's too (many) pollution in the city! 6. There isn't (many) water in the bottle. 7. There are many (apple) left in the basket. 8. She has so (much) friends in her class. 9. There isn't (many) sugar in my coffee. Could you add some? 10. I want to buy that mobile, but I don't have (many) money.



تهدف هذا الحرء الى تمكس الطالب ص کتابهٔ فقرهٔ بشکل حید.



How to write about going out

كيفية الكتابة عن الخروج (للتنزه)

- (1) When was your day out?
- (2) Where did you go?
- (3) What did you do on your day out?
- : (4) Who did you go with?

A day out

- (5) What was the weather like?
- (6) What was the highlight of your day?
- (7) How did you feel at the end of the day?

Example

A day out

Last Saturday, I had a fantastic day out with my friends. We decided to explore the nearby town of El Gouna. It was sunny. We spent the morning walking along the beautiful port. After a delicious lunch at a restaurant, we took some boats and spent the afternoon on the water. The highlight of the day was the amazing sunset we watched. As the sun set, painting the sky with bright colors, we felt fascinated by such a wonderful experience. By the end of the day, we were tired but glad, with memories to remember.

Write a paragraph on:

"A trip you went on"

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 8 (100)

Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
1. Can you help m	e the tent f	or camping?	
a) appear	b) set up	c) lie	d) burn
2. Pollution has a l	oigon the c	ommunity.	
a) slide	b) process	c) swing	d) impact
2 Complete the sen	tences with the cor	rect form of the w	vord(s) in brackets:
1. Oh no, there isn	't (1	many) time! Let's h	nurry!
	(many)		
4. There's too	(many)	noise in big cities.	
3 Read and comple	te the text with the	words in the box	•
rel	axing – space – yello	ow – green – perf	ect
Last weekend,	went to the park witl	n my friends. We ha	ad enough (1)
	nd enjoy nature. Ther		
grass. The weathe	r was (3) , an	d the air was fresh	n. We stayed for hours,
but I wish there w	ere more (4)	spaces like this in	the city!
4 Complete the following	owing dialog:		
Habiba spent a da	ay out at the park.		
Basmala : How wa	s your day yesterday	?	
Habiba : It was (1)		ent to the park.
Basmala : Oh, nice	<u>!</u> (2)	di	id you do there?
Habiba : I played	with my friends.		
Basmala: Did you	(3)	an	ything?
Habiba : Sure! I b	ought ice cream and	it was (4)	
Basmala : Yum! Gr	eat.		
Habiba: Thanks.			
<u> </u>	2		مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
Complete the sent	ences with the corre	ct form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
	(many) experience in		
	, but not too		
	uch bread, but I thin		

Adward Test







Listening



(A) Listen and choose the correct answer from	a, b, c, or d:
---	----------------

(34) 2000	
1. Where did Adam and Amira live?a) in a big house.c) In a tall building.	b) In a big city.d) In a small apartment.
2. What floor was their apartment on?a) The ground floor.c) The top floor.	b) The middle floor.d) The bottom floor.
3. What sound did they hear outside?a) Birds singing.c) Cars and buses.	b) Wind blowing.d) Rain falling.
(B) Listen and complete:	
4. Adam and Amira lived in a	
5. Despite the, Adam and window.	Amira loved looking out of the
6. They often wished there were more	parks and greennearby.
Read	ling

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

c) solution

1. We wanted to to the project. It's really important for our community. d) reflect c) step back b) contribute a) nod 2. The of the new school is almost finished. b) construction a) leader

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

of - back - community - wildlife - spaces

d) safety

My grandma showed me old photos of our city. It was a small town (1).... then. There were green fields and open (2)....., and she could walk to the sea. Now, the city is full (3)..... apartment blocks, leaving hardly any open land or trees. It makes me wonder where all the (4)......is.

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Today, I reflected on how my town has changed over the years. When I was young, there were many green fields and parks. People could walk to the river easily. Now, there are many buildings and roads. The population has grown, and many trees have been cut down. Birds and other animals have fewer places to live. The air feels less fresh because of **pollution** from cars and factories. I love my town, but I miss the peaceful green spaces. It makes me think about how important it is to protect the environment. We need to find ways to balance growth and nature to keep our town beautiful and healthy for future generations.

A) Choose the correct answer fr	rom a, b, c, or d:
1. The underlined pronoun "It"	
a) green spaces	b) pollution
c) town's changes	d) population growth
2. The word "pollution" means	
a) clean air	b) dirty air
c) buildings	d) green spaces
B) Answer the following question	_ ,
3. What is the main idea of the	passage?
4. What did the writer miss abo	out his town?
	it is important to protect the environment?
6. In your opinion, how do cutt buildings in a town affect the	ing down trees and building more roads and e environment?

Writing

Choose the correct answe	r from a, b, c, or d:
1. When Waleed came home	e, his little sonTV.
a) watches	b) watching
c) watched	d) was watching
2. I don't haveer	nergy to continue. Let's have a rest.
a) enough	b) many
c) too	d) very

6	Complet	e the sentences with	the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:	
Ī	1. What w	vas he (do)	the whole evening yesterday?	
	2. While p	olaying with my cousin	s, I(break) my leg.	
			questions about the homework.	
	4. Omar s	spent so(n	nany) time on that project. He worked really ha	ard.
7	Complet	te the following dialog	g:	
	Abdulla	h spent a day out in t	he playground.	
	Aziz	: How was your day y		
	Abdulla		. I went out with my frien	ds.
	Aziz	: That sounds fun. (2)	did you go?	
	Abdulia	h: We went to the play		
	Aziz		at the playground	j?
	Abdulla	h: We played (4)		
	Aziz	: Nice! I'll join you ne		
8			words to your friend Mazin to tell him abo	ut
	_		ne is Khaled and your email address is	
	khaled1	0@gmail.com. Your fo	iend's email is mazen@student.com.	
				•

Bubble Sheef Exercises

Complete the following dialog:

Anwar is telling A	Ahmed about h	is last summer holiday.	
Ahmed : How was	your last summ	ner holiday?	
Anwar : It was (1)		oddioddi nu mwyrg gol odd frank o geroge a gallog a wan e e e e e e gallog a gallog a gallog a gallog a gallog	ļ
a) terrible	b) bad	c) great	d) horrible
Ahmed : Wow, tha	nt's cool! (2)	1477272000000000000000000000000000000000	did you do there.
a) Why		c) How	d) What
Anwar : I helped	feed the monke	ys. They were very playfu	l!
Ahmed : That soul	nds fun! Did you	take any pictures?	
Anwar : Yes, I (3)	- 4 h 4 d ann ann gog gog 20 5 d h 2 d d ann a an ag gog g 4 9 2 2 2 2 h 2	Here's a photo I	took of the monkeys.
a) did		c) do	
Ahmed : They look		u (4)	
a) help	b) feed		d) eat
Anwar : Yes, i help	ed clean the lio	ns' enclosure.	
Choose the corre	ct form of the w	vord(s) in the brackets f	rom a, b, c, or d:
		nts every summer when	
a) was visiting		ng c) visiting	_
2. While they were		vie, I (reads) m	
a) reading			
3. Eat (n	uch, fruits and	vegetables to be healthy	•
a) enough		c) any	
4. There is too	(many) no	oise in the room. I can't sl	
		c) much	
		ce in the car for all of us.	
a) few	b) enough		d) little
NSWEK HERE			
2113000	2 a b c d	3 1 1 0 0 4 0 0 0	90
2 1 0000	2 (2) (3) (3)	3 3 6 6 3 4 3 6	30 5000

on Units 788

	A PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY OF		0000
Read and complete	the text with the wo	rds in the box:	
A) eco-frie	ndly – environment –	learn – damage –	protect
It's important to	help our planet. When	we study, it's impor	tant to think abou
the (1)	Everyone knows how	v important it is to	(2) ou
planet. Here are so	me easy ideas to mak	ce your studying mo	ore (3)
The best part is that	these tips are simple	and can help take o	are of nature while
you (4)			
B) bo	ring – natural – grea	t – reduce – metal	_)
Recycling is very in	mportant for protecting	the environment. It h	elps (1)
waste saves energy.	and keeps our planet cl	ean. By recycling thin	igs like paper, plastic
and (2)	, we can reuse differen	t materials and prese	erve them. Recyclin
also keeps (3)	resources. It's a (4) way t	o help the Earth.
	answer from a, b, c,		
choose the correct			
Vocabulary			
1. Traveling can give	e you many new	0000000000 II	
a) devices	b) pollution	c) experiences	
My grandmother	always me	to keep going and r	not to give up.
a) encouraged		c) annoyed	d) remembered
3. Adam has a lot of	fin himself.		N wildense
a) process	b) entry	c) patience	d) confidence
4. The new facilities	in our town will help	improve the	if life for the people
a) growth	b) quality	c) solution	d) quantity
	ortant for success in sp	oorts.	als Discourance
a) Teamwork	b) Crowd	c) Pollution	d) Playground
Language			
6. Who y	ou call last night?		
a) do	b) did	c) will	d) should
7. The chef	cooked our meal is		
a) when	b) which	c) what	d) who
	football when it start		Dankaran
a) is playing			d) played
9. While I was talki	ng on the phone, Doa	a the doo	f.
a) opened	hi onen	CLODEDS	ui operiila

10. Wow, there are sostars in the sky!

a) any

b) enough

d) many

c) much

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the wor	rd(s) in brackets:
1. Where (be) you born?	
2. The artist (which) draws beautiful pictur	res is very famous
3. The concert (who) we attended was am	azina
4. What(did) the biggest challenge you fac	ced last vear?
5. A library is a place (when) we read or bo	rrow books.
6. When did your father (came) home yest	erday?
7. I like to listen to music while (run) in the	morning.
8. Marwa (clean) the house while Tamer wa	as washing the car.
9 (While) Toka arrived, they were hanging	the decorations.
10. How (did) your last vacation?	
Complete the following dialog:	
A) Malak suggests using digital textbooks, but Marwa sug	gests using tablets
Malak : I'm thinking about ideas to make our learning ec	o-friendly.
Marwa: That sounds great. (1)	could we do?
Malak : We could use digital textbooks.	
Marwa: What is the benefit of using digital textbooks?	
Malak : They could (2)	a lot of paper
Marwa: Great! It will save a lot of paper.	
Malak : What else can we (3)	7
Marwa: We can use tablets.	
Malak : I (4) that tablets	can be helpful, too.
B) Sandra asks Mariam about her plans for the weekend.	
Sandra: Do you have any plans for the weekend?	
Mariam : Yes, I (1)	
doing some volunteer work.	
Sandra: That's a great idea! (2)	do you
plan to volunteer?	
Mariam: I plan to help out at the animal center.	
Sandra: (3) do you	u choose that?
Mariam : Because I like animals. Would you like to join?	
Sandra: Sure! When are we going to go?	
Mariam: We are going to go (4)	Sunday.
Sandra: Great!	



Plans with friends

The Online Generation

Module 5 Question Bank



© OBJECTIVES OF THE UNIT

Reading Scanning a text message about making arrangements and a summary of a story

about friendship

Listening A conversation about making arrangements

Speaking Planning activities with friends

Writing Tips on staying in touch with a friend: will and going to

Language Future forms: will and going to; present continuous for future arrangements



Lessons 1 & 2

SB pages 28-31



● قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.

● قم باختبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريف الذهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

Key vocabalary			
care (d) (v)	یمتم/یعتنی	join (ed) (v)	ينصم إلى
conversation (n)	محادثة	notice (d) (v)	يلاحظ
entrance (n)	محخل	presentation (n)	عرض تقدیمی
fake (adj)	مزيف	promise (d) (v/n)	ट्रा इस्त्र
group chat (n)	دردشة جماعية	text (ed) (v)	يرسل رسائة نصية
international (adj)	دولب	text (ed) (v)	,1
	Adjectives of fee	صفات المشاعر lings	
afraid	خانف	left out	مستبعد/ منبوذ
angry	غاضب	pleased	مسرور
excited	متحمس	surprised	مندهش
nervous	عتوتر/عصبہ	upset	منزعج
included (قحومجه	متضمن/مشتمل (جرء من	worried	قلق

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

a bit	قليلًا	named (adj)	مدی /ممسی
action movie (n)	فيلم أكشن	plan (ned) (v/n)	يخطط/حطة
alone (adv)	بعفرده	post (ed) (v/n)	ينشر/منشور
city center (n)	وسط البلد	prepare (d) (v)	يحهر
city park (n)	حديقة المدينة	probably (adv)	على الأرجح
dictionary entry (n)	الإدخال فى القاموس	schoolwork (n)	العمل المدرسي
funny (adj)	مضحك	sounds good	ببحو ختحا
later (adv)	لاحقا	storm (n)	قفهاد
mall (n)	مجمع تجاری (مول)	trip (n)	رحلة
movie theatre (n)	دار السينما	worry (y-ied) (v)	يقلق

1	(n) = noun	(adj) = adjective
---	------------	-------------------

(prep) = preposition (conj) = conjunction لاحظ الاختصارات الأتبة.

Plans with friends

Choose and complete: texts - pleased - angry - funny

- 1 was when my father gave me a present.
- 2 Karim usually ... his friends using his mobile phone.
- 3 The film was so that we couldn't stop laughing.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللغوية	
-------------------	--

do	>	well/badly	يؤدى جيدًا/سيتًا	take	> photos for	ينتقط صورا لـ
bake	>	cookies	يخبز الكعك	keep	a promise	يحافظ على الوعد
go	>	shopping	يذهب للتسوق		a plan	يحافظ عنى الخطة
make		a plan for		have	free time	لديه وقت فراغ
Hake	_	a plan for	يعد خطة ك		fun	يعرح

Prepositions

حروف الجز

at first	فى البداية	chat with	يدردش مع
at the entrance	قَابَ مَدَخُلُ	excited about	متشوق لـ
at the top of	فِي قِمِيّ	include in	ينشرك/ينضمن فم
better/best for	أفضل لـ	on social media	علم وسائل التواصل الاجتماعم

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Pro	esent	Past simple	P.P.	Pr	esent	Past simple	P.P.
bring	يحضر	brought	brought	lose	يفقد/يخسر	lost	lost
leave	يغادر/يترك	left	left	meet	- يقابل	met	met

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	اهساحد
fake	مزيف	real	حوتوب
well	بشكل جيد	badly	بشكل سيئ
nervous/worried	متوتر/قلق	calm/quiet	ھادئ
lose	يخسر	win	igin

Choose and complete: | keeps - includes - with - fake - bring

1) It's better to have a few real friends than many

ones.

2 A good person always his promise.

3 I forgot to

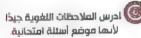
my English book with me.

4 Amir often chats

his friends online.

بهدف هذا التجريب لقباس فعمك للتعبيرات انلفوية وحروف الحر وتصريفات الأفعال والكنمات وعكسمار





Prepositions on/in/at

حروف الجر (نستخدم حروف الجر المختلفة كالتالم):

- أيام الأسبوع + ٥٦٠
 - on Saturday/on Saturday morning
- ا بوقت/الساعة + at + ه
 - at 2 o'clock/at 4 pm/at 3.00
- الأماكن + in/at م

تستخدم in للمساحات الكبيرة والمحاطة مثل البلدان أو الغرف، وتستخدم at للمواقع المحددة.

- in Sunrise Mall/in the city center/in town
- at Cinema El Shorouk/at the entrance to/at a café
- 2 look/seem + adj

- You look sad today! Why?
- Salma seems worried. I don't know why.
- 3) decide/plan/want + (to + inf.)

يقرر/يخطط/برند أن

- I decided to meet my friend Heba at a café in town.
- We plan to visit our grandma this weekend.
- start + (to + inf.)

يبدآ

- I'm starting to think she's not a real friend.
- leave + obj. + (inf. + ing)

يترك

• Fake friends leave you feeling sad and alone.

International Words:

كلمات دولية

International words are usually English words that people also use in other languages.

الكلمات الدولية غالبًا ما تكون كلمات إنجليزية يستخدمها الأشخاص أيضًا في لغات أخرى.

أوثاة على ذلك:

- الكلمات الخاصة بالتكنولوجيا مثل: (tne internet, app, social media, online, ...)

- وبعض الكلمات الخاصة بالأماكن مثل: (.. hotel, restaurant, café, taxi, ...)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 We are going to have lunch the new café.
 - a) of
- b) at

c) on

- d) with
- 2 My friends planned the weekend in their grandparents' village.
 - a) spent
- b) spending
- c) spend
- d) to spend

- 3 They are starting well after lots of practice.
 - a) to playing
- b) to play
- c) play
- d) a & b
- 4 Hala left her phone on the desk.
 - a) charged
- **b)** charging
- c) charges
- d) to charge





التعريفات

Definitions

fake

not real, but made to look or seem real

بنشرك/يخمن include to make someone or something part of a larger group

Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

(
Word	قاكلا Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
join (v)	نفم اله take part in	يشترك فم
notice (v)	observe یلاحظ	يلاحظ

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	إلكلمة	Suffix a	اللاحقة	Function	الوظيفة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
act (v)	يتصرف	-ion	1	فعل إلى اسم	تحويل الذ	action (n)	حركة/تصرف/أدا:

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question:

Leason & How I spend my lim

- How do you usually feel about exams?

Read and listen to the text messages. What do Khaled and Karim decide SB page 28 to do?



Hi Khaled! How are you? I'm a bit nervous about my presentation 10 on Thursday. I'm worried that I'll do badly. Do you want to do something on Saturday? We'll have free time! Maybe go to the mall?

Hi Karim! I'm OK, thanks. I'm excited about the presentation. You need to relax. You'll do well. Don't worry! I'm going to my grandparents' house on Saturday morning. What about



Saturday afternoon? I'm surprised that you want to go to the mall. Do you like shopping now?



OK, OK. Maybe going shopping isn't the best thing for us to do. : What about going to the movie theater on Saturday? I want to see that new action movie.

Sure. We can see that film at 2 o'clock or 4:30 p.m. on Saturday at Cinema El Shorouk in Sunrise Mall. What do you think?





OK. 4.30 is better for me. I can meet you at the entrance 4 to the mall at 3:00 p.m. if you like.

Sure. Sounds good. See you tomorrow. 🙂



Post-reading questions:

محخل (2) عرض تقدیمی (1)

1) Why is Karim worried?

2) Where will Karim and Khaled meet?

(3) Why do you think Khaled is surprised that Karim wants to go to the mall?.....

Pre-reading question:

Lesson 2: Real or fake friends

- From your point of view, what should a good friend be like?

Read and listen to the story.

SB page 30

Two friends

- A) Last Saturday, Mom took me to meet my friend Heba at a café in town. We met when we were just six years old and she's my best friend. We always have fun and help each other with schoolwork. Heba told me, "I'm going to bring some photos from our last trip, Sara!" I was excited because we both love taking photos for social media, and I wanted to see them.
- B) I also have a friend named Jessica, but I don't think she is going to be a really good friend because sometimes she is kind and sometimes she isn't. We met online a few months ago. At first, she was really nice and liked my posts(1), but now I notice12 she doesn't really care131. Sometimes, she says, "I'll text you later," but she never does.



- مىشورات (1)
- يلاحظ (2)
- 3, منما
- ىشمل/يخمن (4)
- المحادثة (5)
- (6) aming
- (7) acq
- مريف/غير حقيقہ (8)
- C) Last week, she asked me to join her in a group chat. I thought it would be fun, but when I joined, she was chatting with other people and didn't include " me in the conversation(5). I felt left out(6).
- D) Mom agreed to come with me to meet Heba next weekend. We're going to meet at the café and then take a taxi to the city park. I know she will be there and keep her promise 7. We will probably post a funny video on social media from the park.
- E) Now I realize that real friends don't just make plans; they keep them. Real friends make you feel happy and included, while fake in friends leave you feeling sad and alone. I am going to spend more time with Heba and real friends who care. I think that's important.

3. Make it interesting.

«إعطاء عنوان للفقرة» "Giving a title to the passage"

- ركز علم الفكرة الرئيسية (يجب أن يعطم العنوان تلميكًا عليها). 1. Focus on the main idea
- 2. Use descriptive words.

استحدام كلمات وصفية تصف الموضوع بشكل جيد.

إجعلم شيقيًا ليحذب القارئ.

4. Keep it short and simple.

اجعله قصيرا وبسيطار

Can you think of a title for the previous passage?

- Real Friends vs. Fake Friends.

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises

Rememberng

Analyzing A Evaluating

1.

W	e	spend	lots	of	time	ın	our	***************	omine

a) text message

b) entrance

c) plan

d) group chat

2. Shams was when she lost her keys.

a) left out

b) excited

c) pleased

d) angry

3. Rola feltbecause her little brother was sick.

a) excited

b) pleased

c) worried

d) surprised

4. My cousins went on a school to the zoo.

a) trip

b) movie

c) building

d) mall

5. We should more vegetables in our diet.

a) chat

b) include

c) join

d) bring

6. Esraa didn't the mistake in her homework.

a) notice

b) care

c) bring

d) chat

7. Mido shares funny pictures social media.

a) down

b) with

c) at

d) on

8. You always feel happy and included with a/an friend.

a) untrue

b) fake

c) boring

d) real

9. Aya wants toa plan for her sister's birthday party.

a) make

b) give

c) go

d) take

10. Asser didn't study, so he was afraid that he'll badly.

a) spend

b) make

c) do

d) take

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

meet - excited - entrance - join - planned

Sara and Dina were both feeling worried about their school project. To take a break, they decided to spend Friday afternoon at the park. They agreed to at 3:00 at the park (2) . Dina thought it would be a great way to relax, while Sara was (3) to enjoy some fresh air. The two friends to take a walk, have snacks, and talk, helping them feel refreshed and ready to finish their work.

Time to Practice

Aller Steel



1. I like adventure. I wa	ant to see an	movie.							
a) action		b) entrance							
c) international		d) alone							
2. Sara went to the	dress.								
a) entrance	b) shopping		d) mall						
3. OK. 4.30 is better	me. Let's n	neet then.							
a) for	b) at	c) in	d) of						
4. My friends like my	on social	media.							
a) malls		b) posts							
c) plans		d) promises							
5. Ahmed is a bit about his test next week. He can't sleep well.									
a) nervous	b) angry	c) funny	d) lazy						
6. I feel worried when I	6. I feel worried when I'm the top of a tall building and I look down.								
a) on	b) at	c) with	d) for						
7. I feel when	I am with my clas	smates because the	ey don't include me						
in the conversation.									
a) included	b) calm	c) excited	d) left out						
Maged was sad beca	use his team	the match.							
a) felt	b) met	c) lost	d) brought						
Read and complete th	ne text with the w	vords in the box:							
br	ing – fake – prom	ises – real – care							
Real friends make you feel happy and included. They keep their (1)									
include you in conversations, and care about your feelings. They stand by you in									
good and bad times. On the other hand, (2) friends often make excuses,									
break promises, or leave you out. They only (3) when it is useful for them.									
It's important to spend time with real friends who truly care and (4)									
to your life.									

ر المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الحاص بكل درسين في ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.

Language

م رئ الله

e.g. I think my parents will come late tonight.

Usage

الاستحدام

We use will + inf.

1. to talk about promises and quick decisions.

- للتحدث عن الوعود والقرارات السريعة.

e.g. . I will call you later.

(pac)

The door bell is ringing, I will open it.

(قرارسریع)

2. in a prediction when there is no present evidence.

- مع التنبؤ بدون وجود دئيل.

e.g. It will rain tomorrow.

(لا يوجد سحب فب السماء ولا أي دليل فهو مجرد تنبؤ)

التكوين

Affirmative

الإثبات

I, we, they, vou, he, she, lt, اسم مفرد، اسم جمع

الفاعل: Subject

e.g. . Aunt Manal will come tomorrow.

My father will buy me a present.

Negative

النفت

عصدر الفعل + will not (won't) + inf. الفاعل

مصدر المعل .will ('ll) + inf الفاعل Şubject

e.g. . Salma will not attend the next party. • We won't go out next weekend.

Ouestion

السؤال

السؤال بـ «هل» Yes/No question

Will + subject الفاعل + inf. وصدر الفعل

e.g. A: Will you travel tomorrow?

B: Yes, I will. / B: No, I won't.

السؤال بأداة استفهام Wh- question

?مصدر الفعل .inf + الفاعل subject + الفاعل + أداة استفهام O. Word

e.g. A: Where will your sisters go next weekend? B: They will go to the cinema.

Key words الكلمات الدالة

يمكن أن تأتي مع كلمات مثل: أنا أعد promise – أنا أعتقد l'm sure – أنا متأكد l'm sure – ربما Perhaps



🚳 تمكنك هده الجرئية من التعرف علم كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسنات الإحابة لتعرير فهمك للحرس.

Complete the sentence with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- I think Eyad (buying) a new bike.

- الإجابة الصحيحة هلى (will buy) لوجود think .

e.g. We are going to bake some cookies this afternoon. Going to

> Usage الاستحدام

We use be + going to + inf.

- 1. to talk about a plan we made or an intention we had before the moment of speaking. - لِلتحدث عن خطة قمنا بها أو نية كانت لدينا قبل لحظة التحدث.
- e.g. I'm going to bring some photos from our last trip. (خطة) I am going to spend more time with my family. (نىة)

2. in prediction when there is evidence in the present that something will happen. - في التنبؤ مع وجود دليل،

e.g. Look at those black clouds. There is going to be a storm soon.

am (not) اسم مفرد /He/She/It going is (not) .. مصدر الفعل (inf.) Form التكوين اسم جمع /We/You/They are (not)

e.g: I am not going to travel to Alexandria next weekend. You're late. You're going to miss your train!

Yes/No question: السؤال بـ «هل» Am

?... مصدر الفعل (inf.) + going ls. اسم ممرد / he / she / it

اسم جمع / we / you / they

e.g: A: Are your brothers going to try diving? Question B: Yes, they are. / B: No, they aren't.

السؤال

O. Word //... مصدر الفعل (inf) + going + (inf) اسم مفرد / he/she/it (أداة استفهام) اسم جمع / we / you / they

> e.g: A: What are you going to do tomorrow afternoon? B: I'm going to watch a football match on TV.

Key words الكلمات الدالة

يمكن أن تأتم مع كلمات مثل: ينوي intend – يخطط plan – يقرر decide

PRACTICE

Language Exercises

▲ Remembering

▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating

z elistuleu

- 1. Perhaps Aminus next Friday.
 - a) visited
- b) visit
- c) has visited
- d) will visit
- 2. Wego to the concert tomorrow. We are sure.
 - a) aren't
- b) haven't
- c) won't
- d) not going to

- 3. My friends will hiking this weekend.
 - a) went
- b) goes
- c) going
- d) qo

- 4.join the basketball team?
 - a) Is he
- b) He is
- c) Will he
- d) He will
- 5. Monavisit her aunt. She decided this with her family.
 - a) is going
- b) going to
- c) is going to
- d) will

- 6. When are you going to to Aswan?
 - a) traveling
- b) travels
- c) traveled
- d) travel
- 7. Our team the match because most of our players are bad.
 - a) wasn't winning

b) isn't going to win

c) is going to win

- d) will win
- 8. Where are they spend next summer holiday?
 - a) going to
- b) will
- c) go to
- d) go

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. My uncle will (arriving) from France tomorrow at noon.
 - 2. My father (buy) a new car next month as intended.
 - 3. I think Adel (not) bring his guitar.
 - 4. I promise I(call) you in the evening.
 - 5. What(you are) going to do for your birthday?
 - 6. (You will) watch TV tonight?
- 7. I(will) to bake a cake tomorrow. I'm buying the flour and eggs.
- 8. What (he will) do this afternoon?
- 9. I'm sure they (not) join us for dinner.
- 10.(Will) Celin going to bring the books to class tomorrow?

Time to Practice



1. Will you lend me	300 pounds? I pro	omise I it back	to you tomorrow.						
a) give	b) gave	c) going to give	d) 'll give						
2. We have a picnic tomorrow. It's all planned.									
a) 're going to	b) will	c) are	d) going to						
3. It's Maria's birtho	day next week, so v	we're goinghe	er some flowers.						
a) buying	b) to buying	c) to buy	d) buy						
4. Gamal	the faculty الكلية he	e likes because he has g	ot full marks.						
a) may join	b) will join	c) is going to join	d) joined						
5. I'm to	go to the superma	rket after work. What do	we need?						
a) will	b) going	c) go	d) can						
6. What time	finish work on	Monday?							
a) will you	b) you will	c) are you	d) you are						
7. Shereen hopes s	7. Shereen hopes sheas an engineer when she grows up.								
a) going to work	(b) to work	c) working	d) will work						
8. They are saving	money. They	buy a new car.							
a) are going	b) going	c) going to	d) are going to						
Complete the sen	tences with the c	orrect form of the wor	d(s) in brackets:						
1. I think she won't	ca ling) m	ne this evening.							
2. A: Are you free to	2. A: Are you free tomorrow? B: Sorry. I'm (going) study for the exam								
tomorrow.									
3. When we are old, life(be) easier.									
4. Next week, we(go) to the Grand Egyptian Museum.									
5. I have bought a guitar and I (going/learn) to play it.									
6. How (are) houses be in the future?									
7. Sally(not) to eat now; she is not hungry.									
8. Sooner or later, I	(buy) a nev	w car.							
9(Will the)) going to go on a	trip to the beach next	weekend as decided?						
10. My father promis	ses that he	(going) help me with th	ne project.						
فويم بعد استشارة معلمك.	ى بكل درسين مى ملحق التز	ريبات، قم بالإحابة عن الـ Quiz الخاد	💖 > لحل العزيد من التد						









Making suggestions

تقديم اقتراحات

- Do you want to + inf. ...?

هل تريد أن ...؟

Do you want to do something on Saturday?

- What about + (n/inf. + ing) ...?

ماذا عن ...؟

What about going to the cinema on Saturday?

We can + inf.

ىمكننا ...

We can see that film at 2 o'clock.

وعند السؤال عن راى الشخص في الاقتراح نقول:

- What do you think?

- Sure. Sounds good.

ما رابك؟

وعند الموامقة نقول:

بالتأكيد، هذا يبدو جيدا.

اما عند الرفض فنقول:

- Maybe (going shopping) isn't the best thing for us to do.

ربما (الذهاب للتسوق) ليس أفضل شيء نفعلي

- Sorry, I can't.

عذرا، لا أستطيع



Complete the following dialog:

Lara wants to go to the cinema with her friend Yasmine.

Yasmine: I am not busy today. Do you want to do something?

: Yes, of course. (1)...... about going to the cinema?

Yasmine: Maybe going to the cinema isn't the best thing for us to do. Let's go to

the mall.

: Sure. (2) good. What can we do there? Lara

Yasmine: We can (3). shopping. I want to buy a new dress.

: Great! (4)...... are we going to meet? ara

Yasmine: We are going to meet at the entrance of the mall.

: Great! See you then. Lara







How to write about types of friends.

كيفية الكتابة عن انواع الإصدقاء.

- (1) What is a real friend?
- (2) How does a real friend make you feel?
- (3) Why is a real friend ?یعتبر کنزا considered a treasure

A real friend ... fake friend

- (4) What is a fake friend?
- (5) How do fake friends act?
- (6) Why is it important to know the difference?

Example

"Types of friends"

A real friend is someone who is always there for you. They listen to you, help you, and make you feel good about yourself. They make you feel included. When it's hard, they always stand beside you. A fake friend, on the other hand, is someone who only cares about themselves. They are only interested in you when they like. They will talk about you behind your back and try to make you feel bad about yourself. It's important to be able to tell the difference between a real friend and a fake friend. A real friend is a treasure, and you must keep them.

Write a paragraph on:

"Your best friend"

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 9

			Scan & listen
(A) Listen and cho	ose the correct ansi	wer from a, b, c, or	
1. How does Ma	aria feel about her ne	xt test?	مريد الكتاب في نصية الكتاب.
a) Confident.	b) Nervous.	c) Excited.	d) Angry.
2. What is Maria	worried about?		
a) Missing th	e test.	b) Doing badly.	
c) Forgetting	her notes.	d) Not studying e	enough.
3. Where did M	aria decide to go to r	elax?	
a) The park.	b) The beach.	c) The mall.	d) The cinema.
(B) Listen and con	nplete:		
4. Maria hopes	that going out will h	elp her feel	Dev B
5. Maria's	is to enjoy the da	ay and forget about	her worries.
6. Maria decide	d to go out on	to have some fu	n.
Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
1. Ahmed felt	when he didn't	get the job.	
	b) pleased	c) upset	d) excited
· ·	a presentation in	class tomorrow.	
a) go	b) give	c) play	d) keep
Read and comple	te the text with wor	ds from the follow	ing list:
1	join – left out – inch	uded – have – text	
I'm excited abo	out my future plans! I	m going to (1)	a new club with
my best friend. W	e're going to (2)	fun and take pl	notos. We're going to
(3) each	other every day. I ca	in't wait for the new	school year to star
and walk through	the entrance of the	school to meet my	friends who always
make me feel (4)			
Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
1. Shaza	to join us for the trip	because she's busy.	
a) will	b) won't	c) is going	d) isn't going
2. Don't worry, mu	ım. I promise I	good care of the	plants.
a) 'll take		b) 'm taking	
c) going to take		d) 'm going to	take

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:	
1. Who (they will) invite to the wedding?	
2. We're sure that the next season(be) a great one for our team.	
3. They (going/buy) a house, so they won't need your flat.	
4. Suzy (not/clean) the house today. She is going to hang out wit	th
her friends.	
6 Complete the following dialog:	
Anas and Yassin are planning to go to the park.	
Anas : Do you want to do something this weekend?	
Yassin : Sure, Anas. What do you suggest?	
Anas : I (1)going to the park.	
Yassin: That sounds great! What time should we go?	
Anas : (2) about 10 a.m.?	
Yassin : OK. 10 a.m. is good for me. What else could we do?	
Anas : We could (3) a picnic there.	
Yassin: Great idea! (4) should I bring?	
Anas : You should bring some drinks with you.	
Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on:	
"Your future plan for next weekend"	
	**
	**
	**
	4.4
مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.	
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:	
1. Do you think (wilf/they) like the presents we got for them?	
2. I don't think I (won't) come tomorrow.	
3. A: We don't have sugar. B: I know. I (buy) some.	
Some desire have sugar. D. Fictiow. I	



Lessons 3 & 4

SB pages 32-35



Key Vocabulary	المفردات الرئيسية

adventure (n)	مغامرة	link (n)	رابط
appointment (n)	عدوم	medicine (n)	دواء/طب
charity (n)	جمعية خيرية	offer (ed) (v)	يعرض
college student (n)	طالب جامعی	promote (d) (v)	يروج
crowdfunding (n)	تمویل جماعی	solution (n)	حل
effort (n)	مجمود	spread (v)	يىشر/پىشر/پىشع
good cause (n)	قضية جيدة/سپب وجيه	support (ed) (v)	يساند/يدعم
hashtag (n)	الماشتاج	tool (n)	أداة
helping hand (n)	يد العون	worth (adj)	مستحق

المفردات الإضافية **Additional Vocabulary**

amount (n)	كمية	local park (n)	حديقة محلية
dentist (n)	طبيب أسنان	perfect (adj)	تام/مثالب
practice(n)	تدريب	plant (ed) (v)	يزرع
greener (adj)	أكثر خضرة	project (n)	مشروع
list (n)	مَائمة	rush (v) (ed)	يندفع/يتعجل
local business (n)	عمل تجارى محلم	store (n)	متجر

Choose and complete: support – offer – plant – efforts

1 Doctors make great ____ to help sick people get better.

2 We should _____ each other during difficult times.

3 It's important to . . . more trees to protect the environment.

بهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فممك للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Language Expressions التعسرات اللغوية help يؤدي عملًا شاقًا do > hard work > a good cause مساعدة قضية جيدة deserve > a treat يستحق مكافأة get > readv تنشئ صفحة get/have > a haircut a page ىقص شعره a difference post يُحدث اختلافًا > a message ينشر رسالة make a promise يعد/يقطم وعدًا raise يجمع مالأ > money spread يتاكد > the word ينشر الخبر sure **Prepositions** حروف الجر bring together on planting day يجمع معنا فہ یوم انزراعۃ from all over من جميع أنحاء thank for يشكر على in/for a good cause look forward to من أحل قضية حيدة بتطلع الب Conjugations of Irregular Verbs تصريفات الامعال غير المبيطمة Present Past simple Past simple P.P. P.P. Present give ايعطي gave aiven spread spread وينتشر spread grow ینمو/پررع grew grown **Words and Opposites** الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لمسحد
fortunately	لحسن الحظ	unfortunately	لسوء الحظ
increase	يزيد	reduce/decrease	يقلل
large	ڪبير	small/tiny	صغير
glad/happy	<u> जंखात</u>	sad	حزين

Choose and complete:

grow - for - of large

1 The teacher thanks the students their hard work.

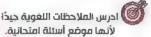
2 Omar has a small flat, but he dreams of owning a house.

3 Plants need water and sunlight to ...



يستعد

Language Notes



"be" + worth + (inf. + ing)

- You mean planting trees is worth doing.
- enough + noun + (to + inf.)

کاف

The city doesn't have enough money to plant more.

3) look forward to + noun/(inf + ing)

يتطلع إلى

I'm looking forward to visiting my grandma.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- - a) read
- b) to read
- c) reading
- d) to reading
- 2 My little sister is looking forward to pizza.
 - a) eat
- **b)** eating
- c) eats
- d) ate





التعريفات Definitions

in/for a good cause	it is worth doing or giving to because it will help other
من أجل قضية حيدة	people, for example by raising money for charity
crowdfunding نعویل جماعہ	to get a large number of people to give a small amount of money each to make a big amount ", often for a good cause(2)

عمية (1)

قضية/سبب 2)

raise ينمو/ يجمع offer بعرض spread the word

support

to increase(3) or get bigger

to make a promise and say you will do something

to reach " more places or people

ينشر الخبر

to provide money and help for someone to pay for the things they need

make a difference to have an important effect on something or ئحدث اختلافا someone

(3, يريد

نعل إلى 4,

Words and Synonyms

يدعم

الكلمات ومزادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
large (adj)	كبير	huge	ضخم
reach (v)	يصل إلم	get to	يصل إلى

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question:

Lesson Billor is good cause

- What do you think of social media?



SB page 32

Using social media for a good cause

Youssef is a college⁽¹⁾ student who loves planting trees. One day, he hears that a park near his house needs more trees. The city doesn't have enough money to plant more, and Youssef wants to help. He decides to use social media to spread⁽²⁾ the word.

Youssef posts a message on social media. He writes, "Let's make our city greener! The local park needs trees. Join me to raise ³⁾ money and help to plant them!" Youssef includes a link to a crowdfunding ⁴ page he made for the project.

His friends see the post and share it with their friends too. Soon, people from all over the city are talking about it. Many people give money, and others offer to help plant the trees. Even a local business decides to support.⁵⁾ Youssef's project and give some money.

After a month, Youssef's project raises enough money to buy many trees. On planting day, Youssef and a large group of people go to the park to plant the new trees.



- (1) āus
- بنشر ر2)
- يجمم (3)
- تمویل جماعتی 4)
- (5) pess

When the work is done, the park looks beautiful, with lots of young trees ready to grow. The city thanks Youssef for his hard work, and he feels proud because he made a difference. He learns that social media is a great tool to bring people together for a good cause. Youssef realizes that he can use it to help make the world a greener place.

"Give a title" «وضع عنوان

When you give a title to something like a book, article, or story, you usually capitalize the important words. But, you don't need to capitalize small words like "the", "a" or "of" unless they are the first words of the title.

For example:

- Give a title to the previous passage.
- "Using Social Media for a Greener Community".

Pre-listening question:





- What are you going to do next Friday?

Listen to the dialog. Put the pictures in the correct order.











Hi, Grandma! Are you going to your doctor's Ali appointment(1) next week?

طل (2) acqu

يتأكد 1,

Grandma Yes, I am, but I'm not sure how I'll get there. I don't drive anymore, so I need to find a solution ...

يستحق مكافأة (أي صيدلية (٥)

Don't worry, Grandma, I'm coming with you, we Ali can take the bus! I'm talking to mom later about پيدفع/پتعجل (٦) (O) anîme

leaving basketball practice early that day so I can help you.

مغامرة (8)

That's so sweet of you! I'm not just going to the doctor, though. I'm stopping Grandma by the pharmacy ³ for my new medicine, too. Are you okay with that?

Of course! I'll go everywhere you need to. After the doctor, we're going to the All pharmacy, and we're stopping for ice cream after that. I think we both deserve a treat(4)!

Ice cream sounds wonderful! I'm looking forward to it. I'm bringing my list Grandma with questions for the doctor, too. It's so easy to forget things when I'm there.

Good idea, Grandmal And I'll remind you of anything you forget. We won't Ali miss a thing. What time is your appointment?

Grandma It's at 2:30 in the afternoon, so I'm planning to be ready around 2:00. Are you coming over here first, or are we meeting there?

Ali I'm coming to your house around 1:45. We'll leave a bit early so we don't rush. I'll help you get ready' and make sure ' we're on time.

That's a perfect plan. I'm so glad you're coming with me. And after the pharmacy, Grandma I'm hoping to stop at the little store for some fruit, Would that be okay?

Sure, we'll stop anywhere you need. I'm helping with your bags, too, so you Aii don't have to carry anything heavy.

Grandma You're being so helpful, thank you! It makes everything easier to plan.

No problem, Grandma. I like spending time with you. We'll have a nice little Ali adventure(8) together!

Grandma | lagree! We're going to have a lovely day.

Post-listening question:

- What time do Ali and his grandma go to their appointment?

Vocabulary Exercises

▲ Remembering

1. We played in the We had lots of fun there.

▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

1 - 44:

a) mall	b) bookshop	c) local park	d) local library
2. My cousins nee	d a large of v	water to plant all these	trees.
a) amount	b) change	c) number	d) effort
3. We need mone	y, so we used	to complete the proje	ect.
a) hashtag	b) housework	c) crowdfunding	d) work
4. They raised mo	ney for a/an		
a) effort	b) good cause	c) link	d) hashtag
5. I have an impor	tant with my ma	nager. We're meeting a	at 5 p.m tomorrow.
a) treat	b) store	c) medicine	d) appointment
6. Khaled thanked	l his neighbor	his help.	
a) with	b) to	c) for	d) on
7. My sister had to	hard work t	to finish the project on	time.
a) get	b) make	c) do	d) give
8. Razan	. the event on social m	edia to reach more pe	ople.
a) offered	b) promoted	c) loved	d) included
9. The news	quickly across the	town.	
a) spread	b) supported	c) planted	d) laughed
10. I will	sure the door is locked	before we leave.	
a) give	b) do	c) get	d) make
Read and comple	ete the text with the	words in the box:	
	offer – cause – sprea	ad – raise – project	
Noura loves vi	siting the beach near	her home but feels sa	d seeing it covered
in trash. She use	s social media to (1)	the word, "Let	's clean our beach
Join me to (2)	money and vo	olunteer!" Her friends :	share the message

and soon many people donate or (3) help. On cleanup day, Noura and a

group of volunteers bring back the beach's beauty. Noura feels proud and realizes

social media can help a good (4)



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Our teacher organi	zed a group to	more trees.	
a) appear	b) plant	c) offer	d) join
2. My older brother is	a student	He studies enginee	ring.
a) nursery	b) primary	c) college	d) prep
3 stories he	elp you learn new th	ings about the world	d.
a) Adventure	b) First	c) Medicine	d) Question
4. Many local	gave money to th	e charity to help the	poor.
a) businesses	b) tasks	c) tools	d) amounts
5. Join me to	money and help p	oor people in our co	mmunity.
a) change	b) buy	c) grow	d) raise
6. People al	l over the city are ta	lking about our proje	ect.
a) from	b) at	c) about	d) in
7. My parents are the	people who	me to achieve my	goals.
a) offer	b) support	c) spread	d) change
8. Click on this	to watch the vid	eo.	
a) amount	b) housework	c) link	d) hashtag
9. This help	s poor people and o	rphan ایتام girls.	
a) link	b) charity	c) effort	d) tool
10. Ais a pla	ce where you can bu	uy medicine.	
a) cinema	b) pharmacy	c) supermarket	d) bakery

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

made - message - had - spread - proud

Last weekend, I decided to help raise money for a good cause. I created a page online to (1) . . . the word and made a list of ways people could help. posted a (2) on social media, encouraging friends to join. Soon, many people shared the post and offered help. After doing hard work, I felt (3) Together, we (4) a real difference and helped support the cause.

لحل المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين فه ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



Language

The present continuous for future arrangements

e.g. I am meeting my friends at 8 tomorrow.

· الاستخدام

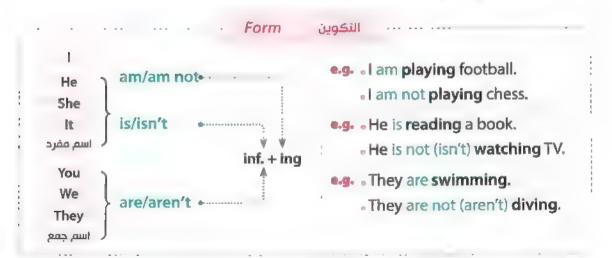
- 1. We use the present continuous to describe actions that are happening now.
 - يستخدم زمن المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن أفعال تحدث الأن (وقت الكلام).
- e.g. My grandfather is using his laptop now.
- 2. We use the present continuous to talk about arrangements in the future, especially when we already know the time and place.

نستخدم المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن الترتيبات في المستقبل (خاصة مع ذكر الوقت والمكان)

- e.g. I'm visiting my parents this weekend.
 - He's starting his new job on Monday.
 - They're moving to their new flat next Friday.

كيف تعرف أن الحدث مرتب له مسبقًا؟

- يذكر الترتيب الذي تم.
- •.g. Omar and I are travelling next week. (We have got the tickets.)
 - يذكر كلمة دالة على الترتيب.
- e.g. Judy and Hadeer are having a party next Friday. (It's arranged.)
 - يحدد موعد أو مكان الحدث.
- e.g. I am meeting my cousin at seven at the new restaurant.





- الأمعال المنتمية بـ (e) بحذف الـ (e) عند إظافة الـ (ing): (come coming) (take taking) (come
- مُن يعض الأفعال المنتمية بحرف ساكن يسبقه حرف متجرك غالبًا ما نضاعف الحرف الأخير قبل إضافة الـ (jng): (put - putting) - (cut - cutting) - (swim - swimming)
 - الأفعال المنتمية بـ (ie) نحذف الـ (ie) ونضيف (y) قبل إفافة الـ (ing): (die dying) (lie lying)

Question

- Yes/ No questions: السؤال بـ «مل»
- is he, she, it, اسم مفرد we, they, you, جمع اسم Are
- e.g. A: Are you studying French?
 - B: Yes, I am/we are.
- B: No, I am not/we aren't.
- e.g. A: Is Sara visiting the doctor tomorrow?
 - B: Yes, she is, / No, she isn't.
- السؤال بأداة استفهام: Wh- questions

- e.g. A: What are you doing?
 - B: I'm helping my father.
- e.g. A: When is Kareem traveling to Hurghada?
 - B: He is traveling to Hurghada next Friday.



، بمكنك هذه الجرئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال . تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لنعرير فهمك للدرس.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 Gamal (arrive) at noon tomorrow.
 - الاجابة الصحيحة (Js arriving) لأنه مستقبل مرتب له (تم ذكر الوقت)، وهنا نستخدم المصارع المستمر.
- 2 They(go) to Alexandria next holiday. They've arranged everything.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة (are going) لوجود arranged الته تعنه أن كل شمء فرتب له مسبقًا.

PRACTICE

Language Exercise

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Choose the correct answer	homa, , cons	1:	
1. I can't meet you as I	my friend in t	the hospital.	
a) visited b) go	oing to visit c	am visiting	d) visit
2. We tomorrow mo	orning as arrange	ed.	
a) will meet b) m	et c	going to meet	d) are meeting
3. A: your uncle's fa	rm tomorrow? B	: Yes, we've prepare	ed everything.
a) Are you visiting	b) Did you visit	
c) Do you visit) You're visiting	
4. Next Friday, Ia ha	ircut at 2 o'clock	ζ.	
a) got b) ar	n getting c	going to get	d) get
5. Sara to Paris at 7	p.m. tomorrow.		
a) flew b) ha	as flown c) is flying	d) fly
6. A: What have you arranged	i to do tomorrro	w?	
B: a birthday pa	-		
a) had to give b) go) will give	d) am giving
7. Look! Fathi his ro			
a) paints b) is			d) was painting
8. I don't think Yasser is free; l			
a) was preparing b) po			
Complete the sentences wi			
1. I won't go to the club beca	use I	(get) ready for the	e exam.
2. My uncle is(tr	avel) <mark>to Aswan d</mark>	luring the midyear	holiday.
3. Who(you mee	eting) this evenir	ng?	
4. Nader (dig) a h	nole in the garde	en now.	
5. I got everything ready; I	(nave)	a party tonight.	
6. (visit) my gra	ndma this afterr	noon.	
7. They (stay) at	home tonight. T	hey have bought a	lot if snacks.
8. Omar (not/ tal	ce) an English te	st tomorrow.	
9. I'm (talk) to Me	om tonight abou	ut leaving basketba	II practice early.
10. Hana (start) a			

Skills



يعدف هذا الجزء إلى تعكيل الطالب من کتابة فقرة بشکل حبد



Writing a short social media post to promote your good cause.

كتابه منشور قصير على وسائل البواصل الاحتماعي للبرونج لمصبيك البييلة

- (1) What is your 'good cause' about?
- (2) What information do you need to include in your post?
- (3) Where will you post?

hood taus

(4) Why do you post?

(5) Write a hashtag.

Example

"Helping our planet"

Hi, everyone! Let's come together to make our world greener. Our good cause is about planting trees, reducing waste, and protecting the environment. Here are some ways we can follow. Plant a tree and join our tree-planting events. Reduce waste and start recycling and reusing old things instead of throwing them away. Support local businesses. Stay with us for our next events and follow the tips on how to live a greener life! Together, we can make a difference. #GoGreen #SaveThePlanet

Write a social media post on "Saving water".

TEST YOURSELF

					_					_
of t	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a	h	8	OF	d.
	CHOOSE	ALIC:	COLLECT	CHISTORY	II OIII	u,	~	-	VI.	4.

- 1. Hany felt about starting his new job. He's ready.
 - a) upset b) excited
 - c) afraid d) angry
- 2. We had a fun during lunch.
 - a) conversation b) notice
 - c) entrance d) plan

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

crowdfunding - project - business - amount - tool

Omar wants to help a local school buy new books. He decides to use (1) to raise money for this good cause. Omar posts on social media, "Let's help our school! A small (2) from everyone can make a big difference." His friends share the post to spread the word. Many people offer to help. Omar feels proud when the (3) grows and reaches its goal, proving social media is a great (4)...

Read the following, then answer the questions:

We should try to make the world a greener place. One way is by planting trees. They give us fresh air and are good for the environment. There are many ways to spread the idea of planting trees. First, you can tell your friends and family about the benefits of trees. You can share pictures and facts about trees on social media to reach more people. Another way is to join or organize tree-planting events in your community. You can also encourage schools to have tree-planting activities. Giving small gifts like small trees to others is a nice idea

b) family

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. We can tell about the benefits of trees.
 - a) friends

to spread the message.

- c) both a and b d) no one
- 2. The underlined pronoun "They" refers to
 - a) toys b) trees
 - c) candies d) activities

B) Answer the f	ollowing questions:		
3. Give a suita	ble title to the passage		
4. What does	the underlined word "g	ifts" mean?	***************************************
5. How can w	e help our schools be g	reener?	***************************************
6. What other	ways do you think peo	ple can do to pron	note this project?
Choose the corr	ect answer from a, b, c	, or d:	***************************************
1. We are	shopping after lunch	tomorrow.	
a) going to	b) go	c) went	d) going
	doctor at 5 p.m. next Fr		
a) see	b) going to see	c) will see	d) am seeing
Write a paragrap	oh of about EIGHTY (80	D) words on:	
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
***************************************	***************************************	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	

E			بجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
	ntences with the correc		d(s) in brackets:
	(travel) to Lor	•	
3 Re careful the	(join) the first	team next year.	



Lessons 5 & 6

A Vocabulary

SB pages 36-39

Key	Vo	cab	ula	rv

adventure (n)
background (n)
biography (n)
bravery (n)
escaped (adj)
friendship (n)
inventor (n)
journalist (n)
material (n)
novel (n)
original (adj)

		dim
مغامرة	publish (ed) (v)	
خلمية	raft (n)	
سيرة شخصية	risk (ed) (v)	
الشجاعة	riverboat pilot (n)	ړی
هارب	safety (n)	
الصداقة	servant (n)	

-	tips (n)
	trick (ed) (v)
1	updates (n)
	writing career (n)

summary (n)

مخترع

صحفي فادة خام

> رواية أتتلي

السلام

المفردات الرئيسية

ينشر (طباعة)
طوافة/قارب
يعرص للخطر
قبطان قارب نم ری
اصان
خادم
منخص
نصائح
يحدع
مستجدات

ممنة الكتابة

Adjectives of characters

peace (n)

adventurous		
brave		
clever		
curious	-	

		صفات الشخصية
مغامر	friendly	وحود
شجاع	funny	مضحك
ماهر/ذکی	kind	عطوف/طیب
فضولب	shy	خحول

Additional Vocabulary

يخمن	guess (ed) (v)	جعال
ظروف المعيشة	living conditions (n)	يتصرف
المظهر	looks (n)	سلوك
لحظة	moment (n)	مقرب
شخصية	personality (n)	يموت
مشترك	shared (adj)	يقسم
علاعة/إشارة	sign (n)	مثير
بسيط	simple (adi)	تحرية/خي

المفردات الاصامية

ciose (adj)	ممرب	moment (ii)	4,1.1.1
die (d) (v)	يموت	personality (n)	شخصية
divide (d) (v)	يقسم	shared (adj)	م شترك
exciting (adj)	مثير	sign (n)	علامة/إشارة
experience (n)	تجربة/خبرة	simple (adj)	نستط
**			

Choose and complete: friendship - personality - peace - published

- 1 Jasmine her first novel last year.
- 2 Good ... makes life happier and more enjoyable.
- 3 Sara has a nice and everyone likes her.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللعوبة

as time goes i	ىع مرور الوقت	give	,	the material fo	يزود بالعواد اللازمة لـ ٢
earn	> money يرىح مالاً	Give	_	a sense of	تعطب أحساسا نــ
face	> challenges يواجه تحديات	make	>	a decision	يتخذ قرارًا
follow	> his heart يتبع قلبه	p an	>	a visit	يخطط لزيارة
risk	> his safety يعرض أمانه للخطر	stay	>	connected	يبقم متواصلا
кеер	in touch with پیقہ علہ تواصل مع	create	>	"memory" boo	k پىشىئ كتاب ذكريات
show	> interest يظهر الاهتمام	talk	>	face-to-face	تحدث وجها لوجه
क्षार ए प्रकार च च	- Interest panagraph	share	>	laughter	يتشارك الضحة

Prepositions

حروف الجر

along the way	على طول الطريق	move away	يىتقل بعيدا
at the age of	مُن سن/مُن عمر	on a raft	على طوافة
at the start	هُـــ البحاية	through a journey	ً من خلال رحلة
in the end	فى النماية	the seld of the street	
search for	يبحث عن	travel down the river	يسافر عبر النهر

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Preser	nt	Past simple	P.P.	Present		Past simple	P.P.
become	يصبح	became	become	leave	يترك/يغادر	left	left
know	يعرف	knew	known	tell	يخبر	told	told

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	والكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لمسكد
different	مختلف	same/similar	مشأبه
stronger	أقوى	weaker	أضعف

Choose and complete: at - down - face - followed - tell

1 When you a challenge, it is important to stay calm.

2 My uncle got married . the age of twenty-two.

3 Aunt Laila loves to

4 They spent the afternoon traveling the river by boat.

بهدف هذا التدريب لقناس فعمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال



🎱 ادرس الملاحظات اللقوية جيدًا لأبها موضع أسئله امتجانية.



My father works as a doctor.

• Where did he live as a child?

was/were + born

I was born in 1998.

My parents were born in a village.

during + noun

ۇلد

During the journey, they share food, stories, and laughter.

Using adjectives to describe characters

استخدام الصفات لوصف الشخصيات

- Use simple adjectives like brave, kind, funny, or curious to show what a character is like.

- استخدم صفات بسيطة مثل شجاع، أو لطيف، أو مضحك، أو فضولت لإظهار شخصية ما.

- Adjectives help readers understand feelings and actions.

- تساعد الصفات القارئ على فهم المشاعر والأفعال.

- Describe looks (like tall or young) and personality (like friendly or shy) to give more information about how a character looks or behaves!

- وصف العظهر (مثل طويل أو شــاب) والشــحصية (متل ودود أو خجول) لإعطاء معلومات أكثر عن الشــخصية (كيف تبدو وكيف تتصرف)!

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1 My grandpain a small village.

b) was born a) were born

d) was bearing

...... a child, she dreamed of becoming a writer.

a) While b) Since

d) Because

3) the summer, we often go to the beach.

a) As

b) When

c) While

d) During





Definitions	التعريفات

,	adventurous	مغامر	happy to try new and exciting things		
	background	خلفية	your family, experiences 1, living conditions 1, etc.	تجارب آ	
1	share	يشارك	to divide ³ something or do it at the same time		
طوافة / قارب raft		طوافة	a flat kind of boat that floats on water		
1	bring closer ن بعض	يقرب ص	when a situation helps you get to know someone better		
,	(be) at peace بى سلام	يكون م	feel relaxed	يقسم (3)	

Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	, مرادفها
behave (v)	يتصرف	act	ل يتصرف

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
clever (adj)	ഹടാ	-ly	تحويل الصفة إلى حال	cleverly (adv)	بذكاء

Reading & Listening Skills

What is a biography?

Lesson 5: Literature

A biography is the story of a person's life written by someone else. It includes important details about the person's experiences, achievements, and challenges. السيرة الذاتية هم قعة حياة شخص ما يكتبها شحص أحر. تتصمن تماصيل مهمة عن تحارب هذا الشخص وإنجازاته وتحدياته.

Pre-reading question:

- How do life experiences affect people's lives?

Read the short biography about Mark Twain.

Mark Twain (1835 - 1910)

Mark Twain was born Samuel Clemens in Missouri, in the USA. When he was four, his family moved to Hannibal on the Mississippi River. It was an exciting place to live, and it gave Twain the material ' for his books in later years.

After his father died, Twain left school at the age of 12 to work and earn money. He had many different jobs before he started his writing career. He was a riverboat pilot. on the great Mississippi River, a journalist., a teacher and an inventor. When he worked as a journalist in Virginia, he changed his name to Mark Twain.

He published his first nove. The Adventures of Tom Sawyer in 1876 and The Adventures of Huckleberry

Post-reading questions:

- 1) What was Mark Twain's original name?
- 2 Where did he live as a child?
- What was his job when he changed his name?



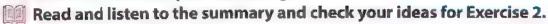
- (1) āsta
- فهنة الكتابة (2)

SB page 36

- قبطان قارب تهری (3)
- صحفی (4)
- مخترع (5)
- ينشر (6)
- (7) âılgı

Pre-reading question:

- What kind of stories do you like reading?



The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn

SB page 36

Lossen & Litoratur

The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn tells the story of a young boy, Huck, and his journey down the Mississippi River. Huck is clever and adventurous b. He decides to leave home and travel down the river. Along the way he meets Jim, an escaped servant 21. The two become close friends. They travel together on a small raft 3 down the river. During the journey they share food, stories, and laughter(4).

Huck and Jim's friendship grows stronger as they face many challenges. They meet different people, some friendly and some not. They look to each other for help and support. Huck sees Jim as a true friend and someone he can understand. The two spend time fishing, exploring, and enjoying the beauty of nature. This shared experience brings them closer together which gives Huck a sense of peace he never felt pefore.



مغامر (1)	خادم (2
طوافة (3)	(4) ජනවා
تحصات (5)	احساس (6)
السلام, ,7)	بتصرف (8)
خلفیهٔ (9)	

Huck often has to make difficult decisions and follow his heart. One day they meet a group of men searching for escaped servants. To protect Jim, Huck cleverly tricks the men, saying that there is a sick family on their raft and they should not come near. This moment shows Huck's bravery and his strong friendship with Jim, as he risks his own safety to help his friend.

Through this journey, Huck learns important lessons about friendship. At the start he often behaved a badly, but as time goes by, he becomes a much better person. His friendship with Jim is at the heart of the story. It shows how two people from very different backgrounds " can become good friends.

Post-reading questions:

- 1 Can you give another title to the passage?
- 2 How is the journey good for Huck?
- 3 What is the most important message of the story?....

Lesson 6: Writing

Pre-reading question:

- How will you feel if your friends move away?
- Read the tips. Match the headings from the box with the tips.

SB page 38

Six tips to keep in touch with a friend who moved away:

Send messages every day

Write short messages to each other. It can be a simple "Hi, how are you?" or "Guess what I did today!" You don't need to write long messages; even small updates are nice!

Have video calls

Choose a time each week or month to talk online. You can talk face-to-face and feel like you're spending time together.

Share photos

Take pictures of things you see, like funny signs, your lunch, or places you go. Sharing pictures is a fun way to show what's going on in your life.

Play online games together

Find games you both like and play together online. This way, you can laugh and have fun, even if you're not in the same place.

Try to visit

Ask your parents if you can plan a visit. It can be something to look forward to together!

Show interest in your friend's new life

Ask questions like "What's your new school like?" or "Have you made any new friends?" It helps you stay connected to their world.

Post-reading question:

- What do you think of these tips?

PRACTICE

achievements.

a) goal

Vocabulary Exercises

▲Understanding Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating

Ô	Choose the correct	an wed lon	2. is c. o d:			
	1.1 send my friend re					
	a) decisions	-		d) behaviors		
	•	•	ch with family members.			
	a) share			d) keep		
	*		at your friends are doing.	•		
			c) updates	d) interest		
	,	_	who made the light			
			c) inventor			
	5 take read	_				
	a) Novels	b) Backgrounds				
	c) Living condition					
	6. Peter worked as a		on the river.			
	a) riverboat pilot	b) driver	c) journalist	d) inventor		
			e meets new people.			
	a) adventurous			d) shy		
	8. Exercising regular			-		
	a) leave		c) grow	d) tell		
	9. I'm to kr		_			
	a) shy		c) curious	d) kind		
			Salah. I knew a lot about hi	is life and		

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

b) match

safety - adventure - laughter - friendship - challenges

c) film

Tom and Lily decided to travel through the mountains on a hiking trip. They met while studying at university and quickly became close friends. During their like bad weather. They shared food, stories, and journey, they faced (1) , which made their friendship stronger. As they walked through the mountains, they realized how important their (3) taught them about trust, support, and the value of listening to each other.

d) biography

Time to Practica



I NOCS IN NO.		1	
1. The actor's	helped him get t	he role in the movie.	
a) summary	b) material	c) background	d) condition
2. Hana started her	writingat a	an early age.	
a) discovery	b) career	c) nature	d) condition
3. We traveled toge	ether on a small	down the river.	
a) plane	b) bike	c) race	d) raft
4. We use social me	edia to stay	with our friends.	
a) connected	b) shy	c) escaped	d) adventurous
5. I want to	a visit to my grand	parents this weekend	l.
a) take	b) connect	c) sign	d) plan
My teacher gave	me helpful	on how to prepare fo	or the exam.
a) decisions	b) behaviors	c) updates	d) tips
7. I like to visit park	s to enjoy the	of nature.	
a) biography	b) beauty	c) background	d) invention
8. Children shouldr	n't badly. Th	ey should always be p	polite.
a) behave	b) believe	•	d) divide
	ote an article for the I	newspaper.	
a) inventor			d) pilot
10. We need	in our hearts to fee	l calm.	
a) worries	b) peace	c) adventure	d) material
Read and complet	te the text with the v	vords in the box:	
jour	ney – Along – connec	ted – stories – escap	ped
		. Aalla Aba abawa af	

The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn tells the story of Huck, a young boy, and Jim, an (1) servant, and their journey down the Mississippi River.

(2) the way, they face challenges and grow closer, sharing (3) and supporting each other. Huck learns the importance of friendship, freedom, and listening to others. Over time, he changes for the better, realizing that their is not just about traveling, but about the lessons they learn together.

ر التريد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Qurz الخاص بكل درسين مه ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



Skills



يهدف هذا الجرء إلى تمكين الطائب من كتابة فقرة نشكل جيد.



How to write a story about a true friend.

- (1) Who is the true friend in the story?
- (2) What makes a person a true friend?
- كيفية كتابة قعة عن صديقك الجفيفي
 - (3) Give a situation that shows true friendship.

May trust Interes

- (4) How did a true friend help or support others?
- : (5) What challenges did a true friend help you overcome بتغلب على
- (6) What do you learn from this story?

Example

"A short story about a true friend"

Emily was a true friend. She was kind, understanding, and always there to listen. One day, her best friend, Sarah, was feeling very sad. Sarah had failed a test and was worried about her future. Emily listened carefully to Sarah's worries and said kind, helpful words. She helped Sarah study for the next test and reminded her that everyone makes mistakes. With Emily's support, Sarah could face her fears and start to work again. This story teaches us the importance of true friendship and how a kind word or a helping hand can make a big difference.

- Example

How to write short notes about keeping in touch with friends.

كيفية كتابة ملاحظات عن التواصل مع الاصدقاء.

How to Stay in Touch with a Friend Who Moved Away

- Send short daily messages (e.g., "Hi, how are you?" or quick updates).
- Schedule regular video calls for face-to-face connection.
- Share photos of interesting things (e.g., lunch, places you visit).
- Play online games together for fun.
- Plan a visit, if possible, to spend time in person.
- Show interest in their new life (ask about school, friends, etc.).
- Maintain a strong friendship despite the distance.

TEST YOURSELF

Unit ! Lessons

Choose the correct	answer from a, b	, c, or d:	
1. The living	in the village ar	e very simple.	
	b) conditions		d) problems
2. My family often	food and	stories at dinner.	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
a) face	b) give	c) make	d) share
Read and complete	the text with the	words in the box	
as -	novel – behaved	– career – publish	ed
	 After school, she She worked Harry Potter and 	e had many differer I (2) a tead the Philosopher's S	small town and loved nt jobs before starting ther and a researcher tone, was (4)
Complete the sente	ences with the cor	rrect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
1.1 (meet)	Karim outside the	movie theater in 5	minutes.
2. We (goi			
3 (You wi	ll) finish your hom	ework tonight?	
4. Mayar is going	(baке) соо	kies for the party.	
G Complete the follow	wing dialog:		
Alaa and Huda plan	to go to the local	park this evening.	
Alaa : Hi Huda, hov		_	
Huda : l'm (1)		th	anks! How about you?
Alaa : I'm great. (2)	PI4P4++++44+IndInIb+ndunrds = ammmunguph =;	you have any p	olans for this evening?
Huda: No, I don't. D	o you have any id	eas?	
Alaa :(3)	T+1+11+1+1+1+1++++++++++++++++++++++++	about	going to the park?
Huda: Sounds good	d. What time shou	ld we go?	
Alaa : (4)		meet a	at 6 pm.
Huda: OK, 6 pm is p	perfect.		
			مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
Complete the sente	ences with the co	rrect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
1. What (y			
2. Your room is mess			
3. I promise			the final exam.











Listening





- (A) Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:
 - 1. What is Dina's best friend like?
 - a) Quiet and shy.

b) Kind and funny.

c) Smart and serious.

- d) Calm and lazy.
- 2. What do Dina and Ghada do together?
 - a) Play games.

b) Go shopping.

c) Watch TV.

- d) a and b.
- 3. How does Dina feel about her friend?
 - a) Lucky.

b) Happy.

c) Sad.

d) Bored.

(B) Listen and complete:

- 4. Ghada is an person.
- 5. Ghada's jokes always make Dina
- 6. Ghada is always there to Dina and others with a big smile.



Reading

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. Goodin school helps everyone learn better.
 - a) behavior

b) biography

c) summary

- d) looks
- 2. Nada was because she got a good grade.
 - a) relaxing

b) angry

c) pleased

d) worried

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

interest - regular - possible - online - tips

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Making good friends is like planting a garden. You need to follow it with care and attention. Start by being kind and friendly. Smile, say hello, and listen to others. Show interest in <u>their</u> lives by asking questions and sharing your own experiences.

Find shared experiences and hobbies. Whether it's playing sports, reading books, or watching movies, shared activities can make your friendship grow stronger. Remember, good friends are there for you in good and bad times. Be helpful and support your friends in return.

A'	Choose	the	correct	ancwar	from	2	h c	or.	d.
М,	CHO026	rue	correct	answer	HOM	a, 1	D, C,	OL:	a:

- 1. To make friends, you should always
 - a) care b)
 - b) shout
- c) ignore
- d) frown
- - a) friends

b) questions

c) experiences

d) good times

B) Answer the following questions:

- 3. What is this text about?
- 4. What does the underlined word "helpful" mean?
- 5. What shared hobbies can help you make friends?
- 6. What do you think are the most important qualities in a good friend?



Writing

S Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. I think our team the next match.
 - a) will win

b) going to win

c) is winning

- d) is going to win
- 2. My parentsnext week. They have bought the tickets.
 - a) will travel
- b) are going to travel c) are travelling
- d) travel

ť	Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
	1. I have a holiday tomorrow. I'm going (visit) my grandma.
	2. Samar(be) sixteen next Thursday.
	3. Are your cousins going to (helping) you with the school project?
	4. Sara is
	friends.
•	
	Complete the following dialog: Maria wants to go out, but Rosa is going to work on a project.
	Maria: What are you going to do this evening?
	Rosa: I'm (1) to work on a project.
	Maria: Shall we go out?
	Rosa : I am (2) today. I have to finish my work.
	Maria: (3)
	Rosa: Maybe tomorrow evening?
	Maria : Sorry. I'm seeing my dentist tomorrow. (4)
	Thursday OK?
	Rosa : Yes, Thursday works for me.
	8 Write a paragraph of Eighty (80) words on:
	"Friendship"
	.,
	,

विविधिति द्वीयवर्ग हिस्सार्थी वर्ष

Ġ	Complete the follow	ving dialog:		
1	Sara: What are you	going to do this week	end?	
Ì		\$\$\$##\$\$#\$\$#\$##########################		
	a) go		b) went	
	c) going		d) am going to go	
	Sara : Sounds good	. Can I come with you?		
		-		should we meet?
	a) sure		b) sorry	
	c) free		d) course	
	Sara : (3)	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	about 10 am on	Saturday?
	a) Let's		b) Where	
	c) How		d) When	
	Sama: 10 a.m. is OK.	(4)		ould we meet?
	a) Who		b) Where	
	c) When		d) What	
	Sara: Let's meet at t	the main gate of the p	ark.	
	Sama : Perfect! I'll see	you there.		
2	Choose the correct f	form of the word(s) in	n the brackets from	a, b, c, or d:
		uy) when you go to the		
	a) will you buy		b) did you buy	
	c) you will buy		d) you are going	to buy
	2. Children	. (have) a maths test no	ext Sunday.	
	a) are having	b) going to have	c) will have	d) are going to
	3. What are you goin	gdo) next (weekend?	
	a) doing	b) to do	c) to doing	d) did
	4. I don't think he	(find) a job eas	ily.	
	a) to find	b) finding	c) going to find	d) will find
	5. My father	(buy) a new house. H	le is talking with mu	m about that.
	a) is going to buy	b) won't buy	c) should buy	d) bought
/	ANSWER HERE			
	Q 1 1 3 b c d 2	(a)(b)(a)(d) 3 (d)(b)(d)	(a) (d)	
	13 - 0000	0000	00000	0000

Review 6 on Units 7,889



Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question: - What are your favorite free time activities?

Read the blog posts.

SB page 40

(A) Last month, I joined a weekend volunteer program to clean up our local beach. Every Friday and Saturday, we spent a few hours picking up trash. We started early each morning. The team leaders gave us gloves, trash bags, and special grabbers to pick up the trash. Some volunteers were students



like me, and others were families or local people. Each weekend, we cleaned the beach and along the shore. I couldn't believe how much trash we found. There were bottles, cans, old shoes, and lots of plastic! I felt very proud to be part of the volunteer team, and pleased that we were helping to keep our beach clean.

Nadia, Egypt

(B) Last summer, a group of students from my class volunteered at a community garden. We volunteered three days a week for a month. We looked after the vegetables and fruit trees, and we tidied the garden to keep the plants healthy. It was a hot summer so we watered the garden to keep the soil wet.



When the vegetables were ready to pick, we put them in boxes and took them to families and old people in the community. I really enjoyed helping people in this way. I learned a lot about gardening and how to grow vegetables without using harmful products. I can't wait to visit the garden again next year.

Ben, United States

(C) Last week, I volunteered at a day care center for children where my aunt Mary works. I love children so I was excited. I arrived early in the morning and met the people who work there. First, I helped set up toys and games to play with the children. We built towers with bricks and we played in the



toy kitchen. Then, we sang some songs and drew colorful pictures. At the end of the day, I read the children a story which they loved. Then, I helped clean up the playroom and I said goodbye. I was very tired, but I felt happy. I learned a lot about child care and I'm going to volunteer there again!

Maggie, UK

Pre-listening question: - What do you do on the weekend?



Listen to the dialog between Sherif and Magdy about a trip to Alexandria.

SB page 41

مخطوطات (2)

حص (4)

قصر (6)

مكتبة الإسكندرية (1)

قلعة فيتباي (3)

(5) asta

Sherif Hi, Magdy! Guess what? This weekend, my family and I are going to Alexandria!

Magdy Oh, that's great, Sherif! What are you going to do there?

Sherif We're visiting the famous library. You know, the Bibliotheca Alexandrina⁽¹⁾. I think we're going to spend a whole day there. My dad says we can see some ancient manuscripts⁽²⁾ and learn about Egypt's history.

Magdy That sounds amazing! I've always wanted to go there. Where are you staying?

Sherif We're staying in a small hotel near the Corniche which is near the sea. Dad says we'll have a great view of the sea from the hotel, I'm so excited.

Magdy That's perfect! How are you getting there?

Sherif We're driving. Uncle Youssef is coming with us, so we'll go in his car. It's bigger than ours and more comfortable.

Magdy Nice! How long does it take to get to Alexandria from here?

Sherif About three hours so we're leaving early on Saturday morning.

Magdy Are you planning to visit other places, too?

Sherif Yes! My mom wants to see the Citadel of Qaitbay⁽³⁾. It's an old fort⁽⁴⁾ by the sea which they built on the ruins of the ancient Lighthouse⁽⁵⁾.

Magdy That sounds amazing.

Sherif And we're going to have a picnic in the Montazah Gardens. My sister Nadine says there's a palace⁽⁶⁾ there which will be amazing to see.

Magdy Wow, you're going to be busy! What about food?

Sherif Oh, we're having dinner in a seafood restaurant on Saturday night. Mom says Alexandria has the best fish and seafood. I can't wait!

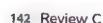
Magdy Now, you're making me hungry!

Sherif I'll take lots of photos to show you when I get back.

Magdy Have a great trip, Sherif.

Sherif Thanks, Magdy!

Post-listening question: - How is Sherif going to Alexandria?....



Pre-reading question:

Writing

- How was your day yesterday?
- Read Nesma's reflective journal entry.

SB page 43



Today, I spent the afternoon with Donia. Donia is my older sister who loves sport. So today, she was teaching me how to play table tennis. I was really excited because it looks fun and I wanted to learn. First, Donia showed me how to hold the bat⁽¹⁾ in my right hand. Then, she showed me how to throw the ball into the air with my left hand and hit it with my bat. At first, I couldn't hit the ball. If I hit the ball, it went



مضرب (1)

(2) مرعج

مسرور (3)

يمم (4)

into the net. I was really upset⁽²⁾ but Donia told me to keep trying. She was very kind and she didn't get angry. She kept showing me what to do.

After a while, I actually hit the ball over the net! I was so pleased⁽³⁾! I practiced again and I got better. Then Donia said "OK, I'll hit the ball to you and now you hit it back to me." After a while, we were hitting the ball to each other. I missed the ball sometimes but it was fine. In the end, I could play a game. Donia won the game of course but that didn't matter⁽⁴⁾. Today was a great day!

Post-reading question:

- Write a reflective journal entry about a time when you learned to do something.
Who helped you? How did you feel? Write 100–120 words.
probably before the second contract of the se
** *** *******************************
4 Harding 1970 - 1-1, and the designation of the second se
Number of the second se

4000 per 1707 - 100 march 177 de 2000 de 2000 de 1700
114-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-





® OBJECTIVES OF THE UNIT

Reading Blog posts about screen time; an article about Al; a short story about girls with a disability

Writing A reflective journal about digital habits; Using adjectives to make writing more interesting; Using visual input as a prompt for writing

Listening Instructions for evaluating pros and cons

Speaking Talking about pros and cons

Language Using the zero and first conditionals, including common mistakes



Lessons 1 & 2

SB pages 56-59



قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية حيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.

قم باختبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين

Key Vocabulary			المعردات الرئيسية
advertisement (n)	إعلان	machine learning (n)	التعلم الآلب
adult (n)	بالغ	massive/huge (adj)	ضخم
algorithms (n)	الخواررميات	personalize (d) (v)	يحصص
behavior (n)	سلوك	private (adj)	خاص
click (ed) (v)	ينقر	renewable (adj)	متجدد
encourage (d) (v)	يشجع	science fiction (n)	الخيال العلمى
gaming (n)	اللعب بالألعاب الإنكترونية	streaming platform (n)	منصة بث
generate (d) (v)	يولُد / ينتج	system (n)	ِ نظام
generation (n)	جيل	teenage (adj)	سن المراهقة
homepage (n)	الصفحة الرئيسية		*-1
human (n)	انسان/بشر	teenager (n)	عراهق

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الإضافية

Modicional research			
amount (n)	كمية	mix (ed) (v)	المرابع
artificial intelligence (Al) (n)	الذكاء الإصطناعي	New Zealand (n)	نيوزلندا
behave (d) (v)	يتصرف	normal (adj)	عادى
cell phone (n)	هاتف محمول	opinion (n)	رأى
continuous (adj)	مستمر/متواصل	own (adj)	ملکہ/حاص
improve (d) (v)	يحسن/يطور	particular (adj)	معین/محدد
include (d) (v)	يتضمن	screen (n)	شاشة
instructions (n)	تعليمات	texting (n)	إرسال رسائل



Choose and complete: personalize - encourage - behave - generation

1 The online prefers learning through videos and apps.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك

2 Parents teach their children how to in different situations.

للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

3 We need toeach other during hard times.

(n) = noun	(adj) = adjective			
(v) = verb	(adv) = adverb			

Language Expressions

التصبيات اللخمية

						التعييرات التعوب
have	>	an account	لديه حساب	get	a message	يستلص رسالة
send	>	friend reques	sts يرسل طلبات صداقة	make	> a decision	يتخذ قرارًا
change	>	settings	يغير الإعدادات	do	> tasks	يؤدى مهام
upload	>	a video/phot صورًا على الإنترنت		enter	> data	يحدخل البيانات
download	>	an app	ينزل/يحمل تطبيقًا			

Prepositions

put down	يضع جانبا	a set of	مجموعة من
smile at/back	يرد الابتسامة/يبتسم لـ	for short	باختصار
come for a walk	تأتى للنزمة	suitable for	مناسب اـ

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present		Past simple	P.P.	Present	Past simple	P.P.
understand	يفهم	understood	understood	يۇذى hurt	hurt	hurt

Words and Opposites

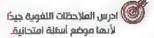
الكلمات وعكسها

Word	COLS.II	pposite ntonym)	لمسخد	Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonyn	
different	sam مختلف	e/similar ابت	نفس/مشا	go online (نترنت	يتصل ناا	go offline نرنت	؛ غير متصل بالإنا
better	wor: أفضل	se	اسوا	turn on جمازًا)	يشعل (turn off	يغلق (جمارًًا)

Choose and complete: with - change - worse = for

- 1 We say "USA" short instead of the United States of America.
- 2 Hatem decided to the settings of the game to make it easier.
- 3 You should eat more vegetables to stay better. "Better" is opposite in meaning to

بهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فعمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال والكلمات وعكسها.



يشمل/يتضمن (ما بعده يشكل جزءًا مما قبله) include The library includes books on many subjects.

contain

یحتوی علم (شہء بداخلہ)

• The box contains my old toys.

spend + time + inf. + ing

يقضى

I spent two hours playing video games.





Definitions

التعريفات

machine learning التعلم الألب	the way computers/machines improve	مجموعة من التعليمات ([])
science fiction الخيال العلمہ	stories about life in the future	
algorithms الخوارزميات		ماسب لـ ، ()
personalize يخصص		مستمر (3)
	videos that are sent over the internet in a continuous ⁽³⁾ way	

Words and Synonyms

الكلهات ومرادفها

Word	الكثمة	Synonym (Meaning)	فرادفها
massive (adj)	فخم	huge/very big	فخم
tiny (adj)	صغير جدا	very small	صفير جدا

Suffix اللاحقة

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
renew (v)	تخدد	-able	تحويل المعل إلى صفة	renewable (adj)	متجدد
advertise (v)	يعلن	-ment	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	advertisement (إعلان (n

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question:

- How do you spend your time online?

Read and listen to the blog posts. Who do you think wrote each one?

SB page 45

Research⁽¹⁾ shows that some teenagers⁽²⁾ spend a massive ³ 8.5 hours looking at a screen every day. This huge amount ¹⁾ of time doesn't even include the time teenagers look at screens when they do their homework. About 95% of teenagers have cell phones, but this was a tiny 23% in 2011.

My teenage children have their own cell phones with their own accounts. I get a message every time they want to download an app or buy something from a game. I click and then they can do it.



Linear : Sprending time to be

لمراهقون (2) البحث (3) عائل/ضخم 3 كميه (4) عائل/ضخم (5) يلاحظ (6)

Inotice "that my children often find it difficult to put their phones down and do something else. I always ask them if they want to come for a walk with me in the afternoon — without their phones — so they can do something else instead. Looking at photos of other people's best moments " can make teenagers feel like their normal lives are boring too.

My dad thinks I spend too much time gaming⁽¹⁾. He changed the settings⁽²⁾ on my laptop so that it turns itself off after one hour. I understand that gaming can be bad for you if you can't stop doing it, but that's not what I'm like. I still enjoy going out and playing sports with my friends and I'm not even on social media. Some of my friends spend all their time on social media.

They think it's great. Their accounts aren't private⁽³⁾ and they're always sending friend requests: ' to people they don't know. That's it

requests¹ to people they don't know. That's dangerous because these people could be adults⁽⁵⁾ and not teenagers at all.

يغير الإعدادات 2 اللعب بالألعاب الإلكتروبية 1) يرسل طلبات صداقة ع خاص 3 يرسل طلبات صداقة ع برغم فيديوهات (5) الاشخاص البالغون 5

There are also teenagers I know who spend so much time making and uploading videos " where they just look at the camera and make funny faces. I think that's terrible and much worse than playing games where you learn how to do things.

Land to the state of the state

Pre-reading question: - What do you know about Al?

Read and listen to the article.

SB page 46

The future is already here!

Artificial intelligence (or Al for short) is a type of technology that helps computer systems to do tasks 1 that usually only humans can do, such as making decisions or solving problems. If you use streaming platforms 21 to watch movies or TV shows, you are using Al. The streaming platform uses algorithms ' to "learn" what types of movies or TV shows you like to watch. If you enter data by choosing movies, the algorithms learn what you like from that data. The platform then uses what it learned to personalize your homepage on the platform with suggestions for similar movies



منصات بث (﴿) يؤدي المهام (إ

يخصص 4 الخواررمينت (

كيال علمف (5, التعلم الألب (6)

(7) autac (8) other

طاقة متجددة 💀

and TV shows. If you watch a lot of science fiction 5 movies, the streaming platform shows you suggestions for other science fiction movies to watch. This is called "machine learning" "because it's a process" where technology learns things and then uses what it learns to help people. The same thing happens with online shopping. If you shop online, Al learns and remembers what you like to buy. Then you see advertisements ' for similar clothes when you go online or use social media.

in New Zealand, some primary school children are learning about the environment and renewable energy ' from the world's first Al teacher called "Will". When teachers use technology in the classroom, students are usually more interested in learning. But Will is technology that looks and behaves like a real human. When students see him for the first time, they think he is real! If children ask Will a question, he gives an answer. He can also understand the expressions on students' faces. If students smile at Will, he smiles back. If students don't understand something, Will helps them.

Some people think that AI encourages us to spend more time online because of its suggestions for more things we can watch or listen to. But Al can also make learning fun and make our lives easier. Surely that isn't such a bad thing!

Post-reading question:

- Do you think all the schools will have Al teachers instead of real ones? Why/ Why

PRACTICE

VOCADULARY EXPLANTE

Remembering △ Understanding △ Applying — Analyzing △ Evaluating △ Creating

Timosa ram. es	eat.streettena, b,	G. 21 5	
1. Some people have			dia.
a) accountant	b) account	c) amount	d) detail
My friend always	exciting vid	eos to TikTok.	
a) downloads	b) uploads	c) writes	d) reads
3. We have a/an	garden around	d our new villa; it's	huge with wonderfu
trees.			
a) unknown	b) small	c) private	d) public
4. The new mall is so	that it take	s hours to explore.	
a) low	b) tiny	c) massive	d) frightened
5platform	is a service that cont	inuously sends vid	eos over the internet.
a) Appearing	b) Moving	c) Streaming	d) Hidina
6 "OK" to sa	ive your changes and	close the settings	window.
a) Notice	b) Upload	c) Click	d) Include
7. You shouldn't sper	nd too much time	; you can stu	udy instead of playing
video games.			
a) growing	b) going	c) gaining	d) gaming
8. To is to m	ake something suita	ble for a particular	person.
a) stand	b) understand	c) realize	d) personalize
I accepted a new fr	iend from c	one of my relatives.	
a) request	b) discovery	c) order	d) invention
0. I don't want to chai	nge the of r	ny mobile phone; i	t's easy to use.
a) places	b) lanes	c) lines	d) settings
Dond and accorded			

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

real - platforms - advertisements - suggestions - decisions

Artificial intelligence (AI) helps computers do tasks that humans usually do, like making decisions. Streaming (1) ... use AI to suggest movies based on what you watch. It learns from the movies you choose and gives you similar (2) . AI also helps with online shopping by showing (3) for things you like. In New Zealand, AI teacher "Will" helps kids learn by acting like a person. AI can make learning and life easier.

Time to Proctice



[11] Choose the correct answer from a. b. c. o. d.

1. My English home	ework always	writing a paragraph.	
a) edits	b) tracks	c) contains	d) includes
2. The app is	for beginners who	o are learning to draw	digitally.
a) renewable	b) suitable	c) similar	d) different
3. Streaming platfo	rms use to	learn what types of m	ovies or TV shows
you like to watch			
a) symbols	b) algebra	-,	d) algorithms
4. Don'ta	pps from websites th	nat you don't trust.	
a) upload	b) download	1	d) appear
5 intellig	ence helps us carry o	out ننفذ difficult tasks qu	iickly.
a) Artificial	b) Normal	c) Industrial	d) Cultural
6. Visit our	for the latest updat	es, news, and offers.	
a) homepage		b) count	
c) message		d) advertisement	
7. Sandy wrote a so	cience story	about traveling to Ma	rs.
a) homepage	b) fiction	c) algorithms	d) platform
8. Machine	is used by streami	ng platforms to sugges	st movies.
a) shows	b) platform	c) teaching	d) learning
9. Many	enjoy hanging out wi	th their friends after so	:hool.
a) teenagers	b) teachers	c) parents	d) instructors
10. Using	energy reduces pollu	tion and protects natu	re.
a) renewable	b) sociable	c) nonrenewable	d) unsustainable

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

behavior -- screen -- upload -- gaming -- behaves

Many teenagers today spend a lot of time on social media platforms, using their cell phones to post photos and send messages. Some also enjoy (1) , which is part of a huge online generation. Social media platforms encourage people to (2) videos and share their opinions. However, too much time online can affect (3) and decision-making. It's important to balance (4) time with real-life activities, like going for a walk or reading a book.

لحل العزيد ص التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين في ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



Language

Rem	ember 🏥	
Affirmative الإثبات	مصدر + (s, es, ies) , اسم حمع) , اسم حمع) + (s, es, ies)	- I learn English at school. ' - She learns English at school.
Negative	معدر + You , We , They) + don't , اسم جمع)	- They don't like fish.
النفت	معدر + He , She , It) + doesn't , اسم مفرد)	- He doesn't like fish.
Yes/No	Do + (ושמ במש, I , you , we , they) + מביבר	- Do you like English?
questions	Does + (ושמ ממנג , he , she , it) + מביבר	- Does Nada live with her family?
Wh-	Q. word + do + فاعل + ?	- Where do you live?
questions	Q. word + does + مصدر + فاعل ?	- How does he go to work?

The Zero Conditional

للحالة الشرطية الصفييا

Usage

الاستخدام

We use the zero conditional to talk about scientific facts or instructions to describe a link or cause and effect between two facts or events.

 نستخدم حالة الشـرط الصفرية للحديث عن الحقائق العلمية أو التعليمات لوصف الرابط أو السـبب والنتيجة بين حقيقتين أو حدثين.

e.g. a If you heat water to 100 degrees Celsius, it boils.

• When you plant a seed, a flower grows.

Form

التكوين

مضارع بسيط + فاعل , مضارع بسيط + فاعل + lf / When

•9. If you heat ice, it melts.

مضارع بسیط + فاعل + if / when + مضارع بسیط + فاعل

e.g. o Plants die when we don't water them.

We use if or when to say how certain something is.

نستخدم if او when للتأكيد عنم حدوث شمء ما.



e.g. . When it's Eid, we have cookies. . . I always feel tired if I don't sleep well.



Complete the sentence with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- If it rains, the ground (get) wet.

- الإجابة الصحيحة هم، (gets) لأن الفاعل (the ground) مفرد.

PRACTICE

Language Exercises

Analyzing A Evaluating ▲ Creating ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying Remembering

. ^			
1. When the sun	, it gets warm.		
a) rising	b) is rising	c) rises	d) rise
2. If Ihard,	I fail the test.		
a) study	b) don't study	c) studies	d) doesn't study
3you feel	sick when you eat to	oo much?	
a) Have	b) Did	c) Are	d) Do
4water from	eeze if the temperat	ure drops below 0°C	?
a) Is	b) Has	c) Does	d) Was
5. What happens wh	nen you dr	ink water?	
a) isn't	b) aren't	c) don't	d) doesn't
6. When I'm nervous	s, I always	a short story to rela	Χ.
a) am reading	b) reading	c) reads	d) read
7. When you add su	gar to tea,	it become sweet?	
a) does	b) do	c) is	d) was
8. If we heat ice, it	s negácidade do depresanto de		
a) is going to me	lt b) melt	c) melts	d) will melt
2 Complete the sen	tences with the cor	rect form of the wo	ord(s) in brackets:
	re, you		
			e energy for the day.
	d blue, you		
	(be) cold, 1 v		
5. If the car doesn't	have fuel, it	(not/start).	
6. If you don't boil	eggs long enough,	(hav	e) they cook properly?
7. We die if we	(not/br	eathe).	
	cise, you		
	(threw) an eg		floats.
10. If the sun shines			





Writing

How to write about the impact of Al in our daily life

كرفية الكتابة عن تأثير الذكاء الإصطناعي في حياتنا اليومية

- (1) In what ways does Al
 - (2) How does Al personalize suggestions affect our daily lives? | on streaming platforms?
- (3) How is Alused in online shopping?

Instrupact of Almour daily IA

(4) Give some examples of how Al is used in gaming.

(5) How does Al improve systems and make life easier for humans?

· Example

"The Impact of AI in our Daily Lives"

Artificial intelligence (AI) has a massive impact on daily life. Algorithms and machine learning help streaming platforms personalize your homepage with suggestions based on your behavior, like movies or shows you watch. Al is also used in online shopping to show advertisements for items you like. This generation of teenagers and adults notices Al in gaming, research, and renewable energy projects. Al encourages better decision-making and improves systems, making life easier for humans. As Al continues to grow, it will change how we work, communicate, and live, offering new possibilities for the future.

Write a paragraph on:

"The advantages and disadvantages of AI"

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 10 Lessons

.7			Scan & listen
(A) Listen and choo	se the correct ansi	wer from a, b, c, or d	نص الاستماع 🔭 📆
1. Who changed	the settings on the	speaker's laptop?	ما بعاله العباث
a) Mum.	b) Dad.	c) Grandpa.	d) Grandma.
2. What do the s	peaker's friends spe	nd a lot of time on?	
a) Playing spo	rts.	b) Watching TV.	
c) Social medi		d) Sleeping.	
3. Why is sending	g friend requests to	strangers dangerous	5?
a) They may ig	gnore you.	b) They might be	
c) They could	block you.	d) They may be ru	ıde.
(B) Listen and com			
		after hour.	
	njoys playing		
6. Gaming can b	oeif you pl	lay too much.	
2 Choose the correc	t answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
		vies based on what y	ou watch.
a) screens	b) learning	c) platforms	d) instructions
2. Mariam is a respo	nsiblewh	o always helps other	s in need. She is 20.
a) kid	b) adult	c) toddler	d) infant
Read and complet	te the text with the	words in the box:	
dow	n – screens – fresh	- polluted - downlo	pad
In 2011, researc	h showed that abou	ut 23% of teenagers	had cell phones, but
now 95% do. They	spend about 8.5 ho	urs a day on (1).	. I get messages
when my children	buy things or (2)	apps. They fin	id it hard to put their
phones (3)	, so I sometimes	ask them to go for a	walk with me to get
	nd time away from s		
4 Choose the correct	t answer from a, b	, c, or d:	
	ou see when you lo		
a) doing	b) did	c) does	d) do
	tudy grammar, you	make mistakes.	
a) not	b) don't	c) no	d) didn't

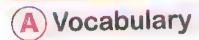
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
1. When you (not/clean) your room, it gets messy.
2. If you drop an object, it (fall) to the ground.
3. If you read regularly, you
4. What(happen) when you eat too much?
Complete the following dialog:
Ola is telling Nada some information about streaming platforms.
Ola : Do you like using streaming platforms, Nada?
Nada: Yes, I (1) watching movies on them.
Ola : Did you know that streaming platforms use AI to recommend shows?
Nada : Really? (2) does that work?
Ola : Al notices what you watch and then suggests similar shows or movies.
Nada: Wow! I didn't realize that. Does it only (3) with movies?
Ola : No, it also works with music and videos on streaming platforms.
Nada : That's (4)
Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on:
"Spending too much time on social media"

مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
1. When someone (eating) spicy food, they drink lots of water.
2. When there (be) no time for my homework, my parents get nervous. 3 (How/you) feel if you get low grades?



Lessons 3 & 4

SB pages 60 - 63



Key Vocabulary			المفردات الرئيسية
activity (n)	نشاط	habit (n)	قعلد
chart (n)	رسم بیانی	manage (d) (v)	يدير
column (n)	عمود	interview (n)	حوار/مقابلة
cons (n)	عيوب	negative (adj)	سبنب
decisions (n)	قرارات	outweigh (ed) (v)	يفوق في الأهمية/ ينجاور
effect (n)	تأثير	positive (adj)	اَتْخَانُتُ
evaluate (d) (v)	يقيم	pros (n)	مميزات
expert (n)	خبير	value (n)	ا قیمہ

Additional Vocabulary			المفردات الإضافية
aspect (n)	جانب	flow chart (n)	مخطط انسیابی
brain (n)	مخ	information (n)	معلومات
conversation (n)	محادثة	organized (adj)	منظم
decide (d) (v)	يقرر	points (n)	
details (n)	تفاصیل	regularly (adv)	بانتظام
device (n)	جهاز	situation (n)	موقف
digital (adj)	رقعم	vertical (adj)	عصودى
expensive (adj)	غال	well-being (n)	رفامية/ صحة
findings (n)	نتائج/استنتاجات	whole (adj)	کل

	0000	evaluate - interview - organized devi	ice ,
1	Maher had an interest	ingon TV about his new	وم يهدف هذا التدريب
	invention.		لقياس فهمك
2	Amira keeps her desk	with everything in its place.	للصعردات الرئيسية
		pros and cons of each option.	والإضافية.

Languag	e Expressions			النعبيرات اللعوية
make	> decisions	make ِ يتخذ قرارات	> notes on	يدون ملاحطات
tales	photos	release يلتقط صورًا	> chemicals	يطلق مواد كيميائية
take	an action	get يتخذ إجراء	> sunburn	ٍ يتعرض لحروق الشمس

Prepositions

ملک addicted to

حروف الجر

محمن لـ

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

Word

focus on

الكلمة Opposite (Antonym)

عكسما

difficult/hard

صعب easv

سمار

Choose and complete:

got - at - to - difficult

1 Salma is addicted social media. She checks it every few minutes.

يهجف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك التمبيرات اللفوية وحروف

2 My sisters sunburn after spending too much time at the beach.

الجر والكلمات وعكسما.

3 The test was so hard. It was very



جزء إثرائه للدراسة والقهم وليس لنجفظ.

التعريفات



Definitions

to look at or think about something and use this information to decide what you think

الجوائب 🗇

pros and cons

the good and bad aspects " of doing something

(2) 33000

a value

evaluate

المزايا والعيوب

a number which shows how important or good something is

a chart column

عمود في الرسم البياني

a drawing that shows information in an organized way on a vertical' part of a chart

to outweigh something بتفوق على شيء ما

to be more important than something

Words and Synonyms

Important La

			الخلمات ومرادفها
Word	قطاطاً · Syr	onym (Meaning)	مرادفها
con (n)	بيد dis	advantage	بيد
pro (n)	ad\ ميزة	/antage	ر میزة

Reading & Listening Skills



(1950) I Ballertha project and ten

Pre-Listening question:

- What are the pros and cons of using mobile phones?

Listen to the whole conversation. Complete the chart with the information you hear.

SB page 48

Dad So, you want me to buy you this expensive, new phone for your birthday?

Teen boy That's right.

Do you really think that's a good idea? I think we need to think about this carefully before I make a decision.

Teen boy OK.

Dad Let's make a list of the pros and cons of buying this phone in a chart (2) ... We'll start with the pros.

Teen boy

The new phone looks better than my old phone. That's the first pro. It's also the same phone that my two best friends have, and I want to have the same phone as them.

Dad Are there any other pros?

Teen boy Yes, the third pro is that I could take better photos with the new phone because it's got a better camera.

OK, now for the cons of buying the new phone ... It's very expensive, so you wouldn't get any other presents from us at all this year.

Teen boy Urgh.

Dad Another con is that you'll spend more time looking at a screen if we buy you this phone. And breaking or losing the phone would be terrible because it's so special and expensive.

Teen boy OK, now we have three pros and three cons. What do we do next?

Dad We give each pro and con a value ' from one to ten to show how important we think they are.

Teen boy OK. It looks good – 7 points **. It's the same as my friends' phones – 5 points. It has a better camera – 8 points.

Now, I'll do the cons. It's very expensive – 9 points. You'll spend more time looking at a screen – 8 points. It would be terrible to break or lose it – 5 points – because I don't think you'll break or lose it. So … if you add all the values for the pros together, you get 20 points. If you add all the cons together, you get 22 points. 22 points is more than 20 points, so there are more cons than pros.

Teen boy So, you aren't going to buy me the new phone?

Dad That's right. Maybe when you're a bit older.



رسم بياني 🦒

(4) blai

(3) ănsă

Pre-listening question:



1 - Stor 4: Bod habit

ناثیرات (1)

تنالم (3)

نظلف (5)

بشاط (ر ر

عادہ (9)

- How much time do spend online daily?

Listen to the interview. Check your answer from Exercise 2.

SB page 50

تقاصيل (2)

مواد كيميائية الله

مذمن 🕩)

ردير خ)

Presenter Today I'm talking to Dr Amal about a new study about internet use and its effects" on the teenage brain. Could you give us some more details? about the

study, Dr Amal?

Dr Amal Hello Soha. Yes, sure. Well, the study followed nearly 250 teenagers over 10 years to find out how much time they spent online and what effects that had on their brains.

Presenter And what were the main findings is of this study?

The study found that using the internet too much Dr Amal had become a bad habit for some of the teenagers.

Presenter What exactly do you mean by "it had become a bad habit"? Was using the internet having negative effects on them?

Dr Amal I mean that they were using the internet for hours every

day and they couldn't stop doing it. They were addicted to the internet.

Presenter That doesn't sound very good at all.

Dr Amal No, it isn't. If you are addicted to something, your brain releases in chemicals " that make you feel happy when you do it. That's why it's hard to stop doing it.

Presenter But then you might only feel good when you're doing that activity , like using the internet?

Dr Amal Exactly. The study shows that this addiction to the internet amongst teenagers has a negative effect on the part of the teenage brain that manages decision-making and how you behave.

Presenter OK, so you might behave differently to normal " or make bad decisions.

Dr Amal Yes, teenagers who are addicted to the internet find it hard to talk to others and communicate with parents and other adults. Also, internet addiction can cause teenagers to have bad sleeping and eating habits. If you're not sleeping enough or eating healthy food, that also has a bad effect on your health and well-being.

Presenter Is it possible for students to "get back to normal" after becoming addicted to the internet?

Dr Amal The research tells us that that's possible, yes. If teenagers who are addicted to the internet use their devices less often, their sleep and health will improve.

Presenter So what advice would you give to teenagers who think they could be addicted to the internet?

Dr Amal If you only spend one or two hours online a day, you'll slowly become less addicted to the internet. You'll have more time to see your friends in real life and go outside and do something fun. That will make you feel better too.

Presenter Dr Amal. Thank you very much for talking to us.



PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises

Remembering

▲ Understanding ▲ Applying Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

1. It's my to re	ad a short story be	fore bed every day.	
a) sum	b) problem	c) habit	d) chart
2. The scientists	the results of the	eir experiment. They v	vere surprising.
a) solved	b) evaluated	c) decided	d) passed
3. It is important to	decisions car	efully.	
a) come	b) do	c) make	d) decide
4. The news had a/an	effect on h	er. She got upset.	
a) easy	b) simple	c) sustainable	d) negative
5. Old cars usually	dangerous ga	ses.	
a) take	b) release	c) contain	d) get
6. This course focuses .	improving	g decision-making ski	lls.
a) in	b) on	c) at	d) with
7. Apps for br	ing many positive	changes to people's li	ves.
	b) cons	c) value	d) amount
8. Watching fun videos	can have a relaxin	gon your m	ood.
a) habit	b) decision	c) conversation	d) effect
9. Using digital devices	s in good ways can	have a/ane	ffect on learning.
a) negative	b) helpless	c) positive	d) bored
10learning pl	atforms make stud	ying easier for studer	nts.
a) Digital	b) Manual	c) Renewable	d) Physical
2 Read and complete t	the text with the v	vords in the box:	
outy	veigh – column – c	cans – cons – value	_ 1
To make good de	ecisions, we need	to evaluate different	options carefully.
For example, when I	ouying something	, it's important to loo	ok at the pros and

of each choice. You should also think about the (2).

to compare different options. In the end, one thing may (4)

guiding your decision.

you're buying and how it fits your needs. A chart (3) . . . can be helpful

others,

Time to Practice



			
Choose the correct a	enswer from a D,	C, n. di	
1. The teacher used a .			/.
a) plane	b) list	c) charge	d) chart
2. Nasser was nervous	before his	for the new job.	
a) findings	b) interview	c) presenter	d) habit
3. One of my best	is to voluntee	er in a charity in my f	ree time.
a) cons	b) abilities	c) addictions	d) decisions
4. Reading is a useful		ld read every day.	
a) sport	b) attention	c) activity	d) effect
5. Laughing can	chemicals that	make you happy.	
a) release	b) hide	c) reduce	d) stop
6. Being to vie	deo games can tal	ke time away from st	udies.
a) addicted	b) excited	c) careful	d) tired
7. The of hard	work is recognize	ed in many cultures.	
a) price	b) value	c) cost	d) mistake
8. It is important to che	eck your email	for updates.	
a) regularly	b) slowly	c) quietly	d) loudly
9. One of the key	of a healthy lif	estyle is regular exer	rcise.
a) aspects	b) problems	c) ideas	d) mistakes

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

b) paints

effects ~ teenagers - addicted - make - take

10. In basketball, our team scored 89 but the other team scored only 70.

c) points

Spending too much time using the internet can affect teenagers' brains. An expert says being (1) to the internet can make it hard to focus and pay attention. But, the internet can also help (2) learn new things. To help, it's important to set limits and (3) breaks. Finding a balance between internet use and other activities can help avoid bad (4)

لحل المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـQuiz الخاص بكل درسين في ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



d) sheets

a) goals

Language

The First	Co	ndit	ional	with	To be

الحالة الشرطية الأولى

- e.g. . If they leave now, they will catch the bus.
 - Sara will pass the exam if she studies hard.

Usage

الاستخدام

- We use "If" to talk about things in the future which we think will probably happen.

- تستخدم الحالة الشرطية الأولم للتحدث عن أشياء نعتقد أنها من المحتمل أن تحدث في المستقبل.

e.g., If teenagers who are addicted to the internet use their devices less often, their sleep and health will improve.

. If he finishes his homework, he will watch a movie.

Form

التكوين

a subject الفاعل + present's mple, | subject الفاعل + will /won't + inf مصدر الفعل

- e.g. . If you take the train, you will arrive on time.
 - . If he doesn't hurry, he will miss the flight.
 - . You won't keep fit if you don't exercise.

Question

: السؤال

السؤال بـ "هل" 1. Yes/No question

Will + subject + inf.

subject + present simple ...?

e.g. • A: Will Dina speak English well if her parents move to Canada?

B: Yes, she will.

B: No, she won't.

السؤال بأداة استفهام 2. Wh-question

O. Word الداة استفهام will + subject + nf

subject + present simple ...?

e.g. . A: What will you do if it is hot tomorrow?

B: If it is hot tomorrow, we will go to the beach.



🚳 تعكنك هذه الجرئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعرير مهمك للدرس



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. What will happen if you (didn't) pass your exams?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (don't) لأن قبل (if) مستقبلًا (will) فيتبع if مضارع بسيط.

2 If she comes early, she(watch) the film.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (will watch) لأن بعد (f)) مضارعنا بسيطًا، فالجملة الأخرى تكون فف المستقبل.

PRACTICE

-Incomer Example

A Remembering

▲ Understanding ▲ Applying Analyzing

▲ Evaluating

▲ Creating

[[[] 1000] [] 10 [

1. If we leave now, w	e be on ti	me for the meeting.	
a) will	b) would	c) are	d) have
2. We the p	arty if we don't get	the tickets.	,
a) are attending	b) would atten	d <) won't attend	d) didn't attend
3. If I call Huda,	she help me w	ith my homework?	
a) will	b) would	c) does	d) is
4. If Nehal doesn't hu	rry, she m	niss the bus.	
a) will	b) would	c) is	d) won't
5. Whatif th	ne mechanic doesn'	t check the car engine	?
a) happen		b) will happen	
c) happening		d) has happened	
6. I you abo	ut the latest news if	I attend the meeting.	
a) will tell	b) would tell	c) tells	d) am told
7. If Tarek invites you,	you go to	the party?	
a) do	b) will	c) am	d) have
8. If they me	the job, I will acce	pt it.	
a) are offering	b) offered	c) will offer	d) offer
Complete the sente	nces with the corr	ect form of the word(s) in brackets:
1. If it	(rain) tomorrow,	we will stay indoors.	,
		for the exam, she will f	ail.
		n't have lunch in that b	
4. Samir	(don't) be plea	sed if he knows this ba	ad news.
5. If you study every d	ay, how will that	(impro	ving) your grades?
6. If we			
7. I will	(am) angry if Ha	itim breaks my mobile.	
8. If they	(be) at the par	ty, why won't you join	them?
9. If we	(not/bring) eno	ugh money, we won't	be able to buy
the tickets.			
0. If you	(not/clean) yο ι	ır room, your mom wil	l be upset.



Writing

How to write about the pros and cons of the internet

كيفية الكتابة عن مميزات وعيوب الانترنت

some good اذكر (1) Mention things about the internet. (4) Is the internet helpful for work and school?

- (2) How can we use the internet to learn new thinas?
- (3) Can we use the internet to talk to friends and family?

Property tens of the

- (5) Mention some bad things about the internet.
- (6) is it easy to find wrong information on the internet?
- (7) Can people hack your information online?

Example

"The internet"

The internet can have advantages as well as disadvantages. On one hand, it helps us learn new things, talk to friends, and do our work. We can watch videos, and play games online. It also helps us get a lot of information when we do research for school or work. On the other hand, some people can be addicted to going online, and spend most of their time on social media. It also has a lot of wrong information so we should browse trusted websites. It's important to be careful and not share personal information because people can hack your information. We should also be aware of fake news and only trust reliable sources.

Write a paragraph on:

"Using the internet"

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 10 Lessons

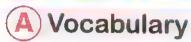
Choose the corre	ct answer from a,	b, c, or d:	
1. The of	living here is the bo	eautiful scenery.	
a) habit	b) tool	c) pro	d) con
2. We should try to	our time		W/ CO11
a) lose	b) waste	c) stay	d) manage
2 Read and comple	te the text with th	e words in the box	
		– organized – info	
The internet is	a powerful tool, but	it has its risks too. It	allows us to learn nev
things, stay conn	ected with friends,	and do (1)	weil. We can search
			lowever, some people
			f false information. It's
			g personal details and
being (4)		,,	y personal details and
Read the followin		augetions	
			ike decisions. A pro is
a good thing, and	a con is a bad thing	First write down	the decisions. A pro-is
to make. For exami	ole. "Should I buy a	new video game?"N	lext, draw a line down
the middle of your	paper. On one side	e. write "Pros" and o	n the other side, write
"Cons." Now, think	about all the good	things about buying	g the video game. Is it
fun? Will it help yo	u learn new things	? Write these on the	e left side. Then, think
			take time away from
your homework? V	Vrite these cons on	the right side. Afte	er you've listed all the
pros and cons, look	at both sides. Which	th side has more? Th	nis can help you make
a good decision.			, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
A) Choose the corr	ect answer from a	, b, c, or d:	
1. When you list	the cons, you write	down the	things.
a) good	b) bad	c) funny	d) important
2. The word "he	pful" in the passag	e means	, ,
a) harmful	b) useless	c) useful	d) difficult

B) Answer the fo	llowing questions:		

4. What are the	two steps in making	g a list of pros and	l cons?
5. Why is it help	oful to make a list of pr	os and cons before	e making a decision?
			<pre><pre></pre></pre>
	ct answer from a, b		
1. If Amin studies r	more,he pa	iss the final exam	?
a) will	b) does	c) did	d) is
2. If it co	ld tomorrow, we wor	n't go to the beacl	n.
a) is	b) will be	c) was	d) has
Complete the ser	ntoncos with the co	rrect form of the	word(s) in brackets:
			ome better at playing
	(practice) every	day, He will becc	mic better at playing
the guitar.	(ant/analogua	thou will not for	give her
	(not/apologize		
	of money, will you		
4. What will you d	o if it	rain) during the p	icnic?
6 Write a social me	edia post of about E	IGHTY (80) word	s on:
		agers"	
***********************	******************		***************************************
4110111011141			
	*>4:4:44		**************************************
	:::p >>pq0 == >b(p404;+0 {=q4!bb4!bbb000	Беффу научавенчичнучных авечес	
		otywa boolboolbol leefefidadaan	**************************************
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
10000101140117700000011041041041	1001		044-041-0449-040444444444444444444444444
1180000010001900194000411401401601991	/	1011	
***************************************		440000000000000000000000000000000000000	عجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
Catalling office on his	H		
•			e word(s) in brackets:
1.,(\	Vill follow) <mark>your fath</mark> e	er's advice if you v	vant to make more
success.			
2. If you meet Ad			his father's accident.
2 \M/hat	(you doing) if yo	u face such a diffi	cult problem?



Lessons 5 & 6



SB pages 64 6

Key Vocabulary			لمفردات الرئيسية
against (prep)	ضد	profile (n)	الملف الشخصى
champion (n)	بطل	sickness/disease (n)	مرض
concise summary (n)	ملخص موجز/مختصر	surprised (adj)	مندهش
disability (n)	ققادإ	take place (v)	يحدث
event (n)	حدث	terrible (adj)	رهیب/فظیع
final (n)	مباراة نهائية	wheelchair (n)	کرسہ متحرك
highlights (n)	أبرز الأحداث		
بن Paralympics (n)	ألعاب أوثمبياد المعاقب	winner (n)	فالز
Additional Vocabulary		-	 المفردات الإضافية
condition (n)	حالة/ظرف	cross (ed) (v)	تعنر
achievement (n)	إنجاز	wheelchair tennis (n)	تنس الكراسى العتحركة
competition (n)	مسابقة/منافسة	Wimbledon (n)	بطولة ويمبلدون للتنس
1) The game was exe a strong team. 2 Manar uses a	citing because w	ent against – disease – ve played eround. She can't walk.	د _{ام} يمدف هذا التدريب لفياس فهمك للمغردات الرئيسية
covercome > difficulties	عطى عينى راحة St		المنتخب الأوليميي المصري
	ander of one dies	from now on	من الأن فصاعدًا
Prepositions			حروف الجر
compare to	يقارن بـ	reply to	یرد علی

تصريفات الافعال عير المنتظمة Conjugations of Irregular Verbs P.P. Past simple Present hit hit يصطدم/بضرب hit 🞯 أدرس الفلاحظات اللغوية جيدًا لأنها موضع استلة امتحانية ذو/لديه with • These are sports for people with a disability. يشاهد (الحدث كله) 2) watch + مفعول + inf. I watched you win your tennis game yesterday. التعجب باستخدام (What) 3) Exclamation with "what" ! اسم + (عفة) + (a/an) ! • What an achievement! What a wonderful achievement! الإلزام 4) Obligation سوف يكون مضطرًا لفعل شفء فف المستقبل will have to + inf. You'll have to use a wheelchair. کان مضطرًا لفعل شیء فی الماضی had to + inf. She had to go to hospital for many weeks. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: 1 Hanyto get up early yesterday. It was necessary. b) have a) has d) had c) will have 2 Dr. Yacoub helps childrenheart disease. b) in a) with

d) by

b) play

d) played

3 We went to the stadium and watched my son the final.

c) on

a) plays

c) to play





-	00	0 - 0	
Ю	oti	miti	ons
	-11		O113

التعريفات

disability	إعاقة	something that makes it difficult for someone to do things the way most people do
event	حدث	something that happens or takes place
final	نهائی	the last game in a competition, which decides the winner
sickness	مرض	a disease or unhealthy condition
terrible	فظيع	very bad

Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكنمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
take place (v)	يحدث	happen	پحدث
surprised (adj)	عندهش	amazed	 متعجب/مندهش
sickness (n)	مرث	illness	مرض
amazing (adj)	رائع	wonderful	عدهش/رائع

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	الاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word الجديدة
achieve (v)	يحقق	-ment		achievement (n) إنحاز
compete (v)	ينافس	-ition	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	competition (n) منافسة
sick (adj)	مریض	-ness	تحويل الصفة إلى اسم	مرض sickness (n)

البادئة Prefix

البادئة Prefix	Function قمية	Word	الكلمة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
dis-	تعطى عكس المعنى	ability (n)	قدرة	disability (n)	ققاحإ

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question: - Which sport do you like?



Read and listen to the story. Check your answers to Exercise 1.

SB page 52

Meeting Rana

Today, I watched a Paralympics¹¹ sports event². These are sports for people with a disability 9. There was the final of the wheelchair tennis and an Egyptian girl won. She was so fast!

The next day, I was very surprised because I saw the tennis player in the wheelchar(). I was with some friends in a café and she was at the next table.

"I watched you win your tennis game yesterday," I said to her. "What an achievement! You were amazing."

"Thank you," said Rana. She looked at me and said, "Do you play tennis, too?"

"No!" | laughed, because I, too, used a wheelchair. I couldn't walk after I had a sickness(5) when I was a child.

"Don't laugh!" said Rana. "You can play tennis like me, if you want. I can help you."

Then, Rana told me her story. She was always good at sports, and she was very good at tennis. "Don't play tennis against Rana!" her older sister Malak always said. "If I play her, I lose every time! She's so good."

Rana liked to play tennis after school and on the weekends. "I think she'll play at Wimbledon one day!' said her father. "Or perhaps she'll join the Egyptian Olympic Team!" said her mother.

One day, something terrible happened. Rana was crossing the road when a car hit her. She had to go to hospital for many weeks.

"I'm sorry, but you won't walk again, Rana," said the doctor. "You'll have to use a wheelchair." Rana was very sad. It took her a long time to understand that she although could not walk, she could do many things. Her father told her about wheelchair tennis, and soon she was playing the sport every week. A year later, she joined the Paralympic tennis team and now she was a champion. And that was when I saw her.

"If you want to play tennis, don't let your wheelchair stop you," Rana said.

Now, I'm playing wheelchair tennis every week too. Perhaps one day, I'll join a Paralympic tennis team, like Rana!

Post-reading questions:

- 1 Where did the writer meet Rana?.....
- (2) Why do you think the writer laughed?.....





- الألماب لأوليمبية ([)
- حدث (2)
- رعاقة رح
- کرست فتجرک 🕩
- مرض (5)

Pre-reading question:

Lesson & Writing

- How much time do you spend on your social media every day?

Read and listen to Amany's reflective journal entry about her digital habits. What does Amany think about the digital habit in the photograph? SB page 54

This week at school, we're talking about digital habits. I thought about how, when, and how often I use digital technology and I realized that my digital habits are quite good.

For example, I never watch videos or look at my phone for too long in the evening. I usually read a book in the hour before I go to bed instead to give my eyes a rest from looking at a screen.

I also don't spend too much time looking at a screen during the day either. It's usually 1.5 hours a day. That's enough time to reply to messages from friends when I relax after school, but it isn't too much time.



علدات (1)

يحرك (2)

أبرز الأحداث (3)

ملف شحصی (4)

I have one bad digital habit though. I sometimes look at other people's photos on social media and compare myself to them. I know that you only see the highlights on people's social media profiles, but sometimes looking at these profiles makes me feel like I'm not good enough. I'm going to stop looking at other people's profiles and comparing myself to them from now on.

Post-reading question:

- 1 What is the text about?
- 2 What does Amany not spend too much time doing?
- 3 What does she think she spends too much time doing and shouldn't do at all?......
- 4 What does the underlined word "them" refer to?

«مهارة التفكير النقدي» "Critical Thinking Skill" «مهارة التفكير النقدي

- What is critical thinking?

ما هي مهارة التفكير النقدي؟

- هــــ» عمليـــة تحليل وتقييم المعلومـــات التم جمعت من خلال الملاحظة وبناء رأى نقدى شــخصه، ودائمـــًا ما تكـــون إجابــة هذه النوعية من الأســئلة غير مرتبطة بإجابة واحدة، ولكن تعتمـــد الإجابة على فهمك وتحليلك للمعلومات الواردة بالفقرة أو النص.

Example: What do you think of Amany?

Answer:

 She is clever and careful. She has good habits and wants to change her bad ones, like comparing herself to others.

PRACTICE

Vacabulary Evercitas

▲ Remembering

🗐 Choose the correct abside from a, it is or th

▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

	1. Tamer stayed home	e because he had a s	erious	
	a) habit	b) story	c) sickness	d) wheelchair
	2.1 was to w	in the story writing	competition. I didn'	t expect that.
	a) surprised	b) common	c) normal	d) bored
	3. A/An is th	ie last game in a con	npetition, which dec	ides the winner.
	a) event	b) process	<) condition	d) final
	4. Alaa worked hard to	o difficulti	es in his studies.	
	a) cross	b) overcome	c) laugh	d) hit
	5. Mazin walks to scho	ool every day. It's his	j	
	a) habit	b) summary	c) condition	d) event
	6. Climbing the mour	ntain was an amazin	g for my b	rother.
	a) achievement	b) disability	c) condition	d) story
	7. Rana is ready for th	e art She	practiced two week	s ago.
	a) winner	b) player	c) champion	d) competition
	8. My father has a me	eting every Thursda	y. It at 2 p.	m.
	a) laughs	b) takes part	c) takes place	d) overcomes
	9. Maged uses a	to move aroun	d. He can't walk at a	11.
	a) mobile	b) wheelchair	c) sofa	d) chair
	1 <mark>0.</mark> Heba took a prize k	pecause she was the	of the rac	e.
	a) loser	b) event	c) player	d) winner
5	Read and complete	the text with word	ls from the followin	ng list:
<u> </u>	achievemer			
				practiced every day
	_	-		was losing, but he
				e. Everyone cheered.
			roud of his (3)	. He showed
	everyone that with	hard work, anyone o	can be a (4)	

Time to Practice



Choose the correct answer from a, p, c, or a:

,	1. Mo Salah is a/an	player. All pe	ople like him.	
	a) terrible	b) amazing	c) surprised	d) slow
	2. Rana was	the road when a car	hit her.	
	a) laughing	b) losing	c) crossing	d) winning
	3. Nahla has a disabil	ity. She joined the	tennis team.	
		b) competition		d) Paralympic
	4. Something			
		b) surprised		d) terrible
	5. A concise	. helps in understand	ling the main ideas.	
		b) summary		d) condition
	6. The road	was terrible after the	storm.	
	a) achievement	b) story	c) condition	d) event
	7. Paralympics are spe			
	a) disability	b) disease	c) condition	d) summary
	8. The meeting will	in the new m	neeting room.	
	a) stay	b) end	c) take place	d) have
	9. Aya became the			
		b) customer		
1	O. Our national team	will playTu	nisia in the final.	
	a) against	b) to	c) for	d) opposite

2 Read and complete the text with words in the box:

player - final - Paralympic - disability - surprised

I like tennis very much. Today, I watched the (1) of the wheelchair tennis match where an Egyptian girl won. The next day, I was (2) to see the same tennis (3) in a café. Her name was Rana, and she told me to play tennis although I use a wheelchair. I now play wheelchair tennis regularly, aiming to join a (4) tennis team.

لحل المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين في ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.







Writing

How to write about someone with a disability.

كيفية الكتابة عن شخص من ذوى الهمم

(1) What is the person's disability?

(4) What are the person's strengths?

- (2) What challenges does the person face?
- (3) How does the person feel about their disability?

(5) How can others help the person?

(8) What do you think about the person?

- (6) What are the person's goals for the future?
- (7) How does the person overcome challenges?

"A talented tennis player"

Rana is a talented tennis player who uses a wheelchair. She was injured in an accident and couldn't walk anymore. But she didn't give up on her dream. She started playing wheelchair tennis and became very good at it. She even won a Paralympic gold medal. Rana is an inspiration to many people, showing that a disability doesn't stop you from doing what you love.

Write a paragraph on:

"A Paralympic champion"

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 10

Choose the correct	t answer from a, b, c	or d:	
1. Enas got better from	om her bec	ause she followed	her doctor's advice.
a) champion	b) event	c) sickness	,
	in the Paralympic sw	-	
a) winner	b) completion	c) champion	d) competition
Read and complet	e the text with word	ls in the box:	
	relax - to - at - eve	ents – compare	
profiles on social m and have fun. Looki friends. Before you	edia. Don't look at oth ing at a screen all day	ners' highlights only isn't good. Take tin message, think tw	ne to play and be with ice. Remember, living
Complete the sent	ences with the corre	ect form of the wo	ord(s) in brackets:
2. Your teacher	ke tea, you(be) very happy (not/sleep) enough rear a jacket if he feel	if you forget your , they get sick.	notebook again. 📵
Complete the follog	wing dialog:		
Judy is reading a sto	ory about an amazin	g girl named Rana	a.
Hams: What are you	_		
	a (1)		
	***************************************		ut?
	amazing girl named		
	-1-62-4	is Rana?	
Hams: Why is she in	elchair tennis player.		
	(4)	hecause	she had an accident
			مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. مجاب
Q = 0 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	==27		
	ences with the corre		d(s) in brackets:
	(will go) to bed early		2000
	r change into ice whe ill happen) if we leave	*	









Listening



(A) Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or	d:
---	----

1. What kind of sports event did the speaker watch?

a) Olympics.

b) Paralympics.

c) World Cup.

d) Local tournament.

2. What sport was the final match about?

a) Wheelchair basketball.

b) Wheelchair tennis.

c) Swimming.

d) Track and field.

3. What was the nationality of the winner?

a) American. b) British.

c) Egyptian.

d) French.

(B) Listen and complete:

4. The speaker was to see the tennis player.

5. The speaker saw the tennis player when he/she was with some friends in a

6. The wheel chair tennis player was so



Reading

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Hanaabout the event she attended on her social media.

a) valued

b) posted

c) accessed

d) ignored

2. Every job has its, so choose one that is suitable for your skills.

a) decisions

b) suggestions

c) lists

d) pros and cons

Read and complete the text with words in the box:

cut - feel - a way - screens - away

Teens get addicted to things quickly. This means they can't stop easily and might need help from family and friends to take time (1) from their screens. Too much time on (2) can be bad. If teens are always online, lonely. This isn't healthy. So, try to (4) your screen time and spend more time with real people.

Read the following, then answer the questions:

In modern life, social media is developing fast. It is especially very popular among the teenagers. Addiction to social media has many dangerous effects, including poor study habits, living away from reality and bad health. First, addiction to social media makes the teenagers have bad grades in studies. Every day, students come to class, but **they** do not focus on studying. Moreover, at home these students do not do exercise or read the new lesson before going to school, because they are busy with social media. Secondly, these young people can live far away from reality. They will not have time for outdoor activities such as playing sports or camping. Finally, using social media too much will have a serious effect on health. Staying up late is really harmful to health, especially the brain.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- - a) technology b) social media
- c) computers d) friends
- 2. The young who are addicted to social media live away fromlife.
 - a) home
- b) school
- c) bad

d) real

B) Answer the following questions:

- 3. Why does social media have a serious effect on health?.....
- 4. What does the underlined pronoun "they" refer to?
- 5. What are the disadvantages of social media addiction?.....
- 6. Do you think that social media helps the youth? Why/Why not?.....



Writing

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. When mom is happy, sheus delicious food.
 - a) is cooking
- b) cook
- c) cooks
- d) cooked
- 2. If I take the job offer, I to a new city.
 - a) am moving
- b) moved
- c) moves
- d) will move

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. If Maha (not/feel) well, she goes to the doctor.
- 3. If they(having) a holiday, they will visit their grandma.
- 4. If we(be) thirsty, we drink water.

7/	Complete the following dialog:
	Rana and Alaa are talking about Al.
	Rana: Do you use A!?
	Alaa : Yes, I (1)
	careful when we use it.
İ	Rana: (2)should we do?
	Alaa : The first rule is not to rely on نعتمد على Al too much.
	Rana: Not to rely on Al! What (3)
	Alaa : We shouldn't believe everything Al tells us.
	Rana: What else shouldn't we do?
	Alaa : We also shouldn't (4)personal
	information with Al.
8	Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:
	"Using AI safely"

शिपीनीवि जी त्वारी नियवग्वीसवर

Complete the following dialog:

Hana and Noor are	e talking about	the problems t	eens face.	,
Hana: What do yo	u think is the m	ost serious prob	lem teens fac	ce?
Noor: I think they	are always (1)	оругурд мөртүрт оруу Абрат руструкт түр тар тар тар тар тар тар тар тар тар та		1411-140-1410 0
a) inside	b) outside	c) 01	nline	d) offline
Hana: (2)	., 19109-784-09-04049-954-04-105-146-1848-66-4	do y	ou mean?	
a) What	b) How	c) W	'hy	d) When
Noor: I mean they	spend a lot of t	time on screens.		
Hana: What do the	ey (3)		on	line?
a) does	b) did	c) de	oing	d) do
Noor : They play v	ideo games onli	ine.		
Hana: What else d	lo they do onlin	e?		
Noor: They also (4		. v	with th	eir friends.
a) join	b) chat	c) sl	eep	d) share
Choose the correct	it form of the w	vord(s) in the b	rackets from	a, b, c, or d:
1. If I find a treasur				
a) goes	b) going	c) w	ill go	d) went
2. If Nancy	(call) me, i wi	ll be so happy.		
a) to call	b) called	c) w	ill call	d) calls
3. I usually feel ner	vous if I	(had) a test.		
a) have			aving	d) to have
4. If you throw son	nething away, yo	ou always	(to fee ₁) y	you need it soon
after.				
a) will feel	b) feel	c) fe	eling	d) felt
5(While	e) I come late, m	y father is alway	s angry.	
a) That	b) Who	c) W	/hen	d) What
NNSWER/HENE				
	2 (1) (1) (1)	3 0000	4 3 3 3 3	
<u> 2 1 00 0</u>	2 1 1	3 🕙 🔾 🕔	4 (1) (1) (1)) 5 (a)(1)(b)(d)

Hetale envior on Units

Read and complete the text with words in the box:

A) [Spending	- digital -	- replied	addicted -	exercise
------	----------	-------------	-----------	------------------------------	----------

Too much screen time isn't good for you. It can make you get (1) all day on social media isn't healthy. Instead, try to digital media. (2) and other activities. Go outside, play, balance your screen time with (3) and have fun with friends. This way, your mind and body can relax. Remember, it's important to enjoy (4) media wisely and make time for other things in life too.

B) support - make - do - crowdfunding - hashtag

Social media is a great tool for doing good! You can use (1) to raise money for a good cause or (2) _____ a local business. Offer your help and show others it's worth it. Use a (3) ____ to spread the word and connect people. Social media can bring people together to (4) a difference in the world. It's powerful when used for the right reasons.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

1. We don't feel	when others	don't share many ac	tivities with us.
a) international	b) included	c) nervous	d) upset
2. Pleaseu	s for dinner tonig	ht. We'll wait for you.	
a) realize	b) plan	c) notice	d) join
3. The company will	a new p	roduct next month.	
a) change	b) arrive	c) promote	d) plant
4. Most children feel	when t	hey meet strangers.	
a) shy	b) funny	c) kind	d) original
5. The building is	t isn't sm	all.	
a) tiny	b) massive	c) personal	d) sensible
Language			
6. If I don't drink end	ugh water, I	a headache later	•
a) had	b) will have	c) having	d) has
7. We to sta	ay in a villa in Fran	ice this summer.	
a) going	b) 're going	c) to go	d) go
8. I'm thirsty. I think I	'll some	tea.	
a) making	b) made	c) makes	d) make

i 9. If you add se	even to three, you	ten.			
a) gets	•		d) got		
-	ed when she we		-, 501		
a) don't slee		b) doesn't	sleep		
c) isn't sleep		d) wasn't s	•		
4 Complete the	sentences with the corr	ect form of th	ne word(s) in brackets:		
1. I'm going	(see) Kamel to	night at the ci	nema.		
2. You will	(enjoying) the m	novie, it's really	y good.		
3. How will sch	ools be if there	(be) robot	teachers?		
4.	(fly) to Canada next Mo	nday at 4 p.m.	•		
5. Is she	(going) apply for t	hat job?			
6. If it	(rain), the ground ge	ts wet.			
7. Sara saves m	noney, she(b	ouy) a new pho	one.		
	rove your skills if you		cticed) often.		
9. if we	(drink) water, we ge	et thirsty.			
10. If you	(feeding) your pet	, it feels happy	/.		
	following dialog:				
	Hamid are talking abou				
	e you ready for the scienc				
Hamid: Yes, I (1)					
	w are you feeling about i				
	feeling (2)	about	tit. What about you?		
	feeling nervous, too.		•		
	nat (3)	the next ex	am!		
	e next exam is math.				
	w (4)	you think it	Will be?		
	nink it will be easy.	the present	cons of the internet		
	Walaa are talking about hat do you think about th		Cons of the internet.		
	nink it has both pros and				
	nat is the (1)		e internet?		
	e pro of the internet is th				
	here another pro?	at it's casy to i	ma mornidati quietty.		
	•	is It helps us s	stay connected with friends.		
	nat is the (3)				
			(4)		
Promote (111)		THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN 1			



Clean transportationSustainable tourism

Module 6 Question Bank





Reading A text about clean transportation; a summary of *Around the World in Eighty Days*

Writing Tips about using clean transportation

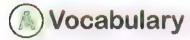
Listening Announcements at train and bus stations

Speaking Giving directions

Language The present simple for timetables; prepositions of time, place, and movement

Lessons 1 & 2

\$B pages 56 - 59



🥌 قم بدراسة العفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقال حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.

● قم بلختيار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الخماب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

Key Vocabulary			المفردات الرئيسية
announcement (n)	تصريح/إعلان (لفظنا)	equipment (n)	معدات
bike lane (n)	حارة/طريق للدراجة	express service (n)	خدمة سريعة
carbon emissions (n)	انبعاثات الكربون	journey (n)	رحلة
carpooling (n)	مشاركة السيارة	motor (n)	محرك/موتور
charging station (n)	محطة شحن	platform (n)	رصيف محطة
clean fuel (n)	وقود نظيف (صديق للبيئة)	power (n)	طاقة
clean transportation (وسائل النقل صديقة البيئة (n	produce (d) (v)	ينتج
damage (d) (v)	يضر/يتلف	reduce (d) (v)	يقلل
electric vehicle (n)	مركبة كمرىائية	relative (n)	قريب (أحد الأقارب)
electricity supply (n)	إمداد الكهرباء	timetable (n)	جدول مواعيد

Additional Vocabulary			المفردات الاضافية
airport (n)	مطار	piece (n)	āabā
bus station (n)	محطة أتوبيس	possible (adj)	ممكن
bus stop (n)	موقف أتوبيس	road works (n)	أعمال/أشغال الطرق
gentlemen (n)	السادة	road/route (n)	طريق
health problem (n)	مشكلة صحية	side (n)	ٰ حاىب
ladies (n)	السيدات	type (n)	Éà
move (d) (v)	يتحرك	Lanca allah (c. A.	
oil (n)	زيت/ بترول	world (n)	عائم



Choose and complete: airport – platform – fuel – type

1 The train leaves at seven p.m. from .

. in the middle of the highway.

3 We arrived at the two hours before our flight.

يعدف هذا التدريب لقياس فمعك للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافيه

(n) = noun (adj) = adjective (v) = verb

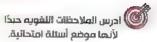
(adv) = adverb

(prep) = preposition (conj) = conjunction لاحظ الاختصارات الأتية:

Language Expressions			قير	تعبيرات اللغو
ourn > fuel	يحرف الوقود	make >	gases	ينتج الغازات
ide > a bike	يركب دراجة	make >	emissions	يصدر انبعاثات
Prepositions				بروف الجر
come out of	يخرج من	due to		نشن
get around instead of	يتجول بدلًا من	on a night ti	rain	فى قطار نيلى
Conjugations of Irregular V	erbs		ال غير المنتظمة	صريفات الأفعا
Present Past simple		Present	Past simple	P.P.
burn (ed) يحرق burnt	burnt	mean 👊	يع meant	meant
get to يعل إله got to	got to	ب (دراجة) ride	rode یر≥	ridden
Words and Opposites			اها	كلمات وعكس
Word	قملج	Opposite (A	ntonym)	بكسما
arrive	يصل	leave		يترك/يغادر
normal	حادى	abnormal		غیر عادی
Choose and complete: (1 Amira learned to		– in – abnorn en she was fiv		يهدف هذا الندريب
2 Let's eat pizza instead			t.	لمّياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية
3 Olaher ha			nasita	وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال
4) It's normal to feel nerv	ous before	a test. The op	posite	والكلمات وعكسها

Places			<u>U</u>
Akhmim	أخميم (فہ سوھاج)	Marsa Alam	مرسی علم
Nakuru	ناكورو (فى كينيا)	Lake Oloidon	بحيرة أوليدن (فم كينيا)
Nairobi	نيروبب	Kenya	العينيا المالية

Language Notes



either ... or

اما ... أو ...

Your vehicle needs to be either electric or use clean fuel.

أقل بكثير من أهل بكثير من أحدهما لديه كمية أو مستوى أقل بكثير من الآخر تستخدم للمقارنة بين شيئين، لإظمار أن أحدهما لديه كمية أو مستوى أقل بكثير من الآخر.
• We will use much less oil every day than we do now.

3 as much ... as possible

قدر الإمكان

We should use as much clean transportation as possible.







Definitions

التعريفات

bike lane	حارة/طريق للدراجة	an area on the side of the road that's only for people riding bikes
carbon emissions	البعاثات الكربون S	dangerous gases that cars make when they burn fuel
carpooling	مشاركة السيارة	when you travel in someone else's car or take someone with you in your car
charging station	محظة شحن	a place or piece of equipment for giving electric motors in cars more power
clean fuel	وقود نظیف	something you put in your car to give it power that doesn't damage the environment very much
electric vehicle	مركبة كهربائية	a car that gets all or most of its power from electricity

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلعة	Suffix	اللاحقة	Function	الوظيفة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
equip (v)	يعد/يجهز	-me	ent	عل إلى اسم	تحويل الف	equipment (n)	معدات (
electric (ad	كهربائه (j	-it	У	يقة إلى اسم	تحويل الت	electricity (n)	كهرباء



Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question:

- Why do you think cars cause problems to the environment?

Read and listen to the text about clean transportation. Match the subheadings (a-d) with the correct paragraphs (1-4). SB page 56

Clean transportation

(1) c) The problem

Driving cars is very bad for the environment. About 23% of all the world's carbon emissions 1 come from cars. Vehicles? that aren't electric? and don't use clean fuel damage the environment and cause health problems.



Use as much clean transportation as possible. Clean transportation is anything you use to get around that produces 'less carbon emissions than normal" cars.

(3) d) Does this mean I can't drive a car?

You can still do that, but your vehicle needs to be either electric or use clean fuel. Electric vehicles are cars

that you connect to the electricity supply 7 at a charging station 8 and that gives the car the power it needs to move. Using electricity means that no dangerous carbon emissions come out of the car when you drive it. By 2030, there will be so many electric vehicles that we will use much less oil every day than we do now.

(4) b) The solution

You can still use clean transportation. Find out if you can travel by train, bus or bike instead of by car and do that if you can. More and more town and cities now have bike lanes to make it easier for people to ride their bikes. If you really need to travel by car, try carpooling ". Find a friend or relative who wants to go to the same place as you and ask if you can drive there with them. Carpooling can reduce the number of cars on the roads by about 20%, which help lower carbon emissions.

Extract information:

استخراج المعلومات:

- عليك قراءة السؤال جيدًا والتركيز علم أداة الاستفهام لمعرفة المطلوب جيدًا ثم العودة للنص. أجب عن الأسئلة التائية (خاص بالقطعة السابقة) Example:

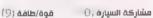
What does carpooling help to reduce?

 Carpooling helps to reduce the number of cars on the roads by about 20%, so it reduces carbon emissions by 20% too.



البعاثات (1)	مركبات (2)
(3) വാകട	(4) sada

ينتج (5)	عادی (6)
4 - > 4sn	4 - 7 -



Pre-reading question:



- How often do you travel by train or bus? Where do you travel to?

Read the information about four journeys by bus or train. Write the numbers for the journeys with the statements.

SB page 58

(d) This is a journey on a night train.

(a) This is the shortest bus journey.

(1) Cairo - Aswan train

Cairo, 19.35 -

Luxor 06.35 - Aswan 09.45

Platform 7

- (c) This is a journey from an airport.
 - (3) Hurghada airport to Marsa Alam bus 5.10 a.m., 6.10 a.m., 7.30 a.m., 9.00 a.m., and 11.15 a.m. Journey time: 4 hours, 10 minutes. Bus stop: 1A

(2) Bus from Sohaq to Akhmim 6 a.m., 6.30 a.m., and then every hour until 5.30 p.m. Schag bus station. platform 2

(b) This train journey only has one stop.

Journey time: 15 minutes

(4) Alexandria - Cairo train Alexandria 11 a.m. -> Cairo 1 p.m. Alexandria 12 p.m. -Cairo 2 p.m. Alexandria 1 p.m. -Cairo 3 p.m. Platform 2

Post-reading questions:

- (1) Which platform does the train from Alexandria to Cairo leave from?
- (2) How long does the bus journey take from Hurghada airport to Marsa Alam?

Pre-listening question:



Lesson 2: The next bus

- What do you think of travelling by train?

Listen to announcements at train and bus stations about the four journeys in Exercise 2.

SB page 58

Man 1 Ladies. and Gentlemen. The train on platform 5 is the train from Cairo to Aswan. This train leaves at 19:35 and arrives in Luxor at 6:35 and in Aswan at 9:45.



Woman 2 The next bus from Sohag to Akhmim
leaves from platform 2 at 6:30 this
morning. The next bus after that leaves at 7:30. The 6:30 bus arrives
in Akhmim at 6:55 due to road works on the route?.

Man 2 The next bus from Hurghada Airport to
Marsa Alam comes into the airport at 5
o'clock. Then it leaves the airport at 5:10.
The bus doesn't leave from the bus stop
1A anymore, it leaves from bus stop 2B.



Woman 2 The next train on platform 2 is the 11 o'clock service from Alexandria to Cairo. This train is the express service and it takes two hours.

رعيف محطة (3)

السيدات (1)

2) ôshul)

اعمال الطرف (ص

طریف ۲۱,

خدمه سريعة (6)

Post-listening questions:

1 When does the bus from Sohag to Akhmim leave?

2 How long does the train from Alexandria to Cairo take?

Vocabulary Exercises

Remembering ▲ Understanding

Applying Analyzing A Evaluating A Creating

L. Choose the collect a	1.13 . 0 1 Card of C, O. C	d:
-------------------------	----------------------------	----

1. My mom wants	to buy new fi	or the kitchen.	
a) power	b) equipment	c) motor	d) vehicle
2. Reducing carbo	n is importar	nt for the environm	ent.
a) emissions	b) platforms	c) lanes	d) stations
3. There is a	near the airport for	electric vehicles.	
a) clean transpo	rtation	b) charging stat	ion
c) health proble	m	d) carpooling	
4. Fatma enjoys cy	cling in the bike	to avoid traffic.	
a) platform	b) station	c) lane	d) airport
5. It's important to	use clean for	r <mark>our c</mark> ars to reduce	pollution.
a) supply	b) fuel	c) electricity	d) lanes
Omar took phot	os of the mountains or	n his train	
a) flight	b) cycling	c) voyage	d) journey
7. The electric car i	s a car that gets its	from electric	ity.
a) power	b) oil	c) piece	d) timetable
8. My dad loves to	get and visit	new places.	
a) with	b) around	c) out of	d) in
9. Some factories	gases that po	llute the air.	
a) move	b) do	c) make	d) ride
10. A/Ani	s a message made to te	ell people about so	mething.
a) journey		b) station	
c) supply		d) announcement	t

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

resources - problems - electric - relatives - produce

Clean transportation is important for reducing carbon emissions and protecting the environment. Using an (1). car powered by a charging station is great, as it doesn't (2) harmful gases. Bike lanes on roads make cycling a safe and healthy choice, they help to avoid health (3) caused by pollution. Carpooling with (4) also reduces damage to the environment. These changes protect the planet.

Time to Practice

1. Carbon emissions that come cars are dangerous.

b) out of

al away



d) in

c) into

a, array			
2. Cars need fue	I that gives them the po	wer they need to	***************************************
a) pour	b) move	c) drive	d) burn
3. Kareem misse	ed his bus because he ar	rived too late at the bu	S
a) vehicle	b) platform	c) stop	d) equipment
4. Some people	ride their bikes to work	instead drivin	ng their cars.
a) of	b) at	c) from	d) out
5. Cars	. fuel to move. This prod	luces pollution to the e	nvironment.
a) pour	b) reduce	c) burn	d) damage
6. Vehicles that	don't use clean fuel	the environment.	
a) reduce	b) produce	c) help	d) damage
7. They traveled	to the city a n	ight train.	
a) on	b) at	c) in	d) for
8. There was a p	roblem with the electric	city in the buil	ding.
a) supply	b) vehicle	c) type	d) fuel
9. It is	to make mistakes while	learning. You should ke	eep trying.
a) bad	b) dangerous	c) abnormal	d) normal
10. Clean	produces less carbon	emissions than normal	cars.
a) timetable	b) platform	c) transportation	d) equipment
Read and com	plete the text with the	words in the box:	
ele	ectric – discover – plati	form – pavement – rela	ax
The Cairo-A	swan night train offers	a special journey for	travelers. It leaves
	at 19:35. The tr		
its (2)	engine, and reaches	Luxor in the early morr	ning and Aswan by

🔾 > لحل العريد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين فه ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



while enjoying the view of the Nile.

Egypt's history, connect modern Cairo to

09:45. This helps passengers (3).

It's a perfect service to (4)

ancient wonders.

Language

Phasicial simpole (or dimensio) ac

العجموري لعجيب والمناجر يسرورن أفراد

e.g.The train leaves at 9 am tomorrow.

الاستخدام Usage

The present simple is used to refer to events in the future when those events are facts because there is a clear timetable for them to happen in the future.

يُستحدم المضارع البسليط للإشبارة إلى الأحداث في المسلقيل عندما تكون هذه الأحداث حقائق، لأن هناك حدولًا زمنيكا واضحت لحدوثها في المستقبل. وهذه المواعيد مثل: (المواهلات العامة – عروض التلفزيون والسنما والمسرح – فتج أو غلق الأماكن العامة – الخدمات العامة).

e.g. a The school starts at 7:30 a.m.

التكوين Form

الإلبات Affirmative

مصدر الفعل .http://we.hey. You, جمع جمع + inf.

He, She, it, اسم مفرد + (inf. مصدر الفعل + (s, es, ies)

e.g. The school holidays start in June.

e.g.. The film starts at 8 p.m. tonight.

Negative ordinate

l. We, They, You, جمع + don't + inf.

He, She, It, اسم مفرد + doesn't + inf

e.g. Banks don't work on public holidays.

e.g., The museum doesn't open before 10 a.m.

السفال Question

a) Yes/No question السؤال يـ دهل»

po + I, we, they, you, جمع عسا + inf. ...?

+ ۱ŋf. ... ؟ اسم مفرد Does + he, she, it, اسم مفرد

e.g. Do these shops open at nine tomorrow?

e.g... Does the bus to Luxor stop here?

السؤال بأداة استفهام Wh-question السؤال بأداة

+ do + اداة استفهام Q. word i, we, they, you, اسم جمع + inf. ...?

+ does أداة استفهام Q. word he, she, it, سم مفرد + inf. ...?

e.g. a What time do the shows start?

e.g. When does the train arrive in Cairo?

- في حالة عدم وجود فعل نستخدم (am, is, are).



e.g. A: What time is the next train?

B: The next train is at 7 p.m.



﴾ تمكنك هذه الحزئية من انتمرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعرير فهمك للدرس.



Complete the sentence with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- The shop (close) at 9:00 p.m. on Fridays.

- الإجابة الصحيحة هم (closes) لأن الفاعل مفرد والجملة تعبر عن مواعيد عامة للجمهور.

PRACTICE

La la la contra
▲ Remembering

▲ Understanding

Applying

▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

1	Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b	, c, or d:	
•	1. You still have en	ough time; the train	at 9 a.m.	
	a) left	b) leave	c) leaves	d) is leaving
	2. School	. next Saturday. I am	so excited.	
	a) starts		b) is going to sta	art
1	c) started		d) start	
	3. The museum	open on Moi	ndays.	
	a) won't	b) hasn't	c) doesn't	d) don't
	4. What time does	the first lesson	?	
	a) finishes	b) finish	c) finished	d) finishing
	5 the pla	ane fly at 9.45?		
	a) Does	b) Do	c) Are	d) is
	6. The train	to Alexandria at 1	1.30 p.m. You will wait	for a few minutes.
	a) gets	b) got	c) get	d) don't get
	7. When	the next bus to Soh	ag?	
	a) is	b) will	c) does	d) are
	8. Look at the time	etable. The concert	at 7 o'clock.	
	a) start	b) close	c) is	d) begin
2	Complete the ser	itences with the co	rrect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
	1. The course	(begin) on J	luly 10 th .	
ı	2. When	(do) the show er	nd?	
1	3. My sister's birth	day (be	on Tuesday.	
	4. The train to Mar	nsoura	(is) at 2 p.m.; it leaves	at 2.30 p.m.
		the library		
	6. The music festiv	/al (end) on Monday.	
1		(take) 3	•	
		the ship leave at 8 a		
			er midnight. We shou	ıld travel by train.

10. When do the school buses (picks) up students in the morning?







Asking about future timetables

السؤال عن جداول مواعيد في المستقبل

Situation

ما يقال في هذا الموقف

Response

جملة الرد



The train to Sohag arrives at 10 a.m.

سيصل القطار إلى سوماح في العاشرة ضباحًا.

💇 Which platform does the train leave from? 💎 من أي رصيف سيفادر القطار؟



What time does the lesson end?

متب ستنتهم الحصة؟

The lesson ends at 2 p.m.

ستنتهم الحصة الساعة الثانية مساءً.



When is the next lesson?

ما موعد الحمة التالية؟

The next lesson is at eleven o'clock.

🥰 الحصة التالية في تمام الحادية عشرة.





Complete the following dialog:

Nadia and her mom are going to travel to Tanta.

Nadia: How are we going to travel to Tanta, Mom?

Mom: We are traveling by (1)

Nadia: (2) time does the train leave?

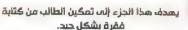
Mom: The train to Tanta leaves at 11:30 a.m.

Nadia: When does it arrive?

Mom: It (3) at 1:00 p.m.

Mom: It leaves from platform 3.







How to write about clean transportation

كيفية الكتابة عن وسائل المواصلات النظيفة

- (1) What are the different types of clean transportation?
- (2) How do electric vehicles contribute to clean transportation?
- (3) What do you think of public transportation?
- (4) How do bicycles help with clean transportation?

Typier of deals tradepolitability

- (5) How does carpooling help reduce carbon emissions?
- (6) How is clean transportation useful for the environment?
- (7) Mention some examples of clean fuel used in transportation.

Example

"Clean transportation"

Clean transportation can help the environment in many ways. Electric vehicles, such as cars and buses, help reduce pollution because they don't use the normal fuel. Public transportation like buses and trains can carry many people, which helps reduce the number of cars on the road. Bikes are also a great option for short trips and do not produce any emissions. Carpooling allows people to use the same car, which reduces the number of vehicles. Clean transportation helps improve air quality and reduce carbon emissions. All these ways help protect our planet and keep the air clean.

	Write a paragraph on:					
Poir	"Forms of clean transportation"					
		+ +++ - 4 (8) 41 - 8				
U		"				
		4				
		* ** *** **				

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 11 Lessons

(A) Listen and choose the correct ans	swer from a, b, c, or	Scan & listen الأستصاع : d: والأستصاع
 What percentage of carbon emis 	sions come from ca	فه نمایهٔ الکتاب. الله الکتاب:
a) 10%. b) 15%.	c) 23%.	d) 30%.
2. What type of vehicles damage th	ne environment?	
a) Electric.	b) Gas.	
c) Non-electric.	d) Solar-powere	ed.
3. What should be used instead of o	dirty fuel?	
a) Water. b) Clean fuel.	c) Coal.	d) Gas.
(B) Listen and complete:		
4. Driving cars is for the		
5. Clean fuel produces fewer	and is better fo	or the environment.
6. Carbon emissions the	e air.	
Choose the correct answer from a, b,	, c, or d:	
1. Celia checked the busbefo	ore leaving to know	the time of trips.
	_	d) express
a rimetable bi blattorm	criuei	MJ CADICAS
a) timetable b) platform 2. The government الحكومة is improving	c) fuel a thesvste	•
is improving الحكومة 2. The government	g the syste	ms to reduce traffic.
2. The government الحكومة is improving a) transportation b) platform	g thesyste c) emission	•
2. The government الحكومة is improving a) transportation b) platform	g thesyste c) emission words in the box:	ms to reduce traffic. d) station
2. The government الحكومة is improving a) transportation b) platform	g thesyste c) emission words in the box:	ms to reduce traffic. d) station
2. The government الحكومة is improving a) transportation b) platform	g thesyste c) emission words in the box: anes – on – carpool	ms to reduce traffic. d) station
2. The government الحكومة is improving a) transportation b) platform Read and complete the text with the reduces – produces – la	c) emission words in the box: anes - on - carpool ou can use clean trans	ms to reduce traffic. d) station ling sportation like electric
2. The government الحكومة is improving a) transportation b) platform Read and complete the text with the reduces – produces – la To help protect the environment, yo	c) emission words in the box: anes - on - carpool ou can use clean trans lany cities have bike (ms to reduce traffic. d) station ling sportation like electric 1)now. If you
2. The government الحكومة is improving a) transportation b) platform Read and complete the text with the reduces – produces – la To help protect the environment, you trains, buses, or bikes instead of cars. M	c) emission words in the box: anes - on - carpool ou can use clean trans lany cities have bike (with a friend or relat	ms to reduce traffic. d) station ling sportation like electric 1) now. If you tive. It can reduce the
2. The government الحكومة is improving a) transportation b) platform Read and complete the text with the reduces – produces – la To help protect the environment, you trains, buses, or bikes instead of cars. Moneed to travel by car, try (2)	c) emission words in the box: anes - on - carpool ou can use clean trans lany cities have bike (with a friend or related also (4)	ms to reduce traffic. d) station ling sportation like electric 1) now. If you tive. It can reduce the
2. The government and is improving a) transportation b) platform Read and complete the text with the reduces – produces – late trains, buses, or bikes instead of cars. Moneed to travel by car, try (2)	c) emission words in the box: anes - on - carpool ou can use clean trans lany cities have bike (with a friend or related also (4)	ms to reduce traffic. d) station ling sportation like electric 1) now. If you tive. It can reduce the
2. The government angular is improving a) transportation b) platform Read and complete the text with the reduces – produces – lateral protect the environment, you trains, buses, or bikes instead of cars. More need to travel by car, try (2)	c) emission e words in the box: anes – on – carpsol ou can use clean trans lany cities have bike (with a friend or relat t also (4) carb	ing sportation like electric sportation like electric sportation like electric now. If you live. It can reduce the con emissions by 20%.
2. The government appears is improving a) transportation b) platform Read and complete the text with the reduces – produces – lateral protect the environment, you trains, buses, or bikes instead of cars. Moreous to travel by car, try (2)	c) emission e words in the box: anes – on – carpool ou can use clean trans any cities have bike (with a friend or relat c also (4) cark , c, or d: c) coming	ing sportation like electric sportation like electric sportation like electric now. If you live. It can reduce the con emissions by 20%. d) comes
2. The government angular is improving a) transportation b) platform Read and complete the text with the reduces – produces – lateral protect the environment, you trains, buses, or bikes instead of cars. More need to travel by car, try (2)	c) emission e words in the box: anes – on – carpool ou can use clean trans any cities have bike (with a friend or relat c also (4) cark , c, or d: c) coming	ing sportation like electric sportation like electric sportation like electric now. If you live. It can reduce the con emissions by 20%. d) comes
2. The government appears is improving a) transportation b) platform Read and complete the text with the reduces – produces – late trains, buses, or bikes instead of cars. Moneed to travel by car, try (2)	c) emission e words in the box: anes – on – carpool ou can use clean trans any cities have bike (with a friend or relat c also (4) cark , c, or d: c) coming	ing sportation like electric sportation like electric sportation like electric now. If you live. It can reduce the con emissions by 20%. d) comes
2. The government angular is improving a) transportation b) platform Read and complete the text with the reduces – produces – later and the environment, you trains, buses, or bikes instead of cars. Moreover the environment, you trains, buses, or bikes instead of cars. Moreover the reads of cars. Moreover the environment, you trains, buses, or bikes instead of cars. Moreover the cars (3)	c) emission e words in the box: anes – on – carpsol ou can use clean trans lany cities have bike (with a friend or relat t also (4) carb , c, or d: c) coming from plat	ing sportation like electric sportation like electric sportation like electric now. If you tive. It can reduce the con emissions by 20%. d) comes form 3; let's move to

Complete the sentences with the c	correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
1. Our meeting (be) on	Tuesdays.
2. The match (begin) at	t 4:00 pm tomorrow.
3(Is) the plane arrive a	at the airport at 6:00 pm?
4. Which platform does the train to L	_uxor(leaves) from?
Complete the following dialog:	
Nader and Anas are planning to vi	sit the museum.
Nader : Hi Anas, would you like to vi	isit the museum tomorrow?
Anas : Yes, it's a good idea. When (1	i)it open?
Nader: It (2)	at 9:00. How about going there by metro?
Anas :That's a good idea.	
Nader: What time does the first met	tro train leave?
	at 8 am
Nader : How (4)	does it take to get to the station?
Anas : It takes half an hour to get to	o the station.
Write a paragraph of about EIGHT	Y (80) words on:
	insportation"

***************************************	,
Challenging Questions	مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
Complete the sentences with the co	orrect form of the word(s) in brackets:
1. I don't think the mall (ope	en) tomorrow.
2. Why (not) the park open of	
3. The train to Aswan and the train to	Luxor (leaving) at 6:23 am.



Lessons 3 & 4



) Vocabulary

\$8 pages 60 - 63

Key Vocabulary

g im	ت الرثي	المفرداه

across (adv)	ببد	green city (n)	مدينة حضراء (خالية من التلوث)
breathe (d) (v)	يتنفس	green energy (n)	طاقة نظيفة
charge (d) (v) (with)	یشحن (ہـــ)	green spaces (n)	مساحات خضراء
cross (ed) (v)	يعىر	resources (n)	موارد
climate positive (n)	صديقة للمناخ	running path (n)	مسار الجرى
expect (ed) (v)	يتوقع	planner (n)	مخطط المدينة

Additional Vocabulary

المفردات الاصافية

daily life (n)	الحياة اليومية	size (n)	حجم
rank (ed) (v)	یصنف/پرتب	the Earth (n)	الكرة الأرضية
sports center (n)	مركز رياضى	tunnel (n)	نفق
extra (adv)	إضافت	order (n)	طنب/امر



Choose and complete: extra – cross – special – expect

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك

- 1) We to finish the project by the end of the month.
- 2 The teacher gave us homework today.
- 3 We should the bridge to get to the other side.

Language Expressions

التعبيرات اللعوية

للمفردات الرئيسية

والإضافية.

ask fo	or/give >	يطلب/يعطه الاتجاهات directions		turn	>	right/left	يىعطف يمينـًا/يسارًا		
be	>	welcome (فرحب به/مدعو (L) (to	have	>	a look	يلقى نظرة		
do	>	exercise	يقوم بتمارين رياضية	keep	1	farm animals	يربى حيوانات المزرعة		
		dark	يحبح مظلفًا	reeb	-	going	يستمر فى التقدم		
go	>	> straight ahead يذهب للأمام مباشرة				take	>	a right/left	يتجه يعينـًا/يسارًا
		right/ left	يذهب يعينـًا/يسارًا	ŀ		the first right/	وft یفین/یسار		

Prepositions

حروف الحر

at least	على الأقل	on the ring road	على الطريق الدائرى
to the east of	إلى الشرق من	the rest of	الباقہ من
along the road	على طول الطريق	according to	طبقًا لـ

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

P	resent	Past simple	P.P.
cut down	تقطع	cut down	cut down

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	امساحد	Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لمسحد
clear	واضح	unclear	غير واضح	loudly	بصوت عالٍ	quietly	بهدوء
different	مختلف	similar	مشابه	polite	مۇدب	impolite	غير مؤدب

Choose and complete: cut - to - at - impolite - have

1 Let's a look at this beautiful painting.

2 They need to the trees down to clear the land for construction.

هدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللفوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال والكلمات وعكسما.

3 It's important to be polite to everyone. You shouldn't be



جزء إثرائف للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ.

Definitions

التعريفات

across the street	عبر الشارع	on the other side of the street
cross the road	يعبر الطريق	walk from one side of the road to the other
keep going	يستمر فى التقدم	continue walking or driving one way
straight ahead	للأمام مباشرة	in one direction – no left or right
take the first right		to turn right/left the next time there is a street on your right/left



Reading & Listening Skills



Lesson S: Giving directions

Pre-listening question:

- What will you do if you want to go a new place?

Listen to three conversations where people ask for and give directions.

Match the conversations (1–3) with the sentences (a–c).

SB page 60

Narrator: Conversation 1

Woman Excuse me, do you know the way to the museum??

Man

Hmm, I think so, but I'm not sure. It could be a good idea to cross the road here. No, wait a minute, don't do that. Stay on this side? of the road. Take a left, then walk along the road and go right after that.

Woman Thank you.

Narrator: Conversation 2

Woman Excuse me, could you tell me the way to the

museum?

Yes, sure. Keep going straight ³ ahead along this road until you see a big supermarket on your left. Then cross the road there, keep going for about 200 metres and then take the first left. After that, keep going straight ahead for about 300 metres and you'll see the

museum in front of you.

Woman Thank you very much.

Narrator: Conversation 3

Woman Hello, I'm looking for the museum. Do you know where it is?

Man Hmm, no, sorry. No idea.

Woman Oh, OK, I thought it was somewhere a near to here, but I'm really not

sure.

Man Cross the road and have a look over there. There are lots of

buildings on that side of the street.

Woman OK.

Post-listening question:

Summarise the description of conversation 2 in 3 sentences.



متحف (۱)

جانب 12ء

مستقيم , 3

مكان ما 4}

(5 **vuija**

Clean Transportation (201

Pre-reading question:

- What can we do to make our city greener?

Read and listen to the text. Complete the fact file.

SB page 62

New Egyptian cities for the future

People started planning green cities for the future in Egypt in the 2010s. Today, there are many plans to build new green cities in Egypt. In fact, we call these new places cities, but most of them are small places with an area of about 580 kilometers, for example. This means that they're more like villages than big cities like Cairo. The planners' want these new cities to be small because that makes it easier for people to travel around them without driving cars.

The streets of these new cities will be quiet and clean. No cars can go into the center of the cities, so you won't hear any noise from cars or breathe any dirty air. People can only drive their cars on the ring road?



Lesson 4: Green cities

المخططون 1	طریق دائری 🗸
	ممرات الدراحات ، 44 ،
فسأرات الجرى 5	انبعاثات الكربون (16
محريقة للمباخ 7	·· de · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

that goes all around each city. Nobody can drive through the city. There will be charging stations at different places along the road for people to charge their electric vehicles ³¹. The cities will also have bike lanes ¹⁴ and running paths ⁵, which will be up to 12 kilometers long, so that people can do exercise or travel around without producing any carbon emissions ⁽⁶⁾.

The new green cities will also have many green spaces with grass, trees, and plants. Some of these green spaces will be community gardens. In a community garden, everyone in the city is welcome to come in, enjoy themselves, and grow things.

What will be extra special about these new cities is that the people and buildings in each city will only use green energy generated in that city. Each city will produce enough energy for up to 10,000 homes and around 35,000 people will be able to live in one of these green cities. Of course, there will be schools, hospitals, sports centers, and other facilities that people need, too.

The cities are also special because the people who live there will put new trees into the ground when they cut trees down. They will also make all their own food by growing fruit and vegetables in the city and keeping farm animals there. When a city only uses the green energy it makes, and the people in the city grow all their own food, we say that the city is "climate positive". This means that it isn't doing anything to damage the Earth.

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises

▲ understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating Remembering

Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b	o, c, or d:	
1. Omar wanted t	o play football, so he	went to the sports .	
a) space	b) center	c) museum	d) tunnel
2. Sahar is a/an	girl. She alwa	ays helps and respec	ts others.
a) impolite	b) polite	c) clear	d) unclear
3. We should prot	tect our natural		important.
a) museums	b) buildings	c) planners	d) resources
4. If you want to g	get to the library,	a left at the tr	affic light.
a) take	b) turn	c) go	d) walk
5. The waiter tool	k our and v	vent to the kitchen.	
a) road	b) order	c) resource	d) energy
6. Many families i	n the countryside	farm animals	like cows and chickens.
a) charge	b) feel	c) expect	d) keep
7. The teacher	a look at the	student's homework	and evaluated it.
a) had	b) did	c) turned	d) crossed
8. Nada didn't	to see me at t	the party. It was a su	rprise.
a) build	b) come	c) expect	d) turn
9. The doctor ask	ed him tos	slowly and try to calr	n down.
a) breathe	b) grow	c) have	d) need
10. Goal	nead until you see th	e bank. Then, turn ri	ght.
a) there	b) over	c) extra	d) straight
2 Read and compl	ete the text with th	e words in the box	
	on – charging – pe	ositive – at – spaces	
Nexgen, is a g	green city that will lo	ook very different to	the rest of Cairo. Cars
cannot go into t	the city center and v	will only drive (1)	the ring road,
with (2)	stations located al	ong the road. The cit	ty will have many green
(3), po	owered by green ene	ergy, and the people	will grow their food on

the ground. It will be a truly climate (4) community.

Time to Practice



	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a, b,	c, or d:
--	--------	-----	---------	--------	------	-------	----------

		-,	
1. Our city has an	exciting running	for people who	o like to do sports.
a) path	b) bath	c) pass	d) piece
2 the ro	oad, then take a left an	d you'll see the mus	seum in front of you.
a) Go		c) Cross	
3. My uncle has a	n electric car and he u		
	b) charges		
	the street to		_
a) a long			d) across
5. Walk along the	road andrig	ht after that.	
a) go	b) take	c) leave	d) cross
6. In the new city,	people can do exercis		
emiss			
a) carbon	b) oxygen	c) water	d) sound
	going straight ah		
a) take		c) cross	
8. I direc	tions to the tourist wh	no couldn't find the	museum.
a) took	b) asked for	c) kept	d) gave
9. The metro goes	through a long	under the river.	
a) center	b) tunnel	c) ground	d) bridge
Everyone in the activities.	e city is to o	come to the sports	center and enjoy our
a) helpful	b) welcome	c) polite	d) clear
Read and comple	ete the text with the	words in the box:	
	ine – along – planne		1
			3 1 7 3 F 3 F 3 F 3 F 3 F 3 F 3 F 3 F 3 F 3

One day, a family visited a green city famous for its green spaces and clean energy. They walked (1)...... a running path and admired how the city uses green energy to protect the Earth. The children were excited to (2)living in a world full of climate-positive cities. The mother explained that (3)...... used different material and resources to reduce pollution. They could make the city more (4).....

🔾 > لحل المريد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين في ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



Language

Prepositions of time, place, and movement

حروف الجر الخاصة بالزمان والمكان والحركة

Prepositions of Time

غروف الجر الحاصة بالزمان

Prepositions	Usage	Examples		
	months الشمور / years	in January, in 2024		
	العقود decades / القرون centuries	in the 20th century, in the 1990s		
in	periods of the day فترات اليوم	in the morning, in the afternoon, in the evening		
	فترات طویلة longer periods	In summer, in the past, in the future		
	(من مستقبل future timeframes	in a few days, in a year, in two hours		
****	specific days أيام محددة	on Monday, on New Year's Day, on the weekend		
on	dates التواريخ	on October 11th, on 21st May		
	علاسبات خاصة special occasions	on Christmas Eve, on my wedding day		
	specific times الساعات/أوقات محددة	at 6:00 pm, at midplight, at plott at por		
at	festivals عمرجانات	at Christmas, at Easter		
	expressions تعبيرات	at the moment, at present, at the weekend		

Got it ?

تمكلك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة نتعزيز فهمك للدرس.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 My birthday is (in) October 1st, 1985.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة هي (on) لأن بعدها تاريخًا كاملًا.
- 2 I usually have my lunch (on) 4 p.m.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة هم (at) لأن بعدها وقتنا محددًا (ساعة).

Prepositions of Place

وسيرقزونا النمعة اللساوكانة ببالأوطال

Prepositions	Usage	Examples		
ž.	enclosed spaces المساحات المغلقة	in a room, in a box, in a bag, in the car		
	countries / حول / cities محن regions مناطق	in Egypt, in London, in Mountain Region		
in	اarge areas مساحات کبیرة	in the park, in the mountains		
	abstract locations المواقع المجردة	in a book, in a photograph, in the picture		
	surfaces الأسطح	on the table, on the wall, on the floor		
	مناطق محددة specific areas	on the island, on the bus, on the corner		
on	streets and roads الشوارع والطرق	on Elm Street, on the highway, on Main Street		
	media وسائل الإعلام / devices	on the internet, on TV, on my laptop		

at

specific points نقاط محددة buildings مبانر addresses المناوين

المواقع locations / الأحداث

at the bus stop, at the entrance at the library, at 123 Ali Street, at the café at a concert, at school, at a meeting



تمكنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصديد الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتمرير فهمك للدرس.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 There is a lamp (in) the table.

- الإحاية الصحيحة هم (on) لأنها تأتى مع الأسطح.

2 My friend Basel lives(on) Luxor.

- الإجابة الصحيحة هم (in) لأنها تأتم مع المدن.

Brepos	sitions of Movement	المعود مع وبعد العضامية والمعودة
Prepositions	Usage	Examples
across	الحركة من جمة إنَّم أخرى	- They swam across the river.
along	الحركة بطول خط أو مسار	- We walked along the beach.
around	الحركة فم مسار دائرى	- They walked around the park.
into	الحركةِ مِن الخارجِ إلى نقطة في الداخل	- He walked into the room.
off	الحركة بعيدًا عن السطح	- He fell off the bike.
onto	الحركة نحو السطح	, - The cat jumped onto the table.
out of	الحركة من الداخل إلى الخارج	- She ran out of the house.
over	الحركة فوق شمء ما، وغالبًا ما تعبره	- The bird flew over the lake.
past	الحركة وراء شمء أو العرور بجانبه	- We walked past the old library.
through	الحركة فم مكان محدود من طرف إلى آخر	-The car drove through the tunnel.
to	يشير إلى الاتجاه ىحو جهة الوصول	- She is going to the market.
towards	الحركة فه اتجاه شهء وليس بالضرورة الوصول إليه.	- She walked towards the hill.
under	الحركة أسفل شمء ما	-The dog walked under the fence.



تعكلك هذه الجزئية ص انتعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الحطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 The cat tried to go (into) the window to chase the bird.

- الإجابة الصحيحة هم (Out of) لأن الحركة يجب أن تكون من الداخل (المنزل) إلى الخارج.

2 Salma is traveling (over) Aswan next Monday.

- الإجابة الصحيحة هم (to) لأنها تشير إلى جهة الوصول (أسوان).

PRACTICE

Language Exertises

▲ Understanding A Remember ng

Applying & Analyzing & Evaluating & Creating

	Choose the correc	t answer from a, b,	c, or d:			
	1. The next Club We	orld Cup is in the US	A 2025.			
	a) at	b) on	c) in	d) by		
	2. Mariam goes to t	the gymthe	e evening.			
	a) in	b) on	c) at	d) for		
	3. Omar escaped	a door in the	back of the building	g.		
	a) through	b) across	c) over	d) on		
	4. I'm going to mee	et you in the club	seven p.m.			
	a) on	b) at	c) from	d) in		
	5. We don't go to se	chool Frida	ys.			
	a) of	b) at	c) in	d) on		
	6. I walked	the road to the cor	mpany to look at the	shop windows.		
	a) a way	b) away	c) along	d) a long		
	7. What do you like	to do the	weekend?			
	a) in	b) to	c) up	d) on		
	8. I never meet my	fatherlunc	h time. He is always	at work then.		
	a) at	b) in	c) on	d) of		
2	Complete the sen	tences with the cor	rect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:		
	1. Your shoes are	(ove	er) the table. Pick the	m up.		
١	2. Lara's birthday is	a	t) 6 th June.			
	3. They are going to	o travel	(at) three week	rs.		
	4. Dalal was born (in) October 12th, 1990.					
	5. I live (in) Adly Street.					
ļ	6. Do you like to live (in) a busy road?					
1	7. I talk to my moth	ner	(at) the phone ever	y day.		
	8. Don't make noise	2 (out) the classroom.			
	9. A plane flew	(unde	r) the mountains, he	ading to the airport.		
	10. The students ran	G	nto) the classroom w	then the hell rang		

Time to Practice



	Choose	the correc	tanswer	from a	, b, c, or d:
--	--------	------------	---------	--------	---------------

1	1. We took a boat	the river. We wen	nt to the other side.				
	a) across	b) over	c) under	d) onto			
	2. It wasn't dark when I drove Al Azhar tunnel.						
	a) through	b) out	c) away	d) of			
	3. There is a bridge	the river in the	small town.				
	a) under	b) beside	c) over	d) behind			
	4. The little boy fell	the chair and st	arted crying.				
	a) over	b) to	c) off	d) on			
	5. Don't drop rubbish.	the river.					
	a) from	b) into	c) out	d) with			
	6. I'm proud to know t	hat this mobile is made	e Egypt.				
	a) in	b) on	c) at	d) from			
	7. There is some food.	this bag.					
	a) by	b) at	c) on	d) in			
	8. Amr and Fady went	the shop to I	buy that shirt.				
	a) up	b) into	c) round	d) out of			
2	Complete the senten	ces with the correct f	orm of the word(s)	in brackets:			
	1. The picture is	(in) the wall.					
	2. We study many subj	jects (in)	school.				
	3. I saw a good movie	(in) TV la	st night.				
	4. Do you have a show	er (in) ni	ght?				
	5. Everyone	(on) the city is welc	come to come in.				
	6. Was there electricity	/(on) the	1800s?				
	7. Hamza heard some	bad news	(in) the radio.				
	8. We will meet	(at) the middle	of next month.				
	9. Shaza swam	(along) the lake	to reach the other	side.			
1	10. Manal walked	(past) the bus	stop, hoping to cate	ch the next bus.			

🏑 > لحل المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإحابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين في ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.







Asking for and giving directions

السؤال عن واعطاء الإتجاهات

1 . 4 . 19 11 11 2 11 -

- How do I go to/get to + (المكان) ?

كيف أصل الله + (المكان)؟

e.g., How do I get to the Egyptian Museum, please?

- Where is + (المكان) ?

أبن + (المكان)؟

• g • Where is the post office, please?

- Can you tell me the way to + (المكان) ?

هل بمكنك أن تخبرني الطريق إلى + (المكان)؟

e.g.₀ Can you tell me the way to the bank, please?

Take a left, then walk along the road and go right after that.

- اتخذ جمة اليسار، ثم امش بطول الطريق واذهب يمينًا بعد ذلك.

Cross the road and have a look over there.

- اعبر الطريق وألف نظرة هناك.

- Keep going straight ahead for about 300 meters and you'll see the museum in front of you.

- استمر في التقدم للأمام لحوالي ٢٠٠ متر وسترى المتحف أمامك.



- عند إعطاء الاتجاهات نبدأ بمصدر الفعل (inf.)

Speaking Exercise

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Complete the following dialog:

A man is asking Samy how to get to the bank.

Man : Excuse me. Can you tell me the way to the bank, please?

Samy: To go there, walk along the road and go right after that.

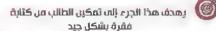
Man : Did you say go right?

Samy: Yes, I did. Go right! It's (3)..... the corner.

Man: OK ... right, (4)...... it near the bus stop?

Samy: Yes, it is. It's near the bus stop.







How to write about a city for the future.

كيفية الكتابة عن مدينة تلمستقبل

(1) What new technology will be in the future city? (4) How will buildings look like in the future city?

- (2) How will people travel in the future city?
- . (3) What green spaces will be in the future city?

the future

- : (5) What energy will power the future city?
- (6) How will people live in the future city?
- (7) How will the future city stay clean and safe?

Example

"A future city"

A city for the future will have new technology and smart buildings to make life easier. People will travel in electric cars, buses, and bikes. There will be lots of green spaces, like parks and gardens, for people to enjoy. The buildings will be tall and use clean energy. The city will be good for the environment with less pollution. People will live in comfortable homes with modern facilities. Schools and hospitals will have the best technology. The future city will stay clean and safe with good planning. It will be a wonderful place to live in.

Write a paragraph on:

"Life in the future"

TEST VOURSELF

Unit I

(I)	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a, b,	C, 0	rd:
-----	--------	-----	---------	--------	------	-------	------	-----

1. We should all use more green	to keep the planet healthy	y.
---------------------------------	----------------------------	----

a) size b) path

c) energy d) tunnel

2. Yasminher laptop while she was working.

a) turned b) charged

c) imagined d) logged

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

climate - protect - paths - pass - energy

Imagine living in a green city where you can breathe fresh air and walk along green spaces every day. The city is powered by green (1) , and all the buildings are (2) positive. There are no cars with loud noise. People cross the roads safely on running (3) . Town planners have made this city a special place, using specific plans to (4) the environment.

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Egypt is building new cities to prepare for the future. These cities are modern, clean, and designed to help people live better lives. One of the most famous projects is the New Administrative Capital, which will have smart technologies, wide streets, and green spaces. Another example is New Alamein City, located on the Mediterranean coast, offering beautiful views and modern facilities. These cities aim to reduce overcrowding in older cities and provide more jobs. They also include schools, hospitals, and entertainment areas. The government focuses on making them suitable for families. These cities are part of Egypt's vision to improve its economy and create a better life for its people.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

I. These cities aim to	overcrowding in older cities.
------------------------	-------------------------------

a) design b) increase c) raise

d) reduce

2. The government focuses on making the new cities for families.

a) suitable **b**) hurried

c) horrible

d) quickly

B) Answer the fo	llowing question	S:	
3. What's the m	nain idea of the pa	ssage?	********
4. Where is Nev	w Alamein City loc	ated?	
5. What does the	he underlined pro	noun "They" refer to	?
6. Would you li	ke to live in one o	f these cities? Why/ V	Why not?
Choose the corre	ct answer from a	, b, c, or d:	
1. They walk	the desert to	enjoy trekking.	
a) through	b) onto	c) across	d) over
2.1 like to listen to	musict	he morning.	
a) on	b) from	c) at	d) in
Complete the ser	ntences with the	correct form of the	word(s) in brackets:
		ne tunnel now. Every	
2.1 just saw Basser			SB
•		(at)	Friday nights.
4. There is a cup			g.
Write a social me	dia post of about	EIGHTY (80) words	on:
	"Cities in	n the future"	
,,,			********
1++++(+1111+++1+1+1++++++++++++++++++++			***************************************
//**		**********************	
**** * ************************	*********	***********************	T#####################################
		-,	1+110 1905-100 Alizebier-201100P*********************************
.402417077407 440411475278488478		*************************	
**** ***** ** *****************	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	* , * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	***************************************
Minging Out			بجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
Complete the ser	ntences with the	correct form of the	word(s) in brackets:
1. What time did y	ou arrive	(ın) the air	port?
		(on last	
3. He will wait 4. I put my watch		three o'clock to four	r.
To Dut His watch	WIII	errore \ I V /s	



Lessons 5 & 5



\$8 pages 64 - 67

A 5 . 11 . m. l . . A . 11

Key Vocabulary			المعردات الرئيسية
century (n)	قرن (۱۰۰ عام)	excerpt (n)	مقتطف/اقتباس
chapter (n)	فصل (من کتاب)	novel (n)	رواية
character (n)	شخصية	organize (d) (v)	ينظم
cheer (ed) (v)	نفتعة	passenger (n)	راكب/مسافر
chess (n)	شطرنج	popular (adj)	شائع/محبوب
colonel (n)	عقيد (فه الحيش)	railway line (n)	خط سکة حدید
council (n)	مجلس	tips (n)	نصائح
crash (ed) (v)	يتحطم/يصطدم	version (n)	إصدار/نسخة
Additional Vocabulary			المفردات الإضامية
bridge (n)	ڪوبري/جسر	nearby (adj/adv)	مجاور/بالقرب من
describe (d) (v)	يصف	mile (n)	میل
driver (n)	سائق	rail tracks (n)	مسارات السكك الحديدية
event (n)	حدث	seat (n)	مقعد



Choose and complete: century – seats – ships – council

رجل فرنست

ship (n)

summarize (d) (v) سعادة

1 When I got on the bus, I found all the busy.

3 The city . . met to discuss the new project.

مهذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

التعبيرات النغوبة

حروف الجر

سفينة

يلخص

Language Expressions

create	> a page	shake ينشئ صفحة	> hands	يصافح
make	a journey	take يقوم برحلة	> a risk	يأخذ العخاطرة

- 10	of en	-	-	î.	:-	-
	ne.	ш	12	ш	10	ns
_						

Frenchman (n)

happiness (n)

agree to	يوافق على	behind	خلف
all around the world	فم جميع أنحاء العالم	shout with	تصتخ ن
angry with	غاضب مع	look back	ينظر إلى الوراء

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Pre	esent	Past simple	P.P.	Present	Past simple	P.P.
fall into	يقع فہ داحل	fell into	fallen into	یهز/پرج shake	shook	shaken

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	اهساحد	Word	آلكنمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لمسكد
at first	مى البداية	at last	فى النماية	get on	يركت	get off	ينزل
busy	مزدحم/مشغول	free	فارغ	strong	قوی	weak	ضعيف

"Gheck-Point"

Choose and complete:

free - weak - with - take

- 1 Fatma was angry her brother for breaking her toy.
- 2 She decided to a risk and start her own business.
- 3 The wind is very strong today. The opposite of "strong" is ".

رهده هذا التدريب المس فهملك التعبيرات اللغوية وحروف لجر وتحريفات الأفعال والكلمات وعكسها



ادرس الملاحظات اللغوية جيدًا لأنها ووضع أسئلة امتحابية.

stop + مفعول + from + (inf. + ing)

يمنع ... ص

The city council should stop cars from polluting the green cities.

2 six-hour walk

لاحظ عدم حمع كلمة hour لأنها هنا صفة للاشم walk

• This was a six-hour walk.

المشب لمدة ﴿ ساعاتِ



جرء إثرائه للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ.



Definitions

التعريفات

something that happens quickly or isn't expected railway line خط سکة حدید two metal lines that a train travels on passenger راکبامسافر a person who is traveling on a bus, train, ship, or plane cross (a bridge) یعبر to travel from one side to another cheer یمته او مقتطف/ اقتباس a short piece of a story

اللاحقة Suffix

الكلمة الجديدة The new word الوظيفة Function الوظيفة The new word الكلمة الجديدة happy (adj) سعيد -ness سعادة happiness (n)



Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question:

- Would you like to travel around the world? Why?

Read and listen to an excerpt from *Around the World in Eighty Days*. What was the problem? What was the solution?

SB page 64

Chapter 9

The next day, Aouda saw Colonel Stamp Proctor on the train. She was afraid that he might be angry with Phileas Fogg if they met because of the fight that the two men had in San Francisco. She told Fix and Passepartout. They knew they must stop Fogg and Colonel Proctor from meeting. Fix asked Phileas Fogg to play a game of chess. He agreed and soon Fogg and Fix were playing chess all day.

Suddenly the train stopped. There were no stations nearby ³ and at first no one knew why.

'It's the bridge at Medicine Bow a mile up the railway line ', the train driver said. 'It's not strong enough to take this train.'



.esson 5: Literature

عمَّاد إ	شطرىج ١
مجاور/ بالفرب ص	خط سکة حدید 🕴
الركاب (5)	يىرل (6}
رجل فرنست	متف ا

He said that the passengers could walk to Medicine Bow. This was a six-hour walk. The passengers were not happy.

At last the train driver decided to try to cross the bridge. If I drive the train as fast as possible, perhaps we will cross the bridge safely, he said.

The passengers were very excited and they agreed to his plan. Passepartout was worried. He said that the passengers should get off' the train before it tried to cross the bridge, but no one listened to the Frenchman.

The train went very fast over the bridge. When they crossed it safely, all the passengers cheered 1. When they looked back, they saw the bridge falling into the river behind them.

Post-reading questions:

- (2) What happened to the bridge after they crossed?.....
- (3) What did the train driver decide to do to try to cross the bridge safely?





- -What should we do to help our planet?
- Read and listen to the tips text. Make notes on the things that the writer wants more or less of in your notebook.

 5B page 66

Tips for reducing carbon emissions from transportation

1. Electric vehicles are better for the environment than cars that use dirty fuel , but we need more charging stations? in our town so it's easier for people to use them. At the moment, we only have one charging station and it isn't in the town center. The town should have ten charging stations.



وقود فلوث 🕕

محطرت الشجل (2)

فحلس المدينة 🖎

- 2. Traveling by bike is good for the environment, but it can be dangerous on the busy roads in our town. The town should have bike lanes on Rankin Street and School Road. When people feel safe enough to ride their bikes, they won't drive their cars so often.
- 3. The town council * should help people to organize carpooling. It could create a page on its website for people to share information about when they have a free seat in their car for a journey. More carpooling means fewer cars.

Post-reading questions:

- 1 Why do we need more charging stations in our town?
- What should the town do to encourage cycling?

see it fall (4) the river.

Verebulary Exercises

Remembering & Joderstanding Applying Analyzing A Evaluating & Creating

Terry Comp	27 of 10 and 15 (2)	, ICH II':	
1. The train runs on rai	lall the v	vay to the city.	
a) tricks	b) bricks	c) brakes	d) tracks
2. Our teacher gave us	some or	how to study bette	≘r.
a) taps	b) tops	c) types	d) tips
3. The car was coming	so fast and it	into the tree.	
a) shook	b) created	c) crashed	d) crossed
4. I read an amazing	by Naguib	Mahfouz.	
a) century	b) song	c) novel	d) council
5. You have to cross th	e before	you reach the villag	je.
a) bike	b) plane	c) excerpt	d) bridge
6. Layla wants to	a page for her	art project online.	
a) do	b) shake	c) create	d) take
7. My father agreed	my opinior	of going to Al-Azh	ar Park.
a) of	b) to	c) for	d) about
8. A is a pers	on who is traveling	g on a bus, train, shi	p, or plane.
a) messenger	b) passenger	c) character	d) volunteer
9. I think the new	of the game	is better than the ol	d one.
a) event	b) excerpt	c) version	d) tip
10. This restaurant is	with touris	ts. They always have	their meals there.
a) popular	b) nearby	c) afraid	d) excited
2 Read and complete t	the text with the v	vords in the box:	
cheer	ed – take – charac	ters – into – share	d
Phileas Fogg and	his friends were or	n a long journey ac	ross the railway line.
At first, the (1)	were exci	ted, but after a whi	ile they felt worried.
The train stopped ne	ar a bridge. The bri	dge wasn't strong e	nough. However, the
driver decided to (2)	a risk and	l cross the bridge qu	ickly. The passengers
(3) when t	he train safely cros	sed the bridge, and	they looked back to

Time to Practice



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Fix asked Phileas	Fogg to play a game	of	
a) line	b) ship	c) chess	d) boat
2. The bridge is not	enough fo	or the train to cross	over.
a) weak	b) strong	c) free	d) busy
3. The teacher asked	d us to the	story in our own w	ords.
a) summarize	b) crash	c) cheer	d) shake
4. Liza organized th	every well	; everyone had a gr	reat time.
a) event	b) excerpt	c) chapter	d) novel
5. I saw a car	into the river bec	ause of the accider	nt.
a) getting	b) looking	c) falling	d) agreeing
Khalid finished re	ading the final	of the novel la	st week.
a) event	b) scene	c) colonel	d) chapter
7. A/An is	a short piece of a st	ory.	
a) novel	b) version	c) chess	d) excerpt
8. The passengers g	ot the train	n when they came t	to their station.
a) off	b) on	c) into	d) in
9. The main	in the novel is very	y brave.	
a) lesson	b) character	c) excerpt	d) century
10. I went to the art s	how and saw a pain	ting from the 18^{th}	
a) century	b) event	c) version	d) council

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

organize - railway - tracks - popular - councils

In the 19th century, people traveled across the world on ships, exploring new places. Colonels helped protect (1) . . . lines, and passengers used busy trains for long journeys. City (2). worked to build bridges and (3) events to help communities. Public transport became (4) ., with many people using it daily. This time was important for connecting places and improving lives.

لحل العريد من ائتدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص ىكل درسين في ملحة التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



Language

Illen , String,

e.g. Waleed is a doctor. He works in a hospital.

Usage الاستخدام

Subject pronouns (I - We - You - He - She - It - They) are words you can use instead of nouns that refer to people or things that you have already mentioned earlier in the sentence or in the sentence before.

ضمائر الفاعل هم كلمات يمكنك استحدامها بدلًا من أسماء الأشخاص أو الأشياء التم سبق أن ذكرتها فم الجملة أو فم الجملة السابقة.

e.g. The children were tired, so they went to bed early.

Pronouns	Usage	Examples
1	للتعبير عن المتكلم الممرد	-This is my book, I will take it.
We	للتعبير عن المتكلم الجمع	- Nader and I will go. We are ready now.
You	للتعبير عن المخاطب المفرد والجمع	 - Heba, come here. You came first in the exam. - Boys, stop talking. You will wake the baby up.
He	للتعبير عن المفرد المذكر الغائب	- My son is clever. He will be an engineer.
She	للتعبير عن العفرد العؤنث الغائب	- Huda is at home now. She went an hour ago.
lt	للتعبير عن المفرد غير العاقل الغائب	- The cat is jumping from a high wall. It will hurt itself.
They	للتعبير عن الجمع الغائب بأنواعه	 Ali and Heba are my children. They are at school now. The birds are in the tree. They are singing.



🥨 تمكنك هذه الجرئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعرير فهمك للحرس.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 Mohamed is clever. (She) usually gets high marks.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة هم (He) لأن الفاعل مفرد مذكر غائب.
- 2 My cousins are visiting the Pyramids next Friday.(We) are very excited.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة هم، (They) لأن الفاعل جمع غاتب.

Language Exercises

▲ Remembering

u	Unoose the correct an	iswer from a, b, c,	ord:				
	1. Nader loves ice cream usually eats it.						
	a) You	b) I	c) He	d) We			
	2. Mera is a good stude	nt studie	s hard.				
	a) She	b) He	c) We	d) it			
	3. My parents are travel	ing will d	come back next weel	ζ.			
	a) She	b) They	c) He	d) We			
	4. Girls, have t	to study hard for th	e exams.				
	a) he	b) she	c) they	d) you			
	5. Waleed and Mohame	ed are best friends.	always play	y together.			
	a) We	b) They	c) You	d) He			
	6. Tamer and I are going to the cinema will watch a movie.						
	a) l	b) He	c) We	d) They			
	7. The flowers are growing look beautiful.						
	a) They	b) It	c) She	d) He			
	8. The movie is starting	soon is a	comedy.				
	a) We	b) He	c) She	d) It			
2	Complete the sentence	es with the correc	t form of the word(s) in brackets:			
	1. My neighbors are ver	y friendly	(We) often	invite me over for			
	dinner.						
	2. My sister and I travele	· ·					
	3. The weather was cold	1	(He) made everyone feel upset.				
	4. John and Sarah were	late	(We) apologized	to everyone.			
	5. Lisa went to the mark	(et	(He) bought some fruits.				
	My dog is very playfu	II.	(He) likes to run in t	he park.			
	7. Omar is very tall	(I) pla	ys basketball.				
	8.1 think	(he) should tak	e a break and relax. \	ou look very tired.			
	9.1 hope	(he) will achiev	e my dreams. I want	to be a doctor.			
1	O. The children went to	the park	(We) played	on the swings.			





Writing

How to summarize a story.

كيفية تلخيص قصة.

- (1) What is the main idea of the story?
- (2) Who are the main characters in the story?
- (3) Where does the story take place?
- (4) What happens at the beginning of the story?

Summarizing a story

- (5) What are the main events in the story?
- (6) How does the story end?
- (7) What lesson or message do you learn from the story?

Example

"Around the World in Eighty Days"

"Around the World in Eighty Days" is a story about a man named Phileas Fogg who makes a decision to travel around the world in just eighty days. He starts this adventure with his servant, Passepartout. Along the way, they face many challenges, including delays, storms, and even a policeman called Fix chasing them. Despite these difficulties, Fogg is sure that he will win the prize. They travel by train, ship, and even on an elephant! In the end, Fogg and Passepartout return to London just in time, winning the prize and proving that the journey around the world can be done in eighty days.

Christ Point

Write a summary of:

"A short story you read"

TEST YOURSELF

Unit It (sta)

₩ C	hoose the correct	answer from a, b, o	c, or d:					
1	. Everyone respect	edThompso	n for his leadershi	p قيادة.				
	a) Colonel	b) Council	c) Passenger	d) Character				
2	. My grandparents	followed the	the doctor gave	for a healthy lifestyle.				
	a) types	b) tubes	c) tips	d) taps				
2 R	ead and complete	the text with the	words in the box:					
	happ	iness – shook – cra	shed - nearby - b	usy				
(Sarah's first day at her new job was exciting. She (1) hands with her colleagues وعلاء and met her manager. The office was (2) , but everyone was friendly. At lunch, she went with her new friends to a (3) café, talking about the company and their work. She left the office filled with , feeling ready for the days to come.							
GH C	omplete the sente	ences with the corr	 ect form of the wi	ord(s) in brackets:				
		football(
		best friends						
		ing(it) c	*	•				
4	. The sun is shining	brightly today	(She) gives	energy to the plants.				
4 C	omplete the follo	wing dialog:						
D	areen is asking La	amees about the st	ory she told her a	bout.				
D	areen : Did you re	ead the story I told y	ou about?					
L	amees: Yes, I (1)	*** ****** * * * * (10 * * ***** ******)11		was very interesting.				
			*	of the main character?				
		e main character was	,					
		PT	*					
		e was brave because).				
		you learn from the s	•					
L	amees :1(4)	1*18********* 1818*********************	a lot about l	being brave and kind.				
Q		D.		مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.				
	•	ences with the corre						
		till late at night						
	•	me soon						
- 3	 Everyone is ready 	· (me) are very excite	!a.				

Al-Adwaa Test









Listening



فى بهاية الكتاب

d) Four.

म्	(A)	Listen and	choose t	he correct	answer	from	a, b, c,	or d
----	-----	------------	----------	------------	--------	------	----------	------

1. How many blocks do you walk straight?

- a) One b) Two. c) Three.
- a) One.b) Two.2. Where do you turn left?
 - a) At the bakery.
 - c) At the library.
- 3. Where is the park?
 - a) Next to the library.
 - c) Next to the coffee shop.
- b) At the park.
- d) At the coffee shop.
- b) Next to the bakery.
- d) Next to the train station.

B) Listen and complete:

- 4. You can find the library
- 5. The park is a great place to
- 6. There are a lot of green to enjoy in the park.

B

Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1.is a great way to save money on transportation.
 - a) Announcing

b) Carpooling

c) Electricity

- d) Charging
- 2. The train travels along the rail through the countryside.
 - a) courts

b) airports

c) bridges

d) tracks

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

green - dirty - positive - spaces - electric

Greenora is a future green city. It will be small, with lots of green (1) and no cars in the center. People will use (2) vehicles and bike lanes. The city will use (3) energy and grow its own food, making it climate (4) and environmentally friendly. Greenora will take a long time to build.

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Planning a great community service project doesn't need a lot of work. There are many ways you can improve your community with groups, big or small. Collecting food is the main one. Encourage people to donate their favorite food items.

Starting a recycling programme is a big task. When you recycle, those items can be turned into amazing things. A community garden is a great way to communicate with your community and provide healthy food.

Think of making a garden just for children, so they can learn about the process of gardening. A community cleanup will improve the look of your neighborhood or park and encourage people to keep the space looking great. Donating blood can also help the community. It helps save many lives.

Giving new coats to kids in need is a great way to serve your community. Volunteering is a great experience that brings people of all ages together for a good cause.

A)	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a,	b, c,	or	d:
----	--------	-----	---------	--------	------	----	-------	----	----

1. What is this pa	assage about?						
a) A recycling	programme.	b) Improving a community.					
c) Volunteerin	ıg.	d) Donating blood.					
2 is a g	good way to bring peop	le together.					
a) Volunteerin	ng b) Donating	c) Recycling	d) Planning				
B) Answer the follo	owing questions:						
3. How many wa	ys do this text mention?	Write them in b	rief				
4. What does the underlined pronoun "It" refer to?							
	e encourage people to d						
6. How can we d	evelop our communities	s in the future?					



Writing

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. The busabout an hour to get to Benha.
 a) take
 b) taking
 - c) takes d) have taken
- 2. Eman is learning French. practices every day.
 - a) You b) It
 - c) He d) She

	Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
	1. The cookies are baking in the oven (t) smell delicious.
	2. They went to the airport (at) Sunday afternoon.
	3. When (is) your flight take off?
	4. Linda and I are friends (They) often play together.
	Complete the following dialog:
1	Nabil and Osama are talking about a book.
	Nabri : Hello, Osama. Are you enjoying this book?
	Osama : Hello, Nabil. No, I (1)
	Nabil : (2)aren't you enjoying it?
	Osama: I'm not enjoying it because it is not my favorite kind.
	Nabil: What do you (3)?
	Osama: I prefer reading adventure stories. Did you read this book?
	Nabil : Yes, I did. I (4) it a year ago.
	It's very interesting.
	Osama: Well, you have encouraged me to finish it.
1	Write an email of EIGHTY (80) words to your friend Esraa to tell her about
	the story you read. Your name is Sally.

Bubble Sheef Exercises

1	Complete the foll	owing dialog	:	
	A stranger is askir	ng Ahmed ab	out the way to the park	
	Stranger: Excuse n			
	Ahmed : (1)			
	a) No, I can't		b) No, thanks	
	c) Yes, of course		d) Yes, please	
	Stranger: (2)	**	do I ge	t to the park?
	a) How		b) When	,
	c) What time		d) Why	
	Ahmed : Go straig	ıht ahead.	•	
	Stranger: You mea	n it's at the tra	ffic lights.	
	Ahmed: No. From	the traffic ligi	nts, take a left.	
	Stranger: Is it (3)	T DOTAL DA SA RESERVE RESERVE SUPPLY CONTRACTOR		
	a) near		b) big	
	c) open		d) far	
	Ahmed : (4)	**************************************		0 meters!
	a) Yes, it is		b) No, it isn't	
	c) Sorry, no		d) Thanks	
	Stranger: It's very	near. Thank yo	u so much.	
2	Choose the correc	t form of the	word(s) in the brackets	from a. b. c. or de
Ī	1. When			
	a) do	b) is	c) has	d) will
	2. The library	(close) at		_, ,,,,,
	a) closing		*	d) is closing
	3. The museum isn'		7	,
	a) on	b) at	c) for	d) with
	4. The chair is broke	en	He) needs to be fixed.	•
	a) You	b) It	c) He	d) She
	5. Emily is painting	a picture	(He) is very talented	
	a) You	b) It	c) He	d) She

WINCOM K HESE		_		
Q11abcd	2 (a) (b) (c) (d)	3 (a) (b) (c) (d)	4 (a) (b) (c) (d)	
Q 2 1 a b c d	2 a b c d	3 a b c d	4 a b c d	5 a b c d



about rural homestays; A story about an unusual vacation

Writing Sustainability tips for tourists visiting your region

Listening A description of a young person's staycation

Speaking Discussing ways to make tourism better for the planet

Language Verbs followed by gerund or to + infinitive form with different meanings

Lessons 1 & 2

SB pages 68 - 71

Vocabulary

● قم بحراسة العفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لحرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة اعتحانية. ● قم باختبار حفظك للمغردات عن طريق الذهاب لعلجف التقويم وتسعمع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

Key Vocabulary			لمفردات الرئيسية
airline (n)	خط جوی/شرکة طیران	resort (n)	صتجع
business (n)	شركة/عصل تجارى	shopping mall (n)	مركز تسوق
cable car (n)	عربة معلقة (تليفريك)	shuttlebus (n)	حافلة نقل
flight (n)	رحلة طيران	staycation (n)	عطلة منزلية
guide (n)	مرشد		
historical site (n)	موقع تاريخان	water parks (n)	ملاهب عائية
Feelin	g and Opinion Adje	: المشاعر والرأق ctives	صفان
ancient	قديم/أثرى	interesting	<u>arņ</u>
fantastic	راتع	modern	حديث
fascinating	مبهر/خلاب/ساحر	terrible	رهيب/فظيع
glad	र्गेठम	warm	دافه

Additional Vocabulary

interest (n)

mountains (n)

museum (n)

mix (n)

quite (adv) رحلة منطاد الهواء الساخن quite (adv) الی حد ما review (n) مراجعة/نقد stay (ed) (v) یقیم/یبقی store (n) متجر



Choose and complete: staycation - review - visitors - flight

اهتمام

جبال

متحف

visitor (n)

خلیط/مزیج

1) I spent my exploring local parks and enjoying quiet time at home.

للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك

المفردات الإضافية

- **2** The from London to Paris is usually about 2 hours.
- (3) They welcomed the warmly.

(n) = noun	(adj) = adjective
(v) = verb	(adv) = adverb

لاحظ الاختصارات الأتية:

زائر

Language Expressions

التعسرات اللغوية

> a walking tour go on لديه إجازة منزلية > a staycation have يذهب فى جولة مشى

حروف الجر **Prepositions** on vacation في إجازة قریب من close to qo away يذهب بعبدًا رکوں فی ride in on the staycation فى الإجازة المنزلية

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الافعال غير المننظمة

Presen	t	Past simple	P.P.	Present	•	Past simple	P.P.	
fly	يطير	flew	flown	learn (ed)	تتعلم	learnt	learnt	

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لمسكد	Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	امساحد
beautiful	جميل	ugly	قبيح	get on	يركب	get off	ينزل

Choose and complete:

fly - ugly - go - on

- a walking tour next Friday. 1 Dina decided to go
- for the first time. 2) I saw a bird trying to

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات النفوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الإفعال والكلمات وعكسما







التناقض: للتعبير عن التناقض بين جملتين نستخدم:

A. However

ومع ذلك (ثابت من وسط الجملة/بدانة الحملة البابية)

He studied hard. However, he didn't pass his exams.

B. Although

بالرغم من (تأتب في بداية أو وسط الجملة)

• He didn't pass his exams although he studied hard.

C.On the other hand

وص ناحية أخرى (نأتي من بداية الحملة البايية)

• I like pizza. On the other hand, my sister likes pasta.

D. but

لكن (ثأتي في وسط الحملة)

. I play basketball, but my sister plays handball.

2 will have to + inf.

سوف تضطر إلى أن (تعبر على الإلزام بفعل شيء في المستقبل)

^a Kady is feeling tired, but she will have to finish her project.

(inf. + ing) as well as + (اسم / inf. +

بالإضافة إلى

- She is a writer as well as a painter.
- I enjoy reading books as well as watching movies.

Cheel Dark

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1 Lamees enjoys swimming playing tennis.

a) however b) as well as

c) although d) but

2 Hossam was tired, he did his work well.

a) As well as b) However

c) But d) Although

3 I'm very sick, but I will have to work tomorrow.

a) to going b) go

c) to go d) going



🧓 جزء إثرائه للدراسة والفهم ونيس للحفظ.



Definitions

التعريفات

airline خط جوی/شرکة طیران a business which organizes flights to many places

guide مرشد a person who gives information to visitors

resort a place where people stay and spend time on vacation

shuttlebus عنده المنافة عند المنافة المنافة المنافقة
Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question:

- What places would you like to visit in Egypt?

Read and listen to the reviews. Match the places to the reviews. SB page 69

Beautiful beach resort ****

We visited Hurghada last year and we stayed in a fantastic resort on the beach. The sea was clear and warm, and we went swimming every day.

We saw lots of beautiful fish! It was our first time there and everybody loved it, although my little brother didn't like some of the food. We really want to go again! The only problem is that I don't think the airline? is going there next year, so we will have to fly with a different one.

Amazing staycation かかかかか

I live in Galala City, and it's beautiful! Last year we didn't want to go away, so we had a staycation 3! We went on a walking tour 4 and saw the historical sites. We saw the water parks and the boats, as well as new cable car 6. It has views over the mountains and the Red Sea!. I feel that I learned lots of things about my city that I didn't know before!

Taxi to the Pyramids * * * * *

Last year we visited the Pyramids in Giza. A guide told us lots of fascinating things about when they were built and why, and what things were inside them. The only problem was the shuttlebus? from the hotel, it was busy and we couldn't get on it! We took a taxi instead, which was quick and easy, so it wasn't a problem! It was an amazing experience.

«فهم ما يشير إليه الضمير» "Understanding reference"

The only problem was the shuttlebus from the hotel. It was busy and we couldn't get on it!

What does the underlined pronoun "It" refer to?

How to answer this question:

كيفية الإحابة عن هذا السؤال: أولًا: عليك أن تعرف إلام تشير الضمائر:

 Pronouns are words that refer to the closest specific noun right before them. الضمائر عادة تشير لأقرب اسم يسقها.

ثانيًا: عليك قراءة الجِصلة التب تسبق الضمير جيدًا وتحديد الاسم الذي تشير إليه، وباتباع الخطوات نستنتج أن، -The underlined pronoun "It" refers to the shuttlebus.



شرکة طیران 🎝 جولة مشي 4 (جازة ميرئية (3

منزهم/منترهات مائية , 5 سيارة معلقة (تنبغريت) 🕝

حافلة بقل 7

Low 1 Mires de Francis de Chief.







Pre-listening question:





- What do you think of a staycation?



Listen to Wael talking about his staycation.

SB page 70









I live in Luxor, which is a very interesting city. It's very old, too – around 5,000 years, making it one of the oldest cities in the world! But the part I live in is quite modern – there are lots of stores, and cafes, and there's a cinema near our home, too. This year, my parents were both really busy with work. We

(المحدما) معید (2) معید (3) قدیم/اثری (4) خلیط/مریج (4) رحلة صطاد (لهواء الساحل (5)

love to visit different places, but this year we couldn't go away on vacation. So, we decided to have a week's staycation instead – and I'm really glad " we did. We

really enjoyed going to places in the city which we don't often visit.

We agreed to visit a different place every day for a week – but there are so many places to choose from! My parents wanted to see lots of the ancient 'places, but my sister Dalia and I felt like going to some modern places too. We visited a mix of old and new. We also went to Luxor Museum, which was fantastic – we all like looking around museums.

At the end of the week, my dad suggested trying a hot air balloon ride "! These balloon rides are famous, and many visitors to our city go on them. It was the first time we'd tried it, and it was so much fun! We could see the whole city and the river below us, and we could even see some famous ancient sites. It was really amazing!

Next year, we plan to stay in Egypt again and explore Cairo. There is so much to see there!

Post-listening questions:

1 How does Wael describe the part of Luxor where he lives?
What does he have near his home?
3 Why did they choose a staycation?

Pre-listening question:



- Where did you spend your last vacation?

Choose the correct form of the verbs to complete the conversation, SB page 71 then listen and check your answers.



Hi Dalia, how was your vacation?

Oh, hi Farah. Well, we didn't go. Our parents couldn't get time off work, Dalia so we chose to stay in Luxor and had lots of days out instead.

A staycation – that sounds good! Farah

Yes, it was. Our parents suggested visiting some places we don't go to Dalia very often, and some new ones.

Farah Did you go to the museum?

Dalia Yes, we did! It was fascinating.

Farah I hope to go there soon – it sounds interesting.

Yes, it is. We're planning to go back soon because we didn't see it all. Dalia You can come with us!

Post-listening questions:

1 How was the museum Dalia visited?

2 Do you think Dalia enjoyed her staycation? Why/Why not?

PRACTICE

Vereignoutly Exercises

Remembering

▲ Understanding

Applying

Analyzing A Evaluating A Creating

Chanse ti	he correct	answer i	rom a, l	J, C. Of	d:
-----------	------------	----------	----------	----------	----

is landa started lie	r own sellir	ig nandmade jewe	lry.
a) problem	b) resort	,	d) business
2. Ramy took many	photos at the histori	calhe vis	ited last year.
a) tours		c) sites	
3. Rawda and Nahia	enjoyed their	to Paris and too	
the plane.			
a) walk	b) staycation	c) voyage	d) flight
4. The new shoppin	g has many	y stores and restau	rants.
a) male	b) mall	c) mile	d) meal
5. We went to the	which offers	many activities like	swimming and hiking.
a) resort	b) cinema		d) zoo
6. Ali thinks life in th	ne countryside is		much.
a) excited	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		d) terrible
7. The take	es tourists from the a	irport to their hote	l inside Cairo.
a) plane		c) shuttlebus	
8. You can see amaz	ing views from a	car in Galala	City,
a) light		c) connected	d) switch
My father booked	a ticket with a popu	lar for his	flight to London.
a) shuttlebus	b) airline	c) guide	d) tour
O. My cousins	on a walking tou	r to the city's histor	ical sites.
a) organized	b) stayed	c) went	d) took
Read and complete	the text with the w	ords in the boy:	

buildings - visitors - historical - terrible - located

Giza is a famous city in Egypt. It is known for its ancient history and amazing museums. The Great Pyramids and the Sphinx are (1) there, attracting (2) from all over the world. Giza is near the Nile River and is close of amazing wonders. People visit Giza to explore its rich culture and enjoy its (4) treasures.

ime to Practice



	3					
	Choose the corre	ct answer from a. b	c or d:			
١.	1. There are many	places ofr	near the hotel for tou	rists to explore.		
	a) resort	b) interest	c) sites	d) review		
	2. We visited the	, and we lea	rned a lot about our	ancient history.		
	a) resort	b) museum	c) store	d) shopping mall		
	3. The parents too	k their little childrer	to the beach and to	ld them not to		
	go					
	a) to	b) away	c) a way	d) into		
	4. My cousins dec	ided to a s	taycation and enjoy 1	their city.		
ı	a) fly	b) learn	c) go	d) have		
L	5. I enjoyed my vi	sit to Alexandria. It v	vas a/anex	perience.		
	a) fantastic	b) shy	c) ancient	d) terrible		
	6. Our walking	around the o	ity lasted for two hou	urs.		
	a) mall	b) tour	c) guide	d) resort		
	7 often ask tour guides questions about the history of the site.					
	a) Resorts	b) Visitors	c) Reviews	d) Views		
	8. A water	is a great place to	have fun with friend	ds and family.		
	a) statue	b) bark	c) park	d) glass		
	9. A/An	is a business which	organizes flights to r	nany places.		
	a) station	b) airline	c) platform	d) railway line		
	10. Adel is a famou	us food blogger. He	gave a positive	of that restaurant.		
	a) review	b) view	c) sight	d) insight		
•	Read and comp	lete the text with t	he words in the box			
		mountain – cable –	water – hotels – flig	ht ,		
	Galala City is	a beautiful resort city	in Egypt. It is located	I near the Red Sea. The		
				isitors enjoy swimming		
				aurants, and shopping		
	areas. The (3)		city offers amazing vi			
			ear round, making it			

كلحل المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الحاص بكل درسين في ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.

Language

ENABOR LO IM E MONTE LON LON TO 10 10 MINISTER EN

الأفعال الته يتبعها (inf. + ing) أو (to + inf.)

e.g. They decided to travel next week. * Talal enjoyed visiting ancient places.

When we use one verb after another verb, the second verb is usually in the gerund form (-ing) or the to infinitive form.

- عندما نستخدم فعلًا بعد فعل آخر، يكون الفعل الثانب عادةً في صيغة (ing) أو صيغة (to) ثم المصدر.

تُمْ تَجِمِيمُ الْأَمْعَالُ السَّائِمَةُ عَلَى مَدَارُ الْمُنْهَجُ.



्राच्याता । । स्ट ०४ विमान एसवे २५ महा वा ए । एक । । एक । । एक			
	top		
enjoy	تسيعيع ذ	- lenjoy reading books in my spare time.	
suggest	يفترح	- Hana suggested taking a break from work.	
feel like	يشعر وكأنه/ يرغب فه	, - My friends feel like going for a walk.	
disake	يكره	- Sam distikes waking up early.	
consider	يعتبر/يفكر فف	- They consider moving to a new city.	
go	يذهب	- Let's go swimming next weekend.	
keep	يستصر	-Keep walking until you reach the traffic light.	
spend	يقضب (وقتا)	- I spend my free time reading stories.	
avoid	يتجنب	- Kids should avoid using screens too much.	
imagine	يتخيل	- I can't imagine living away from my family.	
practice	يصارس	- Donia practices playing music every Friday.	
finish	முத்த	- I can't finish doing my project on time.	

1991391219 1120 62 1 11/ 1/1(20 64 64 64

Verbs الأهفا	Mean ninell	Examples alfal
decide	يقرر	- My parents decided to move to a new city.
plan	يخطط	-We plan to travel to Europe next year.
agree	يوافق	- Esraa agreed to go out for dinner.
want	يريد	- I want to learn a new language.
choose	يختار	- Eman chose to stay home instead of going out.
hope	يأمل	- Hebahopes to find a good job.

Court of a sale and	to the state of the same time the state of t		
g Verbs	Meaning	Examples ătfal	
	The second second	Company of the Compan	
promise	<u> जंबर</u>	- Marwa and Amira promised to help each other.	
learn	يتعلم	- Hamza learned to swim last week.	
offer	يعرض	- Mazin offered to carry the books for me.	
take	يستغرف (وقتا)	-The visitors took two hours to reach the Pyramids.	
ask	يطلب	-The teacher asked me to finish the task soon.	
expect	يتوقع	- We didn't expect her to come early.	
need	يحتاج	, - We need to look after our planet.	
would like	يود	- Sama would like to visit the zoo.	
would love	يحب	- I'd love to meet new people.	



🕜 تمكنك هذه الجرئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعريز فهمك للدرس.



Complete the sentence with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- My dad promised me(buy) a new bike next summer.

- الإحابة الصحيحة هم (to buy) لوجود الفعل (promise).

K 1011 x (210 01) 3 21 4, 5

هناك مجموعة من الأفعال يمكن أن يتبعها (to + ınf./ inf. +ing) دون تغيير في المعني.

	Meaning	
,ike	يحب	- Hike playing/to play football on Fridays.
love	يحب	- Talia loves eating/to eat pizza very often.
continue	يستمر	- Children continued playing/to play although it was raining.
start	تبحا	- I started learning/to learn a new language.
hate	يكره	- Ibrahim hates playing/to play in the rain.

لاحظ ان. عند النمى نستخدم (not + inf. + ing) أو (not to + inf.).

- e.g. Boody decided not to eat sweets again.
 - Mom suggests not playing in the rain.



تمكنك هذه الجرئية ص التعرف علم كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مجعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزير فهمك للحرس.



Complete the sentence with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- I love(spend) time with my family.

- الإجابة الصحيحة هم (to spend/ spending) لأن الفعل (love) يتبعه فعل فم المصدر أو فعل مضاف إليه ing

PRACTICE

Language Exercises

Remembering

▲ Understanding

Applying

alvaina A Evaluation

l. Compt.

			The second secon	
,	Linease the con	ectarswer Lorn a.	bobe'.	
1. Kareem enjoys a rest in his bed				
		b) having		d) to have
	2. Does Manal lov	/e video g	ames?	
	a) plays	/9	-, 10.00	d) to play
	3.1 am learning	English. I ta	ke a course every Su	ınday.
	a) to speak	b) speak	c) speaking	d) to speaking
	4. Mom finished		d eat!	
	a) cook	b) cooking	c) to cook	d) to cooking
	5. What did you d	ecide whe	en you faced that pro	oblem?
	a) doing	b) done	c) to do	d) to doing
	6. I would like	to the party v	vith you.	
		b) coming	c) come	d) to come
	7. l dislike	people late at nig	ht.	
		b) to calling		d) call
	8. Sara asked	to the cinema	with us. She loves a	dventure films.
	a) to come	b) to coming	c) come	d) coming
2	Complete the ser	ntences with the co	rrect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
	1. We hope	(visit) Paris next	month.	
2. Enas suggested (go) to the museum. She loves history.				s history.
	3. They plan (start) the tour in the autumn.			
4. I feel like (have) a cup of coffee.				
		(heip) Nada, but s		
		(work) in		
	7. Celia avoided (tell) Hadeer about her plans. She wants to surprise her.			
				•

8. I'm busy now, but I promise (help) you tomorrow.

9. Ahmed suggested (not/go) out now as it's raining.

10. I'd love (have) ice cream for dessert.

Time to Practice



Choose the conect answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. My uncle consider	ed to Spai	n next year.	
a) move	b) moving		d) to moving
2. They practiced	a lot. They ha	ve a competition.	
a) to run	b) to running	c) running	d) run
3. Would you like	to Marsa Mat	rouh by bus?	
a) traveling	b) to travel		d) travel
4. I'd love f	for a walk. I want to b	oreathe fresh air.	
a) to going	b) going		d) go
5. Can you imagine	without th	e internet?	
a) live	b) living	c) to live	d) to living
6. We expect	at the mall about	seven.	
a) be	b) being	c) to be	d) to being
		has to take a summe	er course.
a) improves		b) improve	
c) to improve		d) to improving	
	to Luxor to enjoy	the nice weather in	winter.
a) to traveling		c) traveled	d) travels

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. My sisters enjoy(cook) together.
- 2. Fatin keeps (call) to ask for help with her homework.
- 3. Ayman offered (drive) us home. He's really kind.
- 4. I promise (lending) you the money you need.
- 5. Batool agreed (help) with the project. She is friendly.
- 6. Omar avoided (run) in the rain not to have a cold.
- 7. They plan (start) a new business next month.
- 8. Karma suggested (have) a picnic. The weather is fine.
- 9. The teacher asked the new student (do) a project on sorting trash.
- 10. Would you prefer (staying) at home during vacations?

﴾ كا لحل المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين في ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.









Expressing feelings and opinions

التعبير عن المشاعر والأراء

عند التعبير عن الشعور أو الرأى نستخدم الصفات التالية:

fascinating, fantastic, amazing, interesting, nice, good

terrible, bad

Examples:

- The zoo was fascinating. I saw my favorite animals.
- -The party was fantastic. We had so much fun.
- Her performance was amazing. Everyone clapped.
- The weather was terrible. It was raining all day.
- -The book was interesting. I enjoyed reading it.
- Assala is a good singer. I like her songs.
- The weather is nice today. Let's go for a walk.
- -The movie was bad. I didn't like it.



Complete the following dialog:

Fatma and Eman are talking about their feelings. Fatma: Hi, Eman! How are you feeling today? Eman: Hi, Fatma! I'm (1) happy today. Fatma: (2) you watch yesterday's movie? Eman: Yes, I did. Fatma: What do you think of it? Eman: I think the movie was very (3) 1 liked it so much. Fatma: What did you think of the main character? Eman: He was brave. (4) did you feel by the end, Eman? Fatma: I feit surprised by the ending. It was unexpected.



2. Writing

How to write about a vacation

كيمية الكتابة عن لحارة

- (1) Where did you go for your last vacation?
- (2) Who did you go with on your vacation?
- (3) How long did you stay there?

- (4) What activities did you do during your vacation? :
- (5) What was your favorite part of the vacation?

- (6) How did you feel during your vacation?
- (7) What did you learn or discover on your vacation?

(8) Would you like to visit the same place again? Why or why not?

(9) How did you feel coming back home?

Example

"My last summer vacation"

Last summer, I went on vacation to Marsa Matrouh with my family. We stayed for a week in a beautiful beach house. Every morning, we enjoyed a delicious breakfast together. During the day, we swam in the sea, built sandcastles, and collected seashells. One day, we went on a boat tour and saw dolphins jumping out of the water. In the evenings, we watched beautiful sunsets and had barbecues on the beach. My favorite part of the vacation was spending time with my family and relaxing by the sea. It was a wonderful vacation, and I hope to go to Marsa Matrouh again next year.

Write a paragraph on:

"Your holiday"

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 12 excon

	The state of the s
(A) Listen and choose the correct a	Scan & list
1. Where does the speaker live?	من بهایت الکتاب الایک الایک ا
a) In Cairo.	b) In Alexandria.
c) In Galala City.	d) In Luxor.
2. How does the speaker describe	
a) Boring.	b) Beautiful.
c) Noisy.	d) Small.
What kind of vacation did the s	peaker have last year?
a) Beach holiday.	b) Mountain trip.
c) Staycation.	d) Abroad trip.
(B) Listen and complete:	· ·
4. The speaker went on a	tour in the city.
5. The city has views over the	and the Red Sea!
6. We saw the water	and the boats.
2 Choose the correct answer from a, l	
1. The museum has manyarti	
	c) historical d) modern
Wael wrote a positiveabou a) interest	
a) interest b) review	c) trip d) guide
Read and complete the text with we	ords in the box:
stayed – great – ai	rline – resort – clear
l like Hurghada. We visited Hurgha	ada last year and (1) in a fantastic
hotel on the beach. The sea was (2	and warm, perfect for daily
swimming. We saw beautiful fish and	
brother disliked eating some food. V	
might not fly there next year, so we m	nay need a different one.
4 Choose the correct answer from a, b	
1. Wafaa lovesa short story be	efore bedtime.
a) to read b) read	c) to reading d) reads
2. Youmna needs harder to pa	ss her exams.

a) to studying

b) to study

c) studying d) study

Complete the senten	ices with the correct form of the word(s) in b	orackets:
1. My friend started to	(learning) a new language.	
2. Hearned	(swim) when I was young.	
3. My dad avoids	(work) at weekends.	
4. Our group chose	(write) about the environment for o	ur project.
6 Complete the following	ing dialog:	
Ahmed asks Adam at		
	ow was your vacation?	
Adam : Hi Ahmedi I	It was (1)	bout you?
Ahmed: I had a great		
	did you go?	
	e mountains with my family.	
	s fun! What (3) you	do there?
Abmod : We (4)	hiking and enjoyed the bear	utiful views.
Adam : Great!		
Addil . Great:		
Write a paragraph of	f EIGHTY (80) words on:	
	"Your staycation"	

#14#117#10#114#11## }#44#114#11## #14#1		
4044514 * ********************************		

		******** * **********
Challenging Questions	الكتاب.	مجاب عنه نهاية
	ences with the correct form of the word(s) in	brackets:
	(go) for a walking tour?	
	without (breathe) clean air.	
3. It's important	(keep) your teeth healthy.	



Lessons 3 & 4

A Vocabulary

SB pages 72-75

المفردات الرئيسية

Key Vocabulary

			والمواجه بمرحين
allow (ed) (v)	يسمح بـ	rent (ed) (v)	يؤجر
awareness (n)	قيدهـــــر/محع	single-use (adj)	ذات الاستخدام الولحد
case (n)	حالة	sustainable (adj)	مستدام/مستمر
culture (n)	ثقافة	tourism (n)	السياحة
eco-tourism (n)	سياحة بيئية	professional (n)	محترف/خبير
flexible (adj)	مرن	traveler (n)	ميسافر
homestay (n)	أقامة منزلية	waste (n)	نفایات
local people (n)	السكان العجليون	bin (n)	سلة
natural resources (n)	موارد طبيعية	whole (adj/n)	جميع/كل
owner (n)	مالك/صاحب	tourist industry (n)	صاعة السياحة
payment (n)	الدفع		
prepare (d) (v)	يعد/يجمرز	tourist site (n)	موقع سياحت

Additional Vocabulary

choice (n)	 اختیار	improve (d) (v)	يطور
completely (adv)	اگیاے/ادامت	let (v)	يسمح
cycle (d) (v)	يركب دراجة	material (n)	مادة خام
design (ed) (v)	يصمم	recent (adj)	حدیث/جدید
expect (ed) (v)	يتوقع	solar energy (n)	الطاقة الشمسية
unlikely (adj)	غير محتمل	towel (n)	منشفة/فوطة
history (n)	تاريخ	wind energy (n)	طاقة الرياح



Choose and complete: Solar – cultures – owner – traveler

- 1 Ibn Battuta was a famous . He visited a lot of countries.
- 2 energy is created from the sun.
- 3 Talia is interested in learning about different

مر يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للصفر دات الرئيسية والإضافنة.

المفردات الإضافية

Language Expressions

التعبيرات النغوية

do	>	a homestay	يقيم إقامة منزلية	save >	water	يوفر الماء
plan	>	vacations	يخطط للعطلات	solve/cause >	a problem	يحل/يسبب مشكلة

حروف الجر **Prepositions** مشكلة في تنطفئ (الضوء)/يخرج problem with goout اأسباب لـ reasons for فی مقابل/عوضا عن in exchange for يرمي/يتحلص من throw away فت إقامة منزلية on a homestay

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present		Past simple	P.P.	Presen	31	Past simple	PaPa :
begin	يندأ	began	begun	choose	يختار	chose	chosen



Choose and complete: for - at - unlikely - plan - chose

- 1) We are going to a vacation to the beach.
- 2) My aunt worked overtime in exchange extra vacation days.
- 3) I the red dress to wear on my sister's wedding.

بهدف هذا التدريب لقباس فمعك للتعبيرات اللغوية وجروف الحر وتصريفات الأفعال



جزء إثرائك للدراسة والقهم وليس للحفظ.



Definitions

التعريفات

a group of people who live in the same place community and share a way of life مجتمع/منظمة/حالية

natural resources things from nature that people use موارد طبيعية

something which people use once and then single-use

throw away إ ذات الاستخدام الواحد

all the things that people throw away waste

a trip where visitors stay in the home of another homestay إقامة منزلية family, usually in exchange(1) for payment(2)

حقع العال (2)

مقابل (1)

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكئمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
nature (n)	الطبيعة	-al	تحويل الاسم إلى صفة	natural (adj)	طثتعب
own (v)	يملك	-e r	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم فاعل	owner (n)	مالك/صاحب

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question:

Tourism that's good for the planet

- Why is tourism important?

Read and listen to the article about tourism and the environment.

SB page 72

Tourism and the planet

Many people enjoy traveling to different cities and countries -there's a lot to see and do in our amazing world!

But when people travel, it can cause problems.

Tourists often want to visit the same place at the same time. This can make some famous places too busy, then stores, restaurants and transportation^{cl}, can't work well. There can also be problems with waste, which is bad for the environment.

Of course people want to travel - but how can we do this as well as protecting the planet?



وسائل النقل 1

محترفون (2

موارد طبيعية (3)

ذات الاستخدام الواحد (4)

مستدام ، 5

Many professionals in the tourist industry think about eco-tourism when they plan vacations. They do things like visiting places where tourism is good for the community, for example, where local people teach visitors about their food or history.

It's important to think about how visitors use natural resources 3), too. Many resorts save water, or use wind or solar energy for electricity. And of course, everyone has to choose the right materials - single-use¹⁴ plastics are bad for the environment, so it's better to use things which can be used again and again.

When tourism is sustainable, people can continue to visit all the beautiful and interesting places in our world.

> «فهم ما يشير إليه الغمير» "Understanding reference" - Read the following sentence carefully and try to find what the pronoun"they" refers to.

> > اقرأ الجمئة جيدا وحاول فهم ما يشير إليه الضمير.

Many tourism professionals think about this when they plan vacations. Answer: The underlined pronoun "they" refers to many tourism

professionals.

Pre-reading question:

Lesson & Homestaya

- What do you know about homestay?

Read and listen to the report about homestays?

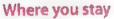
SB page 74

Why do a homestay?

- In recent years, more people are choosing not to stay in big hotels, but to try doing a homestay 'instead. There are many reasons for this.

What you can learn and do

You often begin learning more about the culture of a place as soon as you arrive in a person's home. Very often, the owner of the homestays gives you information about the things you can do and see nearby. They might also help with transportation, or suggest places where you can stop to eat lunch when you are out. All of this is good for the local community, because it makes people try different things and visit new places in the area.



In some cases 2, the owner of the home is still there, and you can use one or two rooms in the house. In other cases, you rented the whole house. In both cases, you see what a real home is like in the place you're visiting. This is often more interesting than a hotel, where the rooms look the same. Also, if you have a problem, the owner will try to help you solve it.

How long you can stay

You can often stay for a night, a week, or longer. Homestays can be more flexible" than big resorts, which might not allow shorter breaks at busy times of year.

What you need to bring

 Usually, you don't have to bring anything with you; the homestay will have somewhere to cook, and everything you expect to find in a home. If you need to remember to bring things like towels, the owner tells you first.

Homestays are beginning to become a popular choice for travelers, and it's easy to see why. It's good to read online reviews to find good places to stay. If someone remembers having a great homestay, they often want to share their experiences with others! It's unlikely that people will stop staying in hotels completely, but there's a lot more choice for travelers today.





(1)	عة منزلية	i.bj		
	حلات	Hanne Pr	•	
(3)	يستاجر			
(4)	مرن			
5	اختيار			

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises

Remembering ▲ Understanding

Applying Analyzing A Evaluating A Creating

j' 2055 ' ,4 , 4 f	ter from a.b, c.	ora:	
1tourism he	elps protect natural	resources.	
a) Single-use	b) Sustainable	c) Flexible	d) Local
2. I had a problem	the online ord	ler, so I had to call cu	stomer service.
a) at	b) on	c) with	d) in
3. We should try to avo	id usingo	bjects to help protec	t the environment.
	b) local		d) sustainable
4. Salah is the	of this shop. He bo	ught it 2 years ago.	
a) owner	o) traveler	c) payment	d) planet
5. My friends	a car for their trip. T	hey paid 1500 pound	ds.
a) prepared	o) rented	c) offered	d) cycled
People travel to enjo	y nature and protec	t the environment in	dddhagg-rybhoholagan, d
a) medical tourism		b) beach tourism	
c) sports tourism		d) eco-tourism	
7. The teacher asked M	azin toa p	resentation for the c	lass.
a) save) protect	c) prepare	d) rent
8. Hotels and restauran	ts are part of the to	ırist	
a) industry b) factory	c) culture	d) drawer
9. Homestays have	prices, especia	ally in the off-season.	
a) flexible b) sustainable	c) natural	d) local
Read and complete th	e text with the wo	rds in the box:	
experien	ce – reviews – trave	elers – hotels – views	<u> </u>
Homestays are beco	ming a popular cho	ice for travelers. The	y read online
		f someone has a gre	
they often share their e			
stop staying in (3)		out there's a lot more	
(4) today.	,		

ime to Practice



hooped each callansive, home, o colu:

1. We can help visitors	to walk or	, not to use cars.	
a) solve	b) prepare	c) rent	d) cycle
2. The street is clean be	ecause people use t	he waste	
a) sites	b) towels	c) bins	d) materials
3. My father advised m	e to be kind and no	t toproble	ms at school.
a) pian		c) take	d) cause
4. Our teachers advise us	s to water so	that we won't experie	nce water scarcity.
a) choose	b) prepare	c) save	d) allow
5. I made the	for my order online.		
a) awareness	b) payment	c) homestay	d) materials
6. It's important to thir	nk about how to use	our natural	wisely.
a) vacations	b) resources	c) homestays	d) owners
7. There are many reas	ons choos	sing not to stay in big	hotels.
a) to	b) for	c) at	d) in
8. My parents	me to go out with	my friends on weeks	ends.
a) allow	b) expect	c) prepare	d) continue
9. Many tourism	try to protect the	environment when th	ey plan vacations.
a) materials	b) sites	c) professionals	d) owners
10. If you have a proble	m, your parents will	help youit	
a) cycle	b) protect	c) suggest	d) solve

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

sustainable - reusable - environment - energy - single-use

It's important to consider how visitors use natural resources. Many resorts save like wind or solar power. It's important to avoid water and use clean (1) plastics to help the environment, so reusable materials are using (2) that people can continue to visit تعصن that people can continue to visit a better choice.(3) the world's beautiful and interesting places without damaging the (4)

🏑 > لحل العزيد من التدريبات، مُم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين في ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



Language

 When we use one verb after another, we can use either the gerund or the to + infinitive for the second verb, to express different meanings.

_ عندما نستخدم فعلًا بعد فعل آخر، يمكننا استخدام إما gerund أو (to + inf.) للفعل الثانم، للتعبير عن معان مختلفة.

Verbs	(inf. + ing)	Meaning	Evample: ili
stop	(inf. + ing)	يتوقف عن فعل شمء ما (لا يفعله)	- My father stopped smoking.
يتوقف	(to + inf.)	يتوقف لكم يفعل شيئًا ما (أى أنه توقف ليقوم بفعل شمء آخر}	- Dalia stopped to talk to her friend.
remember	(inf. + ing)	يتذكر أنه فعل شيئًا من قبل (الحدث تم مسبقًا)	- I remember meeting you last year.
يتذكر	(to + inf.)	يتذكر أن يقوم بفعل معين (سيقوم ىفعل الشمء)	- Remember to lock the door.
try	(inf. + ing)	(يحرب) تُستخدم للتجربة أو الاختبار لععرفة إذا كان الشمء سينجح.	~Try adding some spices to the dish.
پچرب/يحاول	(to + inf.)	(يحاول) تُستخدم لمحاولة القيام بشمء ا يتطلب جهدًا أو يمثل تحديـًا.	- I will try to learn a new language.
begin يبدأ	(inf. + ing)	عندما نتحدث عن نشاط مستمر أو عادة.	- Adel began reading the book.
	(to + inf.)	عندما نتحدث عن بداية حالة جديدة أو شعور جديد أو فعل يبدأ للتو.	- Samir began to read the book aloud.







Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 On our way to the farm, my dad stopped (buying) some water. (buying) some water. الإجابة الصحيحة هم (to buy) لأنه توقف لشراء بعض الماء ولم يتوقف عن شراء الماء.
- 2 Don't forget to turn off the lights before sleeping, remember (turn) it off.
 - الإجابة الصحيحة هم (to turn) لأن المطلوب منه أن يتذكر فعل شمء (فه المستقبل).

PRACTICE

Language Exercises

A Remembering

▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

your time and start studying your lessons. Omar.

SB.

Choose the consciant

1. 3top yo	at tittle aria start star	a) mg / ca. resource, c		
a) wastes	b) to wasting	c) wasting	d) to waste	
2.1 remember	this man last yea	ar.		
a) meeting	b) met	c) to meeting	d) to meet	
3. We have to try some new hobbies – it might be fun!				

- c) do b) doing a) to doing 4. Taher beganhis daily homework an hour ago.
 - b) to doing a) does
- 5. Remember your medicine. Don't forget it.
 - c) take b) to taking
- 6. Donia began tired after a long walk.
 - b) feel a) to feeling
- c) to feel

c) do

d) feels

d) to do

d) doing

d) to take

- 7. I stopped the dog. It was hungry.
 - a) to feed
- b) to feeding
- c) feed
- d) feeding
- 8. Basant to send the email. She will send it soon.
 - a) stopped

coming over.

a) taking

- b) remembered
- c) began
- d) tried

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. Asser, remember (taking) your pen. Don't forget it. 2. When I travel to Port Said, I usually stop (have) a quick meal at a nice restaurant.
 - 3. I remember (watch) that movie last year.
 - 4. They began to (laughing) at his jokes at once.
 - 5. Never give up, always try (to making) success.
 - 6. Maher stopped (to watch) TV and started reading books.
 - 7. Remember (drink) plenty of water.
 - 8. Hala (tried) understand the problem although it was difficult.
 - 9. People began (feel) worried when the lights went out.
 - 10. Can you try(get) home early tonight, because Grandma is

SB

D Skills





How to write about sustainable tourism/ doing a homestay

كيفية الكتابة عن السياحة المستدامة/ الاقامة المنزلية

Example

"Sustainable tourism"

Sustainable tourism is important because it helps protect nature and supports local people. It means traveling in ways that don't harm the environment and help the communities in tourist areas. For example, you can use eco-friendly transport, stay in green hotels, and respect the local culture. Sustainable tourism also helps save resources like water and forests. When travelers choose sustainable tourism, they reduce their impact on the planet, and local people get more job opportunities. This kind of tourism helps make sure that future generations can visit beautiful places, too. Everyone can help by making simple, smart choices when planning their trips.

Example

"Doing a homestay"

Doing a homestay is a wonderful way to learn about new cultures and improve language skills. When you stay with a local family, you get to experience their daily life. People choose homestays to feel more connected to the place they are visiting. You can try local foods, join traditional activities, and make new friends. You also have the chance to practice speaking the local language. Preparing for a homestay is easy—just bring an open mind and be ready to learn. Finally, it's a great way to explore and understand a new culture deeply.

Check Point

Write a paragraph on:

"Tourism"

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 12

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c	, or d:
1. It's better to use wind orene	ergy for electricity because they are
sustainable.	
a) solar	b) waste
c) local	d) flexible
2. Eman took a dress and made the	with her credit card.
a) community	b) payment
c) owner	d) choice
2 Read and complete the text with word	is in the box:
do – make – improve	– local – activities
(2) . foods, and participate in chance to practice the language and (4)	mily allows you to join in daily life, try in traditional (3) . It's a good new friends.
our amazing world. However, tourism visiting the same place at once and le the environment. To be sustainable, planet. Tourism professionals plan ecommunities. They focus on saving renewable energy. It's also important trecyclable items. By practicing sustainable	ferent cities and countries to explore can cause problems, like many people eaving a lot of waste, which is bad for we should think about protecting the co-friendly vacations that benefit local natural resources like water and using to avoid single-use plastics and choose able tourism, we can continue to enjoy out damaging them. This way, future wonders of the world. b, c, or d: c make vacations eco-friendly. b) use single-use plastics d) leave much waste
a) harmful	b) expensive
c) unimportant	 d) environmentally friendly

B) Answer the followin			
3. What is the main idea of the text?			
4. Mention two problems caused by traditional tourism.			
5. How can we make sure that future generations can also enjoy the wonders			
of the world?			
6. What does the underlined pronoun "them" refer to?			
		-	**************************************
Choose the correct ansi	wer from a, b,	c, or d:	
1. On my way home, I stopped bread because we needed some for lunch.			
a) buying	b) to buy	c) to buying	d) buy
2.1 tried the problem alone, but I couldn't.			
	b) solving	c) to solving	d) solve
Complete the sentence	s with the cor	rect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets
1. I stopped			
2. Nouren began to			
3. Remember			
4. Let's try to	(being)	more patient with a	ourseives.
6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:			
"A plan for a homestay"			
* **********************************			
P***********************************			.,

4**************************************			
*** ****** ****************************			4 77884366444666674657467771717164415154
#4441&&** 4 *****************************	*********************	·····	***************************************
*** ***********************************	PAAA444444	**************	443884401484440) 787-1077484175774415
114	PPRAKETPAGRA 45400000000000000000000000000000000000		******************************
***************************************	************	*******************	***************************************
O returne or recent			مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
Complete the sentences	with the cor	ract form of the w	ovd(s) in bunckets:
1. I know it's difficult but try (think) about it too much. 2. You'll be OK. I remember (be) really nervous on my first day too!			
3. Try (be) ur			on my mst day too!
y	mina to beobi	to a	



Lessons 5 & 6



المفردات الائتسية

المفيدات الاضافية

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

aquarium (n)	معرض أحياء مائية
airplane (n)	طائرة
city breaks (n)	رحلات قصيرة إلى المدينة
city tour (n)	جولة فم المدينة
explore (d) (v)	يستكشف
guidebook (n)	دلیل إرشادی
historic building (n)	عبنی تاریکی
incrediple (adj)	لا يُصدق/رانع

	مرعمر داف امر میسیب
landscape (n)	منظر طبيعى
print (ed) (v)	يطبع
responsible (adj)	مسئول
stall (n)	dås
trash can (n)	سلة المهملات
travel guide (n)	دليل السفر
type (d) (v)	يكتب (علم جماز)
waste (d) (v)	يهدر

Additional Vocabulary

Additional Industria	
advertisement (n)	إعلان
airport (n)	مطار
beauty (n)	الجمال
Cape Town (n)	مدينة كيب تاون
hard work (n)	عُمَل شَاقً/جَاد
list (n)	غائمة

:	miss (ed) (v)	يفوت/يفتقد
۵	spot (n)	مكان
JI	square (n)	ميدان
۵	Table Mountain (n)	جبل الطاولة
e ô	untouched (adj)	دون مساس (لم يتم نمسه)



Choose and complete: explore - print - map - airport

1) I need to this report before the meeting.

2 My friends went on a tour to the old town.

3 You can see a lot of airplanes at the .

يهدف هذا التدربب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Language Expressions

,			
	do	>	work
	drop	>	trash
	take	>	a shuttlebus

	- J.,	- (
القمامة	تسقط	
	6:	

يقدي عملًا

hungry busier plan > a city break يأخذ حافلة نقل

يشعر بالجوع
يصبح أكثر انشغالا
يخطط لإجازة قصيرة فم المدينة

حروف انجر

النعييرات اللعوية

Prepositions

famous for

a long way from

مر	طويلة	مسافة	lc

ook at websites on a phone مشمور بـ

يبحث فب المواقع الإلكترونية فتا/منا سند/سف go/walk past تدهب/تمشی قارًا بـ on the trip في الرجلة into an app في التطبيق put ... back يضع ... مرة أخرى فت

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأمعال غير المنتظمة

Past simple Present P.P. Present Past simple P.P. sell يبيع sold sold show يبين/يوضح showed shown

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

Opposite Opposite الكلمة Word LANGE Word الكلمة اكساحد (Antonym) (Antonym) heavy ثقيل liaht lovely/beautiful خفيف حميل ugly: قبيح

Choose and complete: drop - get - sold - light

1 Please, don't trash on the ground.

2 The box is too heavy for me to lift. It isn't

3 The market always busier on the weekends. بهدف هذا التدريب لقباس فهمت للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف لجر وتصريفات الأفعال والكلمات وعكسما



🕊 ادرس الملاحظات اللغوية حيدًا لأبها موضع أسئلة امتجابية



arrive in/at

يصل إلي

حولة/مدينة/قرية + arrive in

يصل إنم (مدينة أو دولة)

- When we arrived in Cape Town, we took a shuttlebus.

وكان داخل المدينة + arrive at و يصل إلى مكان محدد داخل المدينة أو الدولة

- When we arrived at the airport, we took a shuttlebus.

فعل + فاعل + in case)

في جالة

Take an umbrella in case it rains.



جزء إثرائف للحراسة والقمم وليس للحفظ.



Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادمها

Word الكلمة Synonym (Meaning) ورادفها lovely (adj) beautiful/pretty حميل حصا

اللاحقة Suffix

Word الكلمة الوظيفة Function الكلمة الحديدة The new word advertise (v) بعلن advertisement (n) -ment تحويل الفعل إلى اسم أعلان



Reading & Listening Skills

Lesson 5: Literature



Read the description of an Al-generated city tour.

SB page 76

Al City Breaks

Are you planning to visit a new city? Don't spend time reading travel guides and looking at websites. It can take hours to plan what to do and how to travel. Just type the place you're visiting into our app, and let Artificial Intelligence do the hard work!

Pre-reading question:

- Have you ever travelled to another country?

Read and listen to the story.

Last year, my family and I decided to visit Cape Town in South Africa. It's famous for amazing landscape, beautiful buildings, and of course the incredible Table Mountain. My mom bought some guidebooks.

"Why have you got those?" asked Dad.

"I want to learn about Cape Town," said Mom.

"That's the best way to see everything!"

"They're big and heavy," said Dad. "We can't carry them everywhere. We can use our phones to find maps and information online."

"It still takes time to find information online," said Mom.

"And the maps are very small!"

"You're right," said Dad.

My brother Mazen smiled at me. "I have an idea!" he said.

When we arrived in Cape Town, we took a shuttlebus 2 from the airport to our hotel. It was lovely, with beautiful rooms, but we were all tired after the trip.

Mom and Dad put the books on the table. Mom looked at them and laughed. "I don't think I do want to carry these now! Can we use your phone?"

Dad looked worried. "I used it too much on the trip," he said. "It isn't working." "Oh no!" said Mom. "There's so much to see – I don't want to miss anything!" Mazen laughed."I can help!" he said.



لا تصدق ، []

حافلة لقار (2)

He showed us his phone, and some paper. "I asked Al to plan a city break for us in Cape Town. Here it is! There's a list of places we should see on my phone. I printed it too, in case our phones didn't work!"

ميدان (3)

"That's amazing!" said Dad. "Where are we going first?"

"It says we start at the museum which is near the hotel," Mazen said.

We had to hurry round the museum because Mazen wanted to go to a large street market next. "We can't miss that," he said. The market was great, but I was getting hungry. We walked past a stall selling hot food.

"Can I get something to eat?" I asked.

"We haven't got time – sorry!" said Mazen. "We're eating in one hour in Greenmarket Square." We're going to a big aquarium first."

We hurried around the city, going past lots of interesting stores and beautiful streets, before we got to the aquarium.

"The aquarium is amazing, Mazen," said Mom. "But I think we're a long way from our hotel now."

Mazen looked at his map.

"Oh yes," he said. "I don't think I told AI where to finish the tour."

"Well – we've seen some amazing things. Thank you, Mazen – and thank you to your Al app! But maybe tomorrow we'll have a slower day!" said Mom.

Post-reading questions:

Fost-reading duescions.
1 Why does Mazen think that AI can help them?
2 What problems do they have as they go around the city?
3 Do you think it helped to use Al, or not?
414114411444114441144411414114114114114

Pre-reading question:

Lesson & Writing

- What do you think 'responsible tourist' means?

Read and listen to the tips about being a responsible tourist. SB page 78

It's great to visit different places around the world, but it's also important to be a responsible tourist. There are lots of things that you can do to help make your vacation more sustainable. This is good for the planet, so it's good for you!



- 1. This is simple: don't drop trash ever. If you can't find a trash can ', put things back in your bag until you find one. Remember to leave your favorite, untouched, beauty spot the way you found it.
- سلة مهملات (()
- مواقم سياحية (2
- پستگشف (3)
- 2. Think about how you travel. Airplanes and cars use a lot of energy can you walk, take a train, or cycle? You often see more that way too.
- 3. Think about visiting a quieter place. The most famous tourist sites 4 can get too busy, but there are lots of things to see in other places. Don't be afraid to try visiting somewhere new.
- 4. Save energy when you're on vacation: turn off lights and don't waste water, just like you would at home.
- 5. Spend money in the local area. Tourism can be good for communities when people shop and eat locally, and explore 3 the area they are staying in.

Remember: We live on a beautiful planet, and we want to keep it this way!

-	4.0	4.4
Post-r	'eadina :	questions:

- (1) How can tourists travel without harming the environment?
- (2) How can we save energy while we are on vacation?

PRACTICE

Vocabulary Exercises

▲ Remembering

▲Understanding **▲**Applying **▲**Analyzing **▲**Evaluating **▲**Creating

(Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b, c,	or d:	
Part of the second	1. I love watching	the fish swim in the	Nandhohbaanea	
	a) square	b) statue	c) theatre	d) aquarium
2. Peter stopped by the juice for a refi			a refreshing drink.	
	a) library	b) stall	c) bakery	d) museum
	3. Sam used the	to find interesti	ng places in the city	
	a) stall	b) mall	c) guidebook	d) square
	4. Rawda	. an email and sent it to	her friend.	
	a) missed	b) shopped	c) printed	d) typed
	5. Many people vis	sit Table in Ca	oe Town every year.	
	a) Garden	b) Mountain	c) Temple	d) Statue
	6. A group of volui	nteers are for	keeping the park cle	an and safe.
	a) tired	b) worried	c) responsible	d) incredible
	7. Rivers and lakes	are part of the natural	****************	
	a) street	b) statue	c) hospital	d) landscape
	8. She designed a	colorful to pro	omote her bakery.	
	a) email	b) advertisement	c) map	d) stall
	9. Nada	ner friend after she mov	red away.	
	a) missed	b) explored	c) wasted	d) printed
	10. We love going o	nduring our	weekends.	
	a) trash cans	b) city breaks	c) travel guides	d) guidebooks
	Read and comple	ete the text with the w	ords in the box:	
	ar	tificial – time – natural	– websites – guide:	5
Do you like traveling? When you plan to visit a new city, don't spend ti				
	reading travel (1)	or looking	at (2)	t can take hours to
	decide what to do	and how to get aroun	d. Simply enter your	destination into ou
	app, and let (3)	intelligence h	andle everything for	you. It will give you
	all the best recom	mandations saving vo	ur (4)	doffortl

ime to Practice



		ALD A	
Choose the corr	ect answer from a, b	o, c , or d:	
1. When we arrive	ed at the airport, we	a shuttlebus	to our hotel.
a) took	b) dropped	c) planned	d) gave
2. Egypt is famou	sits historic	buildings.	
a) of	b) on	c) for	d) to
3. There is an app	that cana	city break for us.	
a) plan	b) watch	c) build	d) give
4. Sherif is planni	ng to visit a new city,	so he is reading trave	el
a) sites	b) breaks	c) guides	d) palaces
5. They walked	the old librar	y on their way to sch	ool.
a) away	b) round	c) past	d) back
6. Use the Al and	let it the ha	ird work for you.	
a) make	b) do	c) get	d) feel
7. We are going to	o have lunch at a big r	estaurant in the main	of the c
a) square	b) map	c) site	d) hotel
8. We should put	our waste in a trash	********	

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

b) list

b) gets

10. Mustafa a lot of time playing video games.

b) saved

This town busier with tourists in the summer.

a) menu

a) drops

a) wasted

plant - sustainable - generations - responsible - planet

c) map

c) takes

c) went

Traveling to different places around the world is exciting. However, it's important to be a (1) traveler. There are lots of things that you can do to help make your vacation more (2) . That will help protect the (3) which benefits everyone! Traveling in a responsible way helps future (4)... enjoy these beautiful places too.

لحل المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين في ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



d) can

d) plans

d) came

Skills





How to write about sustainability tips for tourists who visit your region

كيفية كتابة نصائح الاستدامة للسياح الذين يزورون منطقتك

- Mention some ecofriendly transportation options in the region.
- (2) How can tourists reduce waste during their visit?
- (3) What are the best practices for saving water and energy in the area?

Tipl for timesas

- (4) How can visitors support local businesses and communities?
- (5) How can tourists enjoy natural wonders responsibly?
- (6) What cultural practices should tourists respect to support sustainability?

- Example

"Tips for tourists"

When visiting our region, tourists can follow simple tips to be more sustainable. Choose eco-friendly transportation like bikes or public transportation to reduce pollution. Bring reusable bags, bottles, and containers to reduce waste. Save water and energy by taking short showers and turning off lights when not needed. Support local businesses by buying from local shops and eating at local restaurants. Stay in eco-friendly hotels. Respect nature by not dropping trash. By following these practices, tourists can help protect our beautiful region for future generations.

Check Point

Write a paragraph on:

"How to be eco-friendly while visiting historical sites"

TEST YOURSELF

Unit 12 (52.6)

		t answer from a, t		
				hem at my photo album.
a) p		b) print	c) drop	d) waste
		included a visit to	c) map	d) tour
a) 5		b) list		
2 Read		te the text with w		
		private – protect –	public – save –	local
Tou	rism is very i	mportant. To be me	ore sustainable v	vhile visiting a region,
tourist	s can choose	eco-friendly trans	oort like bikes or	(1)
		reusable items, an		
	rting (3)		-	endly hotels, and
				. These small changes can
help (4		the region's beau	ty for future gen	erations.
				ne word(s) in brackets:
		(have) some to		
				ile we're in London.
		g (driving)		
4. We	hope	(seeing) you aga	in soon.	
		owing dialog:		
		desert for the first		
		d! How was your va		leave the design
			_	did you do there?
		amel and slept in a		you see any animals?
	_	some desert anima		you see any animais:
		scared of them?	113.	
			Thev	were scarv.
			,	مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
A P	34.			
				he word(s) in brackets:
		arting		
2. The	y're intereste	ed in	(learn) new	things.
3. She	's looking for	rward to	(travel) t	to England.

Al-Adrea Test







Listening



(A) Listen and	choose i	the correct	answer	fr <mark>om</mark> a,	b, c,	or c	1:
----------------	----------	-------------	--------	-----------------------	-------	------	----

1. What should visitors care about?

a) Their clothes.

b) Their cameras.

c) The weather.

- d) Natural resources.
- 2. Why should tourists use reusable items?
 - a) To make their trips more expensive.
 - b) To help the environment.
 - c) To increase the use of single-use plastics.
 - d) To harm the environment.
- 3. What kind of energy do some resorts use?
 - a) Nuclear energy.

b) Solar energy.

c) Coal energy.

d) Steam energy.

- (B) Listen and complete:
- 6. Sustainablehelps protect the planet for future generations.



Reading

2	Choose	tha	correct	answer	from	a h	-	Or	d.
1	CHOOSE	UIIC	COLLECT	CHISAACI	HOIII	CL, N	7 47	VI.	u.

- 1. My to Paris was exciting. It was my first time to travel by plane.
 - a) voyage
- b) flight
- c) cycle
- d) rail travel

2. Tourism help plan trips for travelers.

a) attractions

- b) experiences
- c) professionals
- d) destinations

Read and complete the text with words in the box:

popular - flexible - Homestays - bad - reviews

4 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Ahmed and Sarah decided to take an unusual vacation. Instead of going to a busy city or beach, they chose to visit a remote mountain village. The village was small, with only a few houses and friendly locals. Every morning, they woke up to the sound of birds singing. They spent their days hiking in the beautiful mountains and exploring hidden waterfalls. One day, a local family invited them to a traditional dinner. They tasted homemade food and learned about the village's traditions. At night, they sat around a fire, listening to stories. This special experience made Ahmed and Sarah respect the simple and peaceful life in the mountains. It was a vacation they would never forget.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. Ahmed and Sarah wentduring the day.
 - a) shopping

b) hiking

c) swimming

- d) sleeping
- 2. The word "remote" means
 - a) close
- b) far away
- c) busy
- d) large

B) Answer the following questions:

- 3. What is the main idea of the passage?
- 4. What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to?
- 5. Why do you think Ahmed and Sarah decided to take an unusual vacation?
- 6. How was Ahmed and Sarah's vacation?



Writing

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. Next summer, we're planning our relatives.
- a) to visit
- b) to visiting
- c) visit
- d) visiting
- 2. I suggest the midyear holiday in our village.
 - a) spend

b) to spend

c) spending

d) to spending

6	Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
	1. Karim didn't remember (lend) me his book. I reminded him of that
	2. Huda decided (not/talk) to him again.
	3. I'd love (visit) France one day.
	4. Hend tried to finish (do) her project on time.
7	Complete the following dialog:
1	Judy thinks tourism is important for our country.
	Ahmed: What is the important thing for our country?
	Judy : I think it's (1)
	Ahmed: (2)do you think that?
	Judy : I think that because tourism helps (3) people
	to find jobs.
	Ahmed: I think it damages historic places.
	Judy : What can we (4) to prevent tourists
	from damaging our historic sites?
	Ahmed: We can give tips for sustainable tourism.
8	Write an email of EIGHTY (80) words to your friend Celina to give her some
1	sustainable travel tips. Your name is Razan.
	···· ·· ······························
ĺ	
Ì	
l	***************************************
П	

Bubble Sheet Exercises

Complete the following dialog:

Naira asks Anas about his vacation.						
Naira: Hi, Anas! Hov	v was your vaca	tion?				
Anas : Hi, Naira! It w	as unusual and	(1)	*************	45548644645549149947547147	**************************************	
a) boring	b) fun		shy	d) delicious	
Naira : Great! (2)	************************		*************	did yo	u go?	
a) Where	b) When) How	d) Who	
Anas : I went to a vil	llage.					
Naira: That sounds i	interesting! Wha	at (3)			you do there?	
a) are	b) will		e) do	d) did	
Anas: I explored the	e fields and farr	ns.				
Naira: Wow, did you	ı meet any loca	l people?				
Anas : (4)	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	l sp	ent a nic	e time with	them.	
a) Yes, I did	b) No, I did	n't d	c) Sorry	d) Not yet	
Choose the correct	t form of the w	ord(s) in th	ne brack	cets from a	, b, c, or d:	
1. Maya agreed	(Join) us	on our nex	t trip.			
a) to join	b) joined		c) joinir	ng	d) to joining	
2. Hala dislikes	(clean) th	e house.				
a) cleans	b) cleaned		c) to cle	eaning	d) cleaning	
3. They practiced						
a) to speaking	b) speaking	g	c) to sp	eak	d) speaks	
4. We tried	(understand)	the lesson	, but it v	vas too har	d.	
a) understands	b) underst	anding	c) to un	derstand	d) understood	
5. Ramy kept	(to work) d	espite the	noise.			
a) worked	b) work		c) to wo	orking	d) working	
ANSWER HERE						
Q1 10600	2 (a) (b) (c) (1)	3 3 0 0	(d) 4 (9000	· ·	
2 1 3 b c d	2 (a) (b) (c) (t)	3 @ 6	d 4	3600	5 0000	

Review on Units 10,11212

Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question:- How do you go to school?

Read the text quickly. Which type of green transportation in the text doesn't appear in the photos?

SB page 80

Green transportation is a way of traveling that is better for the environment. It reduces carbon emissions, saves energy, and helps protect the planet.

Leg Power(1)

Cycling and walking are the cleanest forms of transportation. They don't produce any carbon emissions and they're great for traveling short distances (2). Traveling to work or school by bike or on foot helps reduce air pollution and traffic. Cycling instead of driving, even a few times a week, can make a big difference to the environment.



Public Transportation

Trains, streetcars (3), and buses are much more eco-friendly than cars or planes, especially for longer distances. Streetcars, which run on electricity, are a green and efficient (4) way to travel, especially in cities. Like buses and trains, streetcars can carry a lot of passengers at once, which greatly lowers (5) the carbon emissions per person.



For example, a full bus can replace ⁽⁶⁾ up to 50 cars on the road which helps reduce both pollution and traffic. Similarly, trains use less energy and produce fewer carbon emissions than planes or cars. Traveling by trains, streetcars, or buses is a great way to be sustainable and to help protect the environment.

Hybrid (7) and Electric Cars

For people who have to drive, hybrid or electric cars are a greener alternative (8) to traditional cars. Hybrid cars use both electricity and fuel. For shorter trips, hybrid cars often don't need to use fuel and can run on electricity alone. Electric cars are even cleaner but only if they're charged with renewable energy.



الترام (3) مسافات (2)

سبارات هجين اتعمل بالبرين والكهرباء) (7)

پسېدل (6)

(1) aga

(4) معد

Making a Difference

How can you change the way you travel to help reduce carbon emissions and lower air pollution?

Post-reading questions:

- 1 What is the main goal of green transportation?
- 2 Why are cycling and walking good for the environment?.....

Pre-listening question:

- How would you like to travel?

Listen to three travel announcements and write the correct transportation.

SB page 81

Listening Text

Please listen to the following announcement (1) for the next train to leave Misr station, Alexandria.

The next train to leave from platform three is the Talgo Train Number 2022, to Cairo. The train leaves at 7 a.m. and arrives at Ramses II station Cairo at 9.30 a.m. The journey time is two hours and thirty minutes. Please go to platform three. The train leaves in 15 minutes.

The Blue Sky Bus Company services between Luxor and Hurghada on 22nd November.

The Blue Sky Bus Company offers three services (2) a day between Luxor and Hurghada. Buses leave from Luxor Central Station from Monday to Thursday at 8 a.m., 9.30 a.m. and 2.30 p.m. The journey time takes four hours.



From Friday to Sunday there are two services that leave at 12 p.m and 4 p.m. Please go to the website for more details (3) and to book (4) your tickets.

There is a new fast ferry (5) service from Nuweiba to Aqaba in Jordan. The fast ferry leaves Aqaba every day - except (6) Saturdays, at 12 p.m. The journey takes one hour. There is a return ferry from Nuweiba every day - except Saturdays, which leaves at 3.30 p.m. It arrives in Aqaba at 4.30 p.m.



Alternatively⁽⁷⁾, the slow ferry offers a chance to relax and enjoy the beautiful scenery⁽⁸⁾. The slow ferry from Aqaba to Nuweiba leaves every day at 12 a.m. and takes three hours. The slow ferry from Nuweiba to Aqaba leaves every day at 2 p.m.

Please check with the ferry company the day before your travel to know if there have been any changes to the timetable.

- إعلان (1)
- حدمات (2)
- تقاصيل (3)
- بحدر (4)
- عبدارة (5)
- باستثناء/ما عدا (6)
- بدلا من ذلك (7)
- مىظر طبيعى (8)

Post-listening questions:

- 1 What platform does the train to Cairo leave from?.....
- 2 Why should you check with the ferry company before you travel?
- 3 How many bus services are there from Friday to Sunday?......





Test yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a. b. c. or d:

Last week, I learned a new word: "enormous". It means something very, very big! At first, I found it hard to say, but I decided to practice. I wrote it down many times and said it aloud slowly. My friend helped me and put it in a sentence. She said, "The elephant is enormous!" That made me laugh, and I remembered the word better. Learning new words is fun, and it helps me speak better.

Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 7

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Today, Mazen spent the afternoon learning to ride a bike. At first, he felt nervous because he was afraid of falling, but he didn't give up. His dad helped him practice pedaling, and Mazen kept trying until he could ride on his own. Mazen has always thought that riding bikes looks fun and exciting, and now he feels happy and proud of himself.



Test yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

I'm Karma. Last summer I volunteered at the zoo every weekend, through our school volunteer program, I was so excited because I love animals, but I was also nervous about meeting new people. I fed the animals, cleaned their enclosures, and guided visitors. As I got more comfortable, I enjoyed talking to the guests and learning about animal care. It was a great experience!

Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 8

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

In the new city, twins Adam and Amira lived in a small apartment on the top floor of a tall building. Outside in the city, there were the sounds of cars, buses, and people talking. Despite the noise, they loved looking out of the window at the busy streets below. They often wished there were more parks and green spaces nearby.



Test yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a. b. c. or d:

Maria feels nervous about her next test. She is worried about doing badly and wants to find a way to relax. Maria decided to go to the mall on Saturday to have some fun. She hopes this will help her feel better. The plan is to enjoy the day and forget about her worries for a while.

Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 9

Listen and choose the correct answer from a. b. c. or d:

Dina's best friend, Ghada, is kind and funny. She is an amazing person. They enjoy spending time together by playing games and going shopping. Dina feels lucky to have such a great friend. Ghada is a funny person. Her jokes always make Dina laugh. She is also caring and is always there to support Dina and others with her big smile.



Test yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a. b. c. or d:

My dad thinks I spend too much time gaming, so he set my laptop to turn off after one hour. I know gaming can be bad if you play too much, but I still enjoy playing sports with friends. Some friends spend all their time on social media. sending friend requests to strangers, which can be dangerous because those people might be adults.

Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 10

Listen and choose the correct answer from a. b. c. or d:

Today, I watched a Paralympics sports event. These are sports for people with a disability. There was the final of the wheelchair tennis and an Egyptian girl won. She was so fast! The next day, I was very surprised because I saw the tennis player in the wheelchair. I was with some friends in a café and she was at the next table.



Test yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Driving cars is very bad for the environment. About 23% of all the world's carbon emissions come from cars. Vehicles that aren't electric and don't use clean fuel damage the environment and cause health problems. Instead of using dirty fuel, clean fuel should be used as it produces fewer gases. and is better for the environment. Driving cars is harmful for the environment, and carbon emissions pollute the air.

Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 11

Listen and choose the correct answer from a. b. c. or d:

To reach the park, walk straight for two blocks. Then, turn left at the library. The park is next to the library, so you can easily find it. It's a great place to relax and enjoy the outdoors. There are many green spaces and trees to enjoy in the park, making it the perfect spot to take a break and feel calm.



Test yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

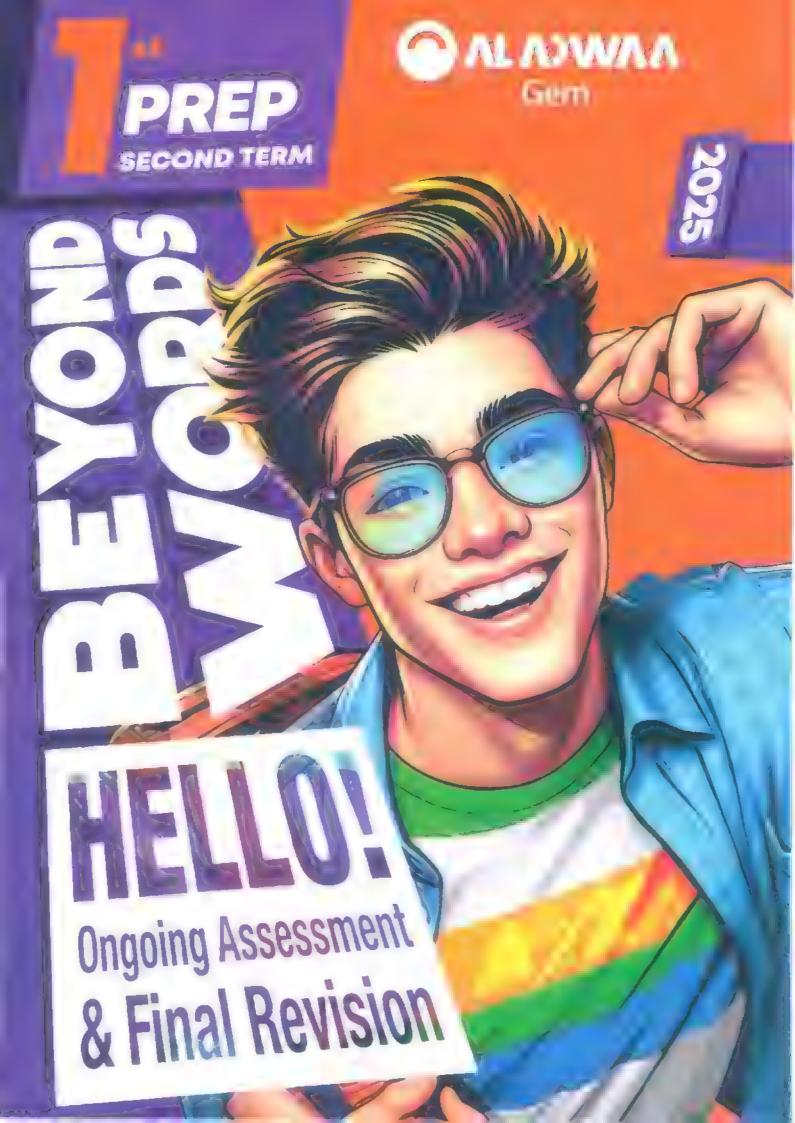
Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

I live in Galala City, and it's beautiful! Last year we didh't want to go away, so we had a staycation! We went on a walking tour and saw the historical sites. We saw the water parks and the boats, as well as new cable car. It has views over the mountains and the Red Sea! I feel that I learned lots of things about my city that I didn't know before!

Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 12

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

It's important to think about how visitors use natural resources, too. Many resorts save water or use wind and solar energy for electricity. Everyone has to choose the right materials, such as reusable items instead of singleuse plastics, to help protect the environment. Sustainable tourism helps protect the natural resources for future generations.





1. Follow-up Worksheets

2. Al-Azhar Follow-up Worksheets

3. Mini-Tests (General & Al-Azhar)

4. Monthly Models (General & Al-Azhar)

حرء خاص بالإملاء + اختبارات قصيرة لطلبة العام اختبارات قصيرة لطلبة الأزهر

اختبارات قصيرة (عام + أرهر)

نماذج للتقييم الشمري (علب كل وحدتين)

Part (2): Final Revision & Tests-

1. Vocabulary/Language/Writing Revision

مراحعة عامة على أهم المفردات والقواعد اللعوية (يصاحبها تدريبات) ومهارة الكتابة الخاصة بكل وحدة

2. SB Exercises

3. Final Tests

4. Al-Azhar Tests

5. Listening Texts

التدريبات الخاصة بكتاب المدرسة مصنفة ومقسمة إلى وحدات.

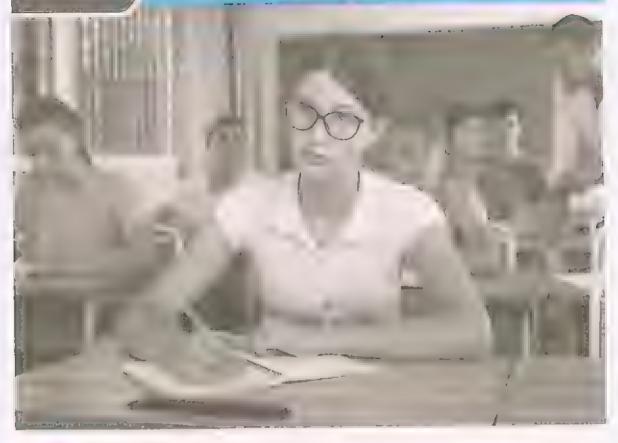
الإمتحانات العامة على المنهج (١٧) امتحانًا عاميًا)

الامتحانات الخاصة بطلبة الأزهر (٥ امتحانات)

نصوص استماع الامتحانات



Ongoing Assessment



Follow-up Worksheets

جرء خاص بالإملاء + احتبارات قصيرة لطلبة العام

Al-Azhar Follow-up Worksheets

اختبارات قصيرة لطلبة الأزهر

Mini-Tests (General & Al-Azhar)

احتبارات قصيرة (عام + أزهر)

Monthly Models (General & Al-Azhar)

تعادّج للتقييم الشمري (علب كل وحدثين)

Pallows Workshoot



Dictation Time

Ve	ocabul	ary
sunlight	M-Metroleviumi sasrys aaa saas	مديق لليئة
print		مُعاد نُدويره
device	*****************************	مرمحة
tricky		
environmentally friendly	ra, premerendel verschverved	نصائح/تلميحات
waste	Terrenggagened - Floring whitesad	تجربة (حياتية)
Language Expr	ession:	s & Prepositions
take a break	THE PER NAME AND THE PERSON A	يضع خطًا تدت الكلمات
practice a presentation		طققط
highlight words		يتحول إلى
Conjugation	s of Irr	egular Verbs
Memoryter planted and deleted to see below to be come to the	श्वम्या	This was to the second of the
7840 EFFEL TELL TELL FE HANNING	يتهجى	The state of the s
Words a	and Op	posites
Words		Opposites
	(یفتح) جم	العان) حماز (قلعي)
useful		useless

B Quiz Time

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

meaning - next - text - spell - highlight

Learning new w	ords is not difficult. W	hen you read a 🕕 📖	it is usefu
	words or		
	words, but I sometin		
	m. I read online that y		
	you remember them.		
•	t answer from a, b,		
Vocabulary	, , , ,	-, -	
•	to make our liv	ves easier.	
	b) suggest		d) spell
	tingabout cl		
a) film	b) match	c) note	d) article
	t take to the	city center?	
a) pick up		c) come	d) arrive
Language	3		
-	you like the most?		
a) Who	4	c) Which	d) Where
	your best friend last n	·	
a) was	b) is	c) were	d) are
6. Why yo			
a) does	b) do	c) are	d) were
		- t farma af the record	(c) in brackets:
•	tences with the corre		(5) III DIACKECS.
	(gave) the l		2
	(are) your daugh		
	they travel to		
A:		acation? B: To the zo	ю.
. Why	(you are) late!		



- - Fallo - Who sheet

Waleed is asking	Mesbah about how to	learn new word	s.				
Waleed : How do	Waleed: How do you learn new words?						
Mesbah: (1)							
- Flashcar	Flashcards! Are they helpful?						
Mesbah: (2)		lso watch English	movies.				
Waleed : (3)	P 14 I > + 0 D C + 0 A A P C C C M						
Mesbah : I also un	derline new words to r	emember them.					
The same of							
When you	a choice, think care	efully before deci	ding.				
a) get	b) have	c) make	d) do				
. I know from my .	that practice	makes you better	r at anything.				
meaning	experience	effect	material				
Use a marker to .	words in you	r book.					
repeat	take	a make	d highlight				
Whyyo	ou go to school yesterd	lay?					
a) didn't	b) weren't	c) don't	d) aren't				
5 did you	see at the party?						
a) Why	b) Whose	c) Who	d) Where				
ownite a paragraph	01	cences on:					
"Но	w to be eco-friendly v	vhile studying"					
***************************************	***************************************		7- 1b74444400000000000000000000000000000000				
<pre>####################################</pre>		·P· •PI •••					
***************************************	* 11 **********************************	****** **** /, ;	e a companyon of a lagger				
***************************************	***************		************				
**********************	***************************************		***!! *! **!!*!**** **** !!!				
	*************************************	*******	** *************************				



Follow-up Workshaut



Dictation Time

	Vocabu	lary
explain	pring and distributed design from the world and distributed and the second and distributed and	(ווְּבּל/עֵנְיִבּ
check	\$612.000 TO TO TO TO THE TO THE TOTAL TO THE	العمل الشاق/الجاد
brain cell	Mant Front concess on a final contest on the first of the first of the first of the first on the first on the first on the first on the first on the first one the first on the first one the first o	بوضوح
truth	grapping in a last a see gard and might be a figure for the contract of the co	واقع/ حقيقة علمية
opinion		2002
research	group hand date 400 groups in facilitation and copy open specified date do not o	مملکة
	Language Expression	ns & Prepositions
difficult for	Balance and the second	ييقى نشطًا
interested in	**************************************	لا يَشْقُ مُ
connect to		ينشئ اتصالًا
	Conjugations of I	rregular Verbs
Parker programme may make parker parker parker make	يحصل علم	4150mm.mm.mm.mp.1-051-051-051-051-051-051-051-051-051-05
esproperation conspirators segretares and an annual constitution of the constitution o	يُعلم / يُدرس يُعلم	Beginnerweb vol. 000000000000000000000000000000000000
	Words and (Opposites
	Words	Opposites
\$460 ppoint and date \$10,000 cold \$10.000	Pun	غير مبور
true	estate belowship on major annanadas esse session popular en manadas estativo dels estativo del e	false

B Quiz Time

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

clearly - active - quietly - technology - believed

new research	i has changed what	t we know about how	the brain works.
In the past, som	ne people 🖟	that your brain was	not active at all
when you sleep	, but new	helps us to see what	t is happening in
the brain more	Now w	e know that even wh	en people sleep,
	ne brain are still (4)		
Choose the corre	ect answer from a,	b, c, or d:	
Vocabulary			
. Adel reads a sh	ort story every nigh	t. It's his	
a) sport		c) cell	d) link
2. A/An is	the smallest part o	f a living thing.	
a) cell	b) brain	c) topic	d) opinion
I'm really	of my grandfathe	r. He did amazing thin	gs for us.
=) bored) annoyed	c) proud	") upset
Language			
4. The kid	. fell off his bike is ol	kay now.	
a) who	b) which	c) whom	d) what
5. The movie	l watched was b	oring.	
a) what	b) which	c) who	d) why
6. This is Laila	house is next to	ours.	
a) her	b) when	c) who	d) whose
Complete the sen	tences with the corr	rect form of the word(s) in brackets:
		(which) sings beau	
2. That's the restau	ırant (v	then) I usually have my	/ favorite pizza.
		(what) she baked.	
		o) music is really relaxi	
5. March is the mo	nth (wh	o) we celebrate Moth	er's Day.

⁸ Part (1): Ongoing Assessment



Unit

AL-Azhim Following Wartenes

	O G Iffor			
	n social media is n			d) falso
a) right	b) far			d) false
	you. We shou		iendly while:	
a) of	b) for	c) at	11 . 1 . a m . al	d) with
3. Mr. Adły exp	ained the gramm		ery well. I und	
a) roll	b) rule	c) role	4	d) reel
. The boy	scored the g			
a) who	-,	c) whic		d) where
Do you reme	mber the time	we got		
a) who	b) which	c) whe	n	d) whom
Lead the frilo	Mint Cartelle	or the otrassio	orts.	
and feeling to such as sight, he we learn, new of see that the brahelps us learn connections. U. A) Answer the 1. What is the	a complex organ to moving and sensing learing, and touch connections are for ain stays active ever and remember be anderstanding the refollowing quest the main function of	ng. It processes The brain is a read between when we sleet work tter. Hard work brain helps us ions: of the brain?	s information made of billio cells. New tec eep. Research k and focus c learn and com	from our senses, ns of cells. When hnology helps us shows that sleep an lead to better municate better.
2. How doe	s new technology	help us unde	rstand the bra	ain?
3. What hap	ppens to the brain	when we lear	n something	new?
B) Choose the	correct answer	from a, b, c, o	r d:	
4. The best	title for the passa	ge is "	# 	
a) The ce				n d) The body
5. Hard wo	k andc	an lead to bett	ter connection	ns in the brain.
a) focus		elaxation		d) energy

Folicy-up Worksheet



Dictation Time

Voca	bulary		
perfect	الحنار		
result	القوة		
society	مزعج		
entry	تودر		
reflective journal	إيقاع/وزن شعرى		
colored	السلام		
Language Express	ions & Prepositions		
make a mind map	پشارک قصص		
the back of	ينمن		
focus on	يدع الأمور تسير		
Conjugations of Irregular Verbs			
	1 and 1 and 2 and		
www	400-700-000 400-501-501-100-100-100-100-year-pg-4000-100-4		
Words and	Opposites		
Words	Opposites		
different	same		
<u>Jin</u>	مينح		
Defin	itions		
the ability to keep tryi	ng to do something and not give up		
	up of people, or a society, started doing		
to talk or behave in a v	vay that gives someone confidence		

(B) Quiz Time

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

courage - necklace - encouraged - practiced - tradition

Today, I spent th	e afternoon with m	y grandmother. I wa	s learning to make
		ly grandmother	
		hard. As I co	
the process; I alway			
2 Choose the correct	t answer from a, p	, c, or a:	
Vocabulary			
	show. It made m		
		c) annoying	
		reams. Never	
	give back		give out
. Making pots and			
a) craft	b) plan	c) entry	d) result
Language			
4. The baker	makes the best b	oread is my neighbo	or.
a) that	b) whose	c) what	d) which
5. My brother boug	ht a bicycle	is perfect for raci	ng.
	b) whom		d) which
6. Where did you	on vacation	?	
	b) go	c) going	d) goes
Complete the foll	owing dialog:		
Reda is telling So	yman about his re	eflective journal e	ntry.
Reda : I wrote i	n my reflective jou	rnal today.	
Solyman: What di			
Reda : 1 (1).	, , , p.q.nee = 40.00	. about my trip to t	he zoo.
		did you see there?	
	any animals.		
Solyman: Wow! D	id you (3)	any	pictures!
Reda : Yes, I die	d. I took lots of pict	ures with my family	t.
Solyman: (4)	dd 794 dod 200 dddwdd hddoorgy gwydm ddowdo 62 - 200 o o o o o o o o o o	! Show me the pho	tos.



Maracher Fellinscop Warasheet

			Scan & listen
	se the correct traswe. beaker spend the after		ا الفرادة المستماع ا
	reaker spend the after	BOOH WITH!	
a) Their friend.		b) Their mother	
c) Their grandn	nother.	d) Their teacher	r.
2. What did the sp	peaker learn to make?		
A bracelet.	A necklace.	A ring.	A hat.
Tr III	1-0	100	
l. His drawing wa	s and we	Il done.	
perfect	annoying	proud	deep
Sherif feels	when he help	os the environment.	
a) proud	b) lazy	c) shy	d) annoyed
Maha has the	to solve th	e puzzle.	
object	ability	result	importance
4. When	you born?		
a) do	b) are	c) were	d) did
The chef	cooks at the res	taurant is skilled.	
a) whose	b) what	c) that	d) which
I was and coned	Listeriosiin of which	1=):	
A: Where did yo	ou start learning to pla	y the guitar? B: Last	year. ()
	er the summer which		
3. A: What <u>do</u> Ali d	lo on his trip? B: He al	ways rides a horse.	(
4. I'm waiting for y	ou at the café <mark>who</mark> we	met last time.	(

Listening Text:

Today, I spent the afternoon with my grandmother, learning how to make a necklace from different colored beads. I was excited.



	į	1	
			ı
			H
			¥
	į	۹	
	J	,	
	A CONTRACTOR	4	
м		10	
1	The second	3	

General

© Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: Where

Complete the following dialog: grandparents.

4. The house (which) roof is green belongs to my 3. Students (Which) study hard get good grades.

Zeinab learned how to cook Italian food, pizza. Abeer : Did you learn anything new?

, I started learning how Zeinab: Yes, I (1)..

Abeer: That sounds delicious! What (2). to cook Italian food.

it difficult to cook? Zeinab:1(3).....pizza. you cook first?

Abeer : Great! Can you teach me how to make it? Abeer : Wow, I love pizzal (4) Zeinab: No, it wasn't. It was easy to cook

Zeinab: Sure!

Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:

"How to learn in an eco-friendly way"

Al-Azher

uply the missing parts in the following dialog: em learned how to paint nature.

ear Did you try learning something new? Hatten I painted pictures of nature. Harem . Hearned how to paint. am : No, I didn't. (1). Karam : (2). Karam : (3).

my homework before I hand it. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

... a presentation in front of receive explain check She was nervous to a) research 1. I need to ... everyone.

make a) give

designs buildings is wonderful. my little sister. ō = . I share my toys

The engineer ...

· which what ... I play is fun. who ·) who The computer game whom whose a) which a) what

Read and correct the underlined word(s):

2. What does he bring to the last party? 3. What is the main actor in the movie? MAIFE

Follow-up Warkshoot



Dictation Time

Voca	bulary
population	āaga
playful	خجول
facilities	بناء/عمران
confident	منوتر/عصب
include	ماميا
growth	bhá á
Language Express	ions & Prepositions
make displays	يكــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ
go on a vacation	ينقد مقري اتصال
pick up	يوفر اـ ـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ
Conjugations o	f Irregular Verbs
	00000000000000000000000000000000000000
	mid-up-up-q-op-op-op-op-op-op-op-op-op-op-op-op-op-
Words and	Opposites
Words	Opposites
luckily	unluckily
آمن مستسسس	dama and and and an analysis of the part o

Quiz Time

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

improves - pop	المحمد فكالماء	facilities	loadors	_ realizes
improves – pop	ulations	- iacilicies -	[Ednel]	- I COURCE
miles and half			.,	

City planning is very (1)	w to use land and tals and shops. Pla nomes and spaces	build homes, sch nning protects t for growing (3)	nools, parks, and the environment Good
2 Choose the correct an	swer from a, b, c, o	or d:	
Vocabulary			
1. The museum has ma			
,	b) artifacts		
2. My parents like to sp	end the weekends i	in the	hey like nature.
a) court		b) construction	
c) apartment block		d) countryside	
5. Salwa felt bo	efore her exams. Sh	e studied well.	
a) confident	b) bad	c) shy	d) careful
Language			
4. Ia new park	near my house last	week.	
a) will discover		b) discover	
c) was discovering		d) discovered	
5. to music y	esterday evening. I	was doing my ho	mework.
a) wasn't listening	D, was listening	c) listened	d) listen
6. Was Nancy	a book at 7 p.m. yes	sterday?	15
a) reading	b) read	c) reads	d) not read
3 Complete the sentence	es with the correct	form of the wor	d(s) in brackets:
1. L (CC n	ny homework for the	e whole evening	yesterday.
2. Basmala	(i) tyshe) her clos	e friend last weel	c. .
3. Children	(sleep) at ten last	evening.	
4. What()			
^c It started to rain and	I	to go nome.	



Makeson Fellow.up Weenstrates

	I fujijilv the miss	ing parts in the foll	bwing dialog	
		g Adel about his we		
		as your weekend?		
	Adel :(1)		FF pFfria www.n.a.u n h.j.h.ff + s. fu wu muu ppppid diday mpoped US Sbeda kg lal y	
		eered at the museur		
	Khaled : Did you	enjoy it?		
	Adel : (3)		and winds supposed to be made and to be supply to the contract of the contract	т-1-2-2-4-4-Баминан иннерт разгоста — В
I	Choose the corre	ect answer from a l	b. c. or di	
		very important for		
	a) hiking		c) planning	
	_	rted to rain during o		(i) promising
		D) Luckily		d) Safalu
		vacation next sum		d) Salely
		b) think		d) ao on
		some help with hi		
	a) will need		c) needed	•
	5. Eman	the piano at 4 pm ye	esterday.	-, word needing
		b) played		d) plays
		h of about FIVE (5)		
	1			
		"An experience of	f helping out"	

	*******************************		PP444 A0PW428444550724440 A0P ++++44==	

	\$PP43945*PIEAAP4.		#### /*>>	
	************ *** ** ********	***************************************	******************	



Fellow-up Worksheet



(A) Dictation Time

Vo	ocabulary
frustrating	هدایا تذکاریت
outdated	المواصلات
college	
subway station	النمو السكاني
memory	
bother	مبدع/مبتکر مبتکر
Language Expi	ressions & Prepositions
brainstorm ideas	یکسب مالًا
on the sidewalk	يحون
make comments	يقوم بمحادثة
Words	and Opposites
Words	Opposites
positive	negative
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	مشابه



Quiz Time

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

•		mal volunteer progra ne animals, and play	· ·	
· ·		happier (2)		
		thers and the joy of g		
community. It was			, 3	
Choose the correct	answer from a. b	. c. or d:		
Vocabulary		, , , , ,		
	at the nark after	school every Thursda	21/	
a) laugh			d) aim	
		tion about their plan		
·	b) put		d) have	
3. My father		_	a) have	
	b) parked		d) drew	
	b) parked	c/ signed	u/ ulew	
Language		63		
4. I the mus			1)	
a) visit			d) was visiting	
While I was sleepi		•		
a) dream	b) dreams	ा was dreaming	- dreamed	
6. Mahy her	coffee while readi	ing the newspaper.		
a) was drinking	b) drank	c) drinks	di drink	
Complete the sente	nces with the corr	ect form of the word	(s) in brackets:	
While Iwall home, I saw a frightening dog.				

i. While I	,wall) home, I saw a frightening dog.	
2. My friends	(arrive' while I was cooking dinner.	
3. We were watching	a movie when the power 🦸	out.
They	while walking down the street.	
5. What	(you/do) when I called you?	



Al-Author Follow up Warlehoet

	The state of the s		
Choose U.e corre	ect answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
	d, you'll have a better		
a) cause	b) local	c) fresh	d) chance
2. Maria wants to	money by s	tarting a business.	
a) make	b) put	c) brainstorm	d) give
3. My grandma lo	ves tocloth	es.	
a) shout	b) design	c) mention	d) appear
4. While I	an email, my friend		
a) write		c) was writing	d) wrote
5. We were walkir	ng when it to		
a) start	b) starts	c) starting	d) started
	orouk discuss the chal		
spaces due to new parking on sidew suggests studying but worries about A) Answer the formal 1. Why is Farid	and the second of the second o	is, and people are over they need better faci inprove the situation.	erusing cars and lities, and Farida
принамення на на навичени и р	em does Shorouk mer	ф 1 19 19 19 19 19 ф 48 NAA 11	u tota w sakkan u
3. What is Fario	da's suggestion to imp	prove the situation?	THAT THE TRANSPORTED IS IN PROTESSION OF THE TREES.
B) Choose the co	orrect answer from a	, b, c, or d:	
4. Farida want	s to at the co	ommunity center.	
a) play bask	etball	b) meet old fr	iends
c) do activit	ies	d) volunteer	
•	orries Shorouk a lot.		
a) Lack of sp	ace	b) Poor educa	ation
c) Traffic		d) Pollution	

Fallery-up Workshoot



Dictation Time

Vocabulary

nod	4-04-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1	with reference and an extension of parallel deal gas and an extension of the extension of t	قيامد				
reflect on	***************************************	**************************************	مغتون				
happiness	En arbita se ser e sen en arque qui upa più un qui en equi (en e e o e equi <u>bargero</u> pendo pend	Herberghund didren bemretungsverkennegener, unenne.	توعم				
peaceful			تأثير				
gate '	40000 Files of the State of Company of the State of the S		ذكريات				
contribute to	. A DE-ADE-BOL All for which dry Delice to be some for all for subject years group to propagate types.	***************************************	اكتشاف				
Language Expressions & Prepositions							
feel part of	de designations de la company	##3###################################	يحدث تغيرات				
try out		VXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	يبطئ				
do a good job	в Рому в 4040-00 добную войную в доступном информации под залителения	Management anagementary and the \$400- 2004-015 \$500-004-05-01	بإثارة				
Conjugations of Irregular Verbs							
hed his ed	سس بنشر/ پینس	***************************************	BATTON-1885 \$134 (\$ M-07-020-003204/201-1-1-1-1-3-1-1-1-1				
explorations is in the policy being before prince consequent	يوضح/ يبين	TOPO THE THIRD IN M. TANADAM TANADAM TANADAM TOPO TOPO	WARRY WALL SHAPE THE CO. N. To. A. 2544-2544-44420444				
Words and Opposites							
Words		Opposites					
giant	# 0 0 MP WHAT 00 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	tiny	to the other was one out most and				
hd 8d Dhingamain gara-15-160 50 1-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-	עמא	ATTAL METAL TANABAL IN STATEMENDED CONTROL CONGLETION	مقاذ				
Definitions							
your legs							
: two children who are bothers and/or sisters born at the same time							
something that children can climb and have fun on							

Quiz Time

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

nature - apartment - closed - open - areas

Today, my gran	dma showed me o	old photos of our c	ity. Back then, there
were green fields a	nd spa	ices, and she could	walk to the sea. Now,
			nd there's hardly any
			narming ·
2 Choose the correc	t answer from a,	b, c, or d:	
Vocabulary			
Your way of stud	ying has a great	on the envir	onment.
invitation	process	discovery	impact
Waleed liked to .	on his day	before going to sle	ер.
step	b) reflect	c) nod	d) contribute
My cousins had a	great time at the	party. They were	www.da.EdiiDbdddd II
a) sad	b) bored	c) fascinated	d) quiet
Language			
They won't finish	on time with too	tasks left t	o do.
a) very		c) much	d) many
We need so	patience to de	eal with this proble	m.
a) much	b) many	c) enough	d) too
Samira doesn't h	ave inform	mation about the to	ppic.
a) many	b) enough	c) some	d) an
3 Complete the foll	owing dialog:		
Adel and Adham	are talking about	the changes in th	eir town.
Adel : Did you n	otice the changes	in our town?	
Adham: (1)			
		did you no	
		f many buildings a	
		ti saarandi 40° bu 600 hi Hai 1881 isi isasaan kudukkkeeli 6hi	about it?
Adham : I think we	• -		
	Vhat about the air?		for our boots
Adham: The air is	polluted. That's (4)	минарафальна эторовит и тими маладороворовотому чиг	for our health.



the same			
	e Lu. ar Lahrwai ble find when they r		Scan & liste
A big crowd of p	people.	A small crowd	of people.
No people at all		A large consti	
Why did they go to	the front of the cro	owd?	
a) To avoid the cro	wd.		
b) To see the park	better.		
c) To find out what	t was happening.		
d) To help with the	construction.		
2 0			
The room was	without any li	ights on.	
	b) bright	c) shiny	d) clear
2. We should	_	ronment clean.	
take part) take place	a contribute to	hope to
The scientist's	چ helped cure	العي a disease،	
al construction)) discovery	invention	c) process
- Salma made too	mistakes or	n the test.	
a) a lot	b) enough	c) much	d) many
5. I'm sorry I didn't bi			
a) enough	b) much	c) a	d) some
ead and correct th	e underlined word	l(s):	
1. My dad added too	many salt to the so	up, so it was too salt	y. ()
2. I have so much tas	ks to finish before t	he weekend.	(
3. There isn't many w	ater left in the bott	le.	(
4. She spends too en	ough time on her p	hone.	(

Listening Text:

When they reached the park, they found a small crowd of people looking at the construction. They wanted to find out what was going on, so they went to the front.

The state of the s	
General	AL-Azhar
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the	Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:
word(s) in brackets:	Sayed is frustrated by the litter in the street.
1. He(was reading) a book in the afternoon when he	Sayed: I think our city became very busy.
was young.	Nour :(1)
2 (While) the phone rang, I was watching TV.	Sayed: This is happening because more people are moving here.
3. She found so (much) errors in the report.	Nour : (2)
4. Ola doesn't have (not enough) confidence to speak up.	Sayed: There's more litter on the streets.
2 Complete the following dialog:	Nour: (3)We need more public trash bins.
Said and Hadeer notice that there is a lot of traffic these days.	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:
Said : What problems are there in our city?	1. The kids are playing basketball on the
Hadeer : There is too much (1)	a) apartment block b) court
vou knov	c) hiking path d) station
Hadeer: Sure. Another issue is the lack of green spaces.	2. The teacher will the tasks for the new project.
Said : What does this (3)?	a) assign b) add c) cause d) design
er : This causes air pollution	3. The garden was very and quiet.
Said : What should we do to stop air pollution?	a) tiny b) giant c) proud d) peaceful
Hadeer: We should use (4) transportation	4. Samirthe cold weather when he was young.
	a) hating b) hates c) hated d) was hating
(3) Write a paragraph of ElGHTY (80) words on:	5. My sistera book when the phone rang.
"A day vou spent out."	a) reads b) is reading c) read d) was reading
The state of the s	Read and correct the underlined word(s):
COARCAIR HIDS DE ABACADA AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND	1. Eman ate too many cake and felt sick.
teriotisististististististististististististi	2. There are so enough books on the shelf.
erinderinderindering regard metalliche and metalliche en metalliche en	3. Last Sunday, we plant a tree in our garden.
	4.2

Manthly Medal (1) on Units 7 5.8

Read and complete the text with the words in the box: patience – makes – necklace – changes – beads

	Malak spent a fun afternoon with her grandmother, learning to make				
	a +)	he was glad to t	ry, but soon found	it difficult. The small	
	(2 kept	falling, making l	ner annoyed. Howe	ver, her grandmother	
	had lots of 🗀	and remi	nded her that beau	tiful things take time	
	and effort. Pract	tice (4) p	perfect.		
2	Choose the corre	ect answer from	a, b, c, or d:		
	1. Esraa will	her lunch with	her friends. She's so	o kind.	
	a) chat	5) give	c, share	d) communicate	
	2. The park is hom	ne to many types	of		
	a) population	b, wildlife	c) quality	d) experience	
	3. I want to	this new recipe	e. It has good review	/S.	
	a) try out	b) find out	n) put out	d) go out	
	4. Amany went to	Hurghada and	in the beach.		
	3) swim	b) swims	c) swam	d) swimming	
	5. While Eman	Fatma was	chatting on the pho	one.	
	a) cook	b) cooks	c) cooked	d) was cooking	
	6. The book	I am reading is	s very interesting.		
	a) who	b) which	c) where	d) what	
3	Complete the ser	ntences with the	correct form of the	word(s) in brackets:	
	1. A: When	(are) you usual	ly study English? B:	Every day.	
	2. You are the per	son (whi	ch can help me the	most because you're	
	patient.				
	3. While we	(wait) for the b	ous, it rained.		
	4. Last year, I	(go) to our lo	cal zoo every weeke	end.	
	5. We were playing	g in the tourname	ent(while)	l broke my ankle.	

Monthly Model (2) on Units 7 5 8

Read and complete the text with the words in the box: dangerous - proud - volunteer - look after - look like My great grandfather used to live in the countryside. He worked as a الموارئ صحية doctor when there was a health emergency

and when the work was difficult and sometimes He also used to 13 ____ people who didn't have much money. I feel very (-) of him.

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. A: How often ______ you go to the gym? B: Twice a week.
- 2. The house _____ (which) we lived was very old.
- 3. I saw the man _____ (which) took my money.
- 4. Retal _____ (not/sleep) when I arrived.
- 5. Wenear) a strange noise while we were cleaning the house.

Complete the following dialog:

Ziad is helping a tourist to get to the Pyramids.

tourist: Excuse me. Can I ask you some questions?

Ziad

Touris: : (2) are the Pyramids?

: The Pyramids are in Giza. Ziad

Tourist: (3) they far from here?

Ziad: Yes, they are far from here.

Tourist: How can I go there?

Ziad: You can take a (4)

Follow-up Workshoet



Dictation Time

Voc	cabulary		
pleased	منزعج		
included	يلاحظ		
group chat	يرسل رسالة نصية		
entrance	يمتم/يعتنه		
left out	متوتر/عصبت		
international	عرض تقديمنى		
Language Expressions & Prepositions			
keep a promise	على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي		
chat with	يعد خطة لـ		
excited about	يذهب للتسوف		
Conjugations	of Irregular Verbs		
يفقد/پخسر	Committee de Commi		
	1919/191/1919/191/1919/191/1919/		
Words and Opposites			
Words	Opposites		
fake	real		
بِشَكُلُ جِيدٍ عَنْ الْمُسْتُمُ الْمُسْتِمُ الْمُسْتُمُ الْمُسْتِمُ الْمُسْتِمِ الْمُعِيمُ الْمُسْتِمِ الْمِنْ الْمُسْتِمِ الْمِلْعِلِي الْمُسْتِمِ الْمُسْتِمِ الْمُسْتِمِ الْمُسْتِمِ الْمُعِلَى الْمِلْمُ لِلْمُسْتِمِ الْمُسْتِمِ الْمُسْتِمِ الْمُسْتِمِ الْمُسْتِمِ الْمُسْتِمِ الْمُسْتِمِ الْمُسْتِمِ الْمُسْتِمِ الْمِلْمُ الْمُسْتِمِ الْمُسْتِمِ الْمِلْمِ الْمِلْمِ الْمِلْمِ الْمِلِي الْمِلْمِ الْمِ	بشكل سيئ		

B Quiz Time

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

center - fun - plane - plan - have

	My name is Yar	a. I'm really excite	ed! It	o meet my friend
			the city	
			er that, we might wal	
	or go shopping if v	ve	free time. I'm sure v	ve'll have so much
	(4) tog	jether!		
2	Choose the correct	t answer from a, l	b, c, or d:	
	Vocabulary			
	There is a beautif	ul statue at the	of the museum	١.
	entrance	start	building	importance
	My mum promise	es to cook	ies for us tonight.	
	a) bake	b) do	c) go	d) take
	5. Adam spent all ni	ight working on h	is for the me	eting.
	a) conversation	ි chat	~ presentation) promise
	Language			
	4 you visit	your friend tomo	rrow?	
	a) Are	b) Did	c) Have	d) Will
	5. Who do you thin!	k the next	t World Cup?	
	a) win	ນ) winning	c) will win	d) is going to
	6.1 to trave	al around for a few	months before starti	ng university.
	a) has	b) will	c) am going	d) can
	Complete the sent	ences with the co	rrect form of the wor	d(s) in brackets:
	1. I promise I	(not/ tell) y	our secret to anyone.	
	2. Are you	(will) to clean	the fridge?	
	3. When	(she will) arrive?	?	
	4. I hope Hana	(invite) m	e to her party.	
			d mark because she h	asn't studied hard.



Al-Ash - Following Wrote and

COLORS OF UP 10: WHE TELL. Riham is suggesting watching a comedy movie. .lt's so boring! What should we do? Riham : (1)..... Sounds good! What movie could we watch? Riham: (2) That sounds funny! I like comedies. Riham: (3)_____ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: My cousin felt when he saw the lion at the zoo. excited pleased surprised afraid 2. Omar likes to fun with his friends. b) have altake c) play d) do He felt left when his friends didn't invite him. b) in a) down c) out d) at . I think they arrive early in the morning. al will b) going to c) are going d) are My parents travel to Canada next month. - go to - are going going to are going to 111 3500 -171 (515 m n 1 - 21) "A real friend"

Frank-up Works

(A) Dictation Time

Ve	ocabulary
worth	يروج
crowdfunding	7000
effort	طالب جامعی
charity	يد العون
greener	عمل تجاری محلم
amount	
Language Exp	essions & Prepositions
help a good cause	يقص شعره
raise money	ينشر رسالة
bring together	يستحق مكافأة
Conjugation	ns of Irregular Verbs
Decrease absolute appearance representative and produce and produc	/ani
MCMC1273000000000000000000000000000000000000	
Words	and Opposites
Words	Opposites
- Fall	لسوء الحظ الحسر
increase	reduce
C	efinitions
: to make a promis	e and say you will do something
	tant effect on something or someone
: to reach more pl	

B Quiz Time

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

together - bad - good - support - worth

A good triend	likes you for who you	are and doesn't try to	change you. They
(1) yo l	when you're in need	d. A (2) frien	d listens carefully
		ey bring people (3)	
cause and alway	s make you feel (4,	their time. Sp	ending time with
them feels natura	al and joyful.		
Choose the corre	ect answer from a, l	o, c, or d:	
Vocabulary			
1. The science	the teacher ga	ve us was fun.	
		c) amount	d) tool
	sells handmade c		
		c) tool	
		when I was moving fu	
a) good cause	a) hashtag	 helping hand 	a difference.
Language			
۵. The children	at home tonig	ht. They've bought a	lot of snacks.
a) stay	b) going to stay	c) are staying	d) will stay
5Shahei	nda decorating her h	nouse on Sunday?	
a) Will	b) is	c) Has	d) Does
6. What t	o the party tonight?		
a) he will bring		b) is he bringing	
c) he is bringing	9	d) he's going to b	oring
Complete the ser	itences with the cor	rect form of the word	(s) in brackets:
1. I (fly) to	Spain for a holiday. I	ve got the plane ticke	ets!
2 W II) the	ey meeting at the pa	rk at 5 tomorrow?	
3. My dad(not [*] leave) tomorrov	v. He booked the ticke	ts for next Friday.
4. How many peo	ple are you(1	ny te) to the party?	
5. My cousins	(have) a barbecu	e at the weekend. The	ey've invited lots
of people.			



 الناتاليين	Mary Mary Control	AND THE REAL PROPERTY.	12 of agrandiana 3
Choose the corr	ect answer from	n a, b, c, or d:	
1. We all can	a differen	e in the world.	
a) spread	b) make	c) take	d) get
2. He will	a message or	social media.	
a) post	b) raise	c) do	d) offer
3. Marwa decide	d toa	haircut before the pa	rty.
a) do	b) get	c) reach	d) arrive
4. My friends	cards this	evening. They've arra	anged everything.
a) will play		b) are goir	ng to play
c) play		d) are play	ring
5. Is Sally	you to the air	port on Wednesday?	
a) will drive	b) driving	c) drive	d) drove
Read the follow	ing, then answ	er the questions:	
give to people we money, but he we as a tool to prome the situation, including quickly, and many by giving extra for a good cause (A) Answer the formal people we many the support more factor a good cause (A) Answer the formal people we many the support more factor a good cause (A) Answer the formal people we many the support more factor a good cause (A) Answer the formal people we many the support more factor and the s	ho are in need. A ants to make an ote the cause. Or duding a link for by people offer he bood. Omar feels milies. He learns ollowing quest	s a college student, Or effort to help. He deci nar creates a hashtag a people to give mone elp. A supermarket eve proud when the chari that small actions car	gh food and clothes to mar doesn't have much des to use social media and writes a post about y. His message spreads en supports the project ty gets enough help to make a big difference e in his community?
* as was ares residented and	1933)Andersteiner - Amerika April 1941 1944 - 1944	### '## '###### '#####################	B - EB - Edwig '4 'weel g 'winddonddondd dodd toldgy dagdygydd (ad)d ddiaddib
			gangs påssam Dadigodallidodallidollidolli otiti je van versambolddiralit ordddol
			makeelukko-paggopananganagan (makeubu) makeubah babbilookeb ore' 'g
		rom a, b, c, or d:	
			e a big difference
a) take a lo			ire lots of money
	any problems	•	•
	-	spread the message	
campaig	n fl	yer hashi	lag website

Follow-up Warlasheet



Dictation Time

Vocal	bulary	
riverboat pilot	خادم	
publish	أصلب	
biography	محفی	
adventure	رواية	
friendship	خجول خجول	
tips	بخدع	
Language Express	ions & Prepositions	
face challenges	یمان توامل مع بالد مقیر	
earn money	على طوافق	
at the age of	يعرض أمانه للخطر	
Conjugations of	f Irregular Verbs	
يخبر		
AND THE REPORT OF THE PARTY OF	because the second seco	
Words and	Opposites	
Words	Opposites	
مختلف	مثاشم	
Defin	itions	
: to divide something o	r do it at the same time	
happy to try new and exciting things		
your family, experiences, living conditions, etc.		
: when a situation helps	s you get to know someone better	

Kareem: We could watch an action movie. Khaled: An action movie? That's great!

Kareem: What time does it start?

Kareem : It (4).....

Quiz Time

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

			-
inventor – c	areer – invention	– riverboat – pub	lished
Mark Twain was be 12. He had many dif was a (2)and an (3)sawyer in 1876.	pilot on the great N	he started his writi Mississippi River, a jo	ng(1) He ournalist, a teacher
Choose the correct	answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
Vocabulary			
1. The factory needs	more to m	ake the toys.	
a) materials 2. The firefighter's	b) conditions saved many		
a) safety	-		
3. Samy the			
a) behaved	b) shared	c) tricked	d)divided
Language			
4.1 the art cl	ass at 1 p.m. this af	ternoon.	
a) going to join		b) will join	
c) am joining		d) am going to j	
5.1 think the next exa	ambe sim	ple. It needs much	effort.
a) will	b) won't	c) isn't going	d) is going
6. We travel	to Alex next week.	I have a holiday.	
a) are going to	b) going to	c) are going	d)go to
Complete the follow	ving dialog:		
Kareem is suggestin	ng watching an ac	tion movie.	
Kareem : Do you war	nt to spend time to	gether tonight?	
Khaled: (1)	aga an ggana an ng man ng man an a	, I'd love to	
Kareem: What abou	t (2)		to the cinema?
Khaled: That sound	s good. (3)	ani ilinan wakan landani mannga wilani landi ili	, kind of
movie coul	d we watch?		



Makes or Following Work

	techer choose in	Do Salmanda .	· 7 / · · · · · ·	
1	. How did Anas chang	ge during his journe	y?	نص الاستماع هنداه مي نماية التدريب
	- He became	011040 0		
	a) worse	b) better	c) older	d) younger
2	What was Anas like	at the beginning of	the journey?	
	a) Good.	b) Funny.	c) Smart.	d) Bad.
Ŋ.	hoc se the correct a.	isveliran a 5, 4,	ord:	
1	. A true friend is some	eone who always	you.	
	a) divides		b) offers	
	c) supports		d) shares	
2	After a long walk in	nature, she felt a sei	nse of	
	a) worry		b) behavior	
	c) peace		d) fear	
3	. We must c	hallenges to succee	d.	
	a) face		b) share	
	c) make	•	d) feel	
,	. Wehis birt	thday next Saturday	. Everything is arra	nged.
	 will celebrate 		are celebrating	9
	 going to celebrate 	2	d) celebrate	
	They have decided t	that theya		veek.
	a) builds		b) are building	
	c) are going to build		d) will build	
91	1111		7 7 5	
i	. I will trying a new re	ecipe tomorrow for a	change.	()
,	My brothers are goil	ng to visiting the m	useum this weeker	nd. ()
	We going the muse			,
	I think the exam will		· ·	
-4	TOTAL CHE EXALT WILL	De difficult. It Will D	e easy.	()

Listening Text:

Through this journey, Anas changes a lot. At the start, he often behaved badly, but as time went by, he became a much better person.

	1
3	
-	
-	

Ceneral	Al-Aznar
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s)	Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:
in brackets:	Nora wants to go to the cinema.
1. Will she (going) to the concert? 2. We (leave) for the airport in about an hour.	Nora: Are you free this Friday evening? Wataa: (1)
3. My friends (play) video games tomorrow as planned.	Nora:(2)
Complete the following dialog:	Nora : (3)
Arwa wants to go to the new café.	Walaa : Perfect! I'll see you there at 6 p.m. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:
Arwa: Do you have any plans for the weekend? Dalia: No, I don't. (1)you like to do	1. They werewhen their team lost the game.
ther?	n will bigger when you
Arwa: Yes, I'd love to go to the new (2)	
Dalia: That sounds great! (3)	3. We need to write a/an of the story.
should we meet?	a) adventure b) material c) summer d) summary
Arwa : We could (4) at 10.	4.1 think it be sunny tomorrow.
	a) has b) going to c) will d) is going to
Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:	5. Susan
"How social media can be used to promote good causes"	
nedden weben abhadabhailtain deiliaiteannachailteannachailteann ar partaire arr wat e e e e e eacht ar tire die e en e e entree	c) is going to paint d) paint
tumpineensenteesbirensenteesberkeitetekspiriteitekspiriteitekspiriteitenteitenteitemmetetrippeeris ettep een 7 m ennam e. It e.	ed word(s):
APPR ALADAM HARRAMAN AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND A	
entertretenterenterenteristetetetetetetetetetetetetetetetetetete	3. Sherif is help his parents with the garden this
ephrak sepera pantakakananana adamparanyan permanyan meleberanyanangi bada a taan dalam dali mantakan keli keli er ti	weekend as arranged,



Fellow-up Workshane



Dictation Time

	Vocab	ulary	
adult			منصة
generation		0+0000000000000000000000000000000000000	علان
science fiction		ayahin ja'nya maya ya a sa a sa a sa a sa a sa a sa	ظام
personalize	T-120-1-120-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1		مراهة
generate		, الألب	لتعلم
homepage			قتراح
Language I	Expressio	ons & Prepositions	
send friend requests	++Od bibdus 1++ddusddssarksusddusapqqqpp	kacicio kacici	غير ا
for short	афалтару б <u>аларара</u> лаге чесе 70-10-10-10-1	ممام	<u>ۇ</u> دى
upload a video/photo	THE THE BEST AND THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY		بساند
Conjuga	tions of	irregular Verbs	
* (CONTROL OF TRANSPORT OF THE PERSONNEL	يفهم	1000 C 100 C	b = '4+86*+
" at the state of	يؤذى		ramarto lo
Wo	rds and (Opposites	
Words		Opposites	
go online		go offline	***************************************
# ## \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	أفضل	TF TFD-07 TFD-07 D-070 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	اسوا



Quiz Time

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

online - streaming - lea	rning – process – download
--------------------------	----------------------------

	•			platform to
				nusic to your phone
	for easy access. The	e (3)of u	ploading or downle	oading files helps us
	manage our digita	l content and stay co	onnected with othe	rs (4)
2	Choose the correc	ct answer from a, b	, c, or d:	
	Vocabulary			
	1. My grandparent	s belong to a very d	ifferent	
	a) advertisemen		b) homepage	
	c) machine learn	ing	d) generation	
	2. Please,	on the link to open	the website.	
	a) notice	b) click	c) cause	d) personalize
	3. During his	years, he learned	how to play the g	uitar.
	a) generation	b) death	c) teenage	d) birth
	Language			
	4. If people	regularly, they do	n't stay healthy.	
	a) exercise		b) exercises	
	c) don't exercise		d) doesn't exer	cise
	5. I feel good the n	ext day when I	to bed early.	
	a) will go	b) was going	c) went	d) go
	6. Noha always	expensive clo	thes when she goe	s shopping.
	a) buy	b) buys	c) bought	d) was buying
3	Complete the sen	tences with the cor	rect form of the wo	ord(s) in brackets:
	1. The river freezes	s if it(be) ve	ery cold.	
	2.I usually	(cycles) to work if	the weather is fine.	
	3. If you open the	fridge, the light	(turn) on.	
		(cries) when they ar		
	5. When you	(adding) sugar, 1	the sauce tastes sw	eet.

All Artis Farmer Ways and

It is ly he miss	in Cpansmus of r	Ving Clarry.	
	use Al to help her wit	th her essay.	
Remas : Hi Logy	, I want to use AI.		
Logy :(1)	girin dalam restaus austrus a ressuus s e ca ssi sissimadate hal dalahii dalahii ya da quaduur da u ca ga q		***************************************
Remas : I want to	o use it to help me with	my essay. Is tha	t a good idea?
Logy : (2)	BEET - BET BEIT BEIT BET BERAGERDES - BEITBET BEST BESTERBERK - HITS	But remen	nber, it's just a tool.
Should	I depend on it complete	ely?	
Logy : (3)	er fer sment famt fat - deb ed - dudi de - famelin famt in fer baardeen	Use it to	brainstorm ideas
or resea	rch information.		
Tree Leave			
Social media pl	atforms have special	to recomme	and parts and videos
a) algorithms	ationiis nave special		
c) research		b) machine le	
	a maaalaina laannin n ta	d) homepage	
	e machine learning to		
	encourage		
	ted science a		
	b) at	c) of	d) in
	er in the freezer, it		
	becoming		: becomes
	and green, you		
a) getting	b) have got	c) get	d) got
	,		
	"Rules of usi	ng Al"	
******** ********* ******** ****		* 1*********************	*******************************
************************************		***************************************	
44**********************	********* *****************************	**** ****** ********* 4****	*******************
***************************************	****** ********************************	htls veebtorolldadaaan ligietooo	P144834444
			******* /********** ****** ****
#4+b\$44##;**********************************	1448444		
***************************************	>>>·····		*******

Follow-up Worksheet



A Dictation Time

Vocabe	ulary
cons	رقم،
habit	حوار/مقابلة
expert	
aspect	جماز
situation	رفامية/ صحة
positive	مميزات
information	
Language Expression	ons & Prepositions
take photos	ينَحُدُ إجراء
make notes on	يتعرض لحروف الشمس
focus on	يطلق مواد كيميائية
make decisions	مدمن لـ
Defini	tions
: a number which shows	s how important or good something is
to be more important t	han something
a vertical part of a char	nformation in an organized way on
to look at or think about	ut something and use this information

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

outweigh - organized - bring - well-being - waste

Digital devices hav	e both positive and nega	ative effects. Whil	e they help us stay
connected and(1)	overuse can (2	2)oı	ır time. Spending
the whole day on de	vices can create stress	, but taking bre	aks and enjoying
(3) impro	oves your health. Rem	nember, habits	like taking time
outdoors (4)	the cons of spend	ing too much ti	me online.
Choose the correct a			
Vocabulary			
1. The teacher will	the students' pro	jects next week	100
a) evaluate	b) fix	c) release	d) outweigh
2. My father is angry b			
a) fond	b) addicted	c) affected	d) organized
3. That's a/an	question. I can't answe	er it.	
a) easy	b) complex	c) simple	d) low
Language			
4. If we don't clean ou	r rooms, will Mom	angry?	
a) is	b) being		d) be
5. If I free time	e, I will visit my grandp	arents this wee	kend.
a) have	b) has	c) had	d) having
6. If I don't get enough			
a) will feel	b) won't feel	c) feel	d) not feel
Complete the sentence	es with the correct for	m of the word(s) in brackets:
1. If Morad works hard			
2. If you (no			ırned.
3(you/ join			
4. If you don't help me			odav.
5. Nada will call me thi		_	*
	3	() 1700	



Al-Azhur Fellow-up Workshoot

The second second	<u> </u>	the second secon	
Choose the correc	t answer from a	, b, c, or d:	
1. "" mear	ns a number whic	h shows how importai	nt or good
something is.			
		c) Expert	
2. Factories often	chemicals	into the air which harm	s the environment.
•		c) affect	
3. Hany was nervou	s before the	, but he answered all	
a) habit	b) decision	c) action	d) interview
4. If hee			
		c) practices	d) practicing
5. If it isn't sunny to		go to the beach.	
a) are	b) aren't	c) will	d) won't
Read the followin	g, then answer i	the questions:	
	-	but you can make it s	impler, First, think
		r example, should you	
		r the pros and cons of e	
		s expensive. Keeping yo	
		e newest apps or featu	
		on that fits your needs	
		ho knows about phon	
-		s is learning from them	and making better
decisions next tim	e.		
A) Answer the fol			
1. What is the n	nain idea of the p	assage?	
N. SANS N. H. MAR. SEE IN SPRINGER H.	W. W. C. TAN C. TRANSIS AND THE ST. C. SECONDS	PRESIDENTE PROPERTY OF THE PRO	v6/mi 60 g ds. a.s.minimmerimme / mir/655000-055/M
2. What are the	two steps in mal	king a decision?	
THE STREET SHEET STREET SHEET SHEET SHEET	«эд-өрөркө», римі тамі таменденняя і і ібі правоно до рабона до р	ор формовичения интернет б. 5. 5. (1983) (фер. 1981). В ставля ст. часте	 jej, p. – dode skir si transprire treby d syndd – digojsj. Addi.
3. Why is it impo	ortant to consider	both the good and bad	sides of a decision?
n an one or see to	of . o section April 60 619 619416444644	pales of thereby by 1 600 think as less server up to	Bộ - 11 YAN - MỘNG MA MÁNA MÁREL TI
B) Choose the co	rrect answer fro	m a, b, c, or d:	
4. The word "ha	ard" in the passag	e means	
a) fun	b) boring	c) difficult	d) easy
		m" refers to	15
a) mistakes	b) decision	ns c) friends	d) choices

Follow-up Worksheet



Dictation Time

Vocabulary

Vocabula	ry
Paralympics	عندهش
champion	کرسہ متحرك
concise summary	مَّاتَ
take place	إنجاز
highlights	حالة/ظرف
winner	وسمارت /وفراست
Language Expressions	& Prepositions
from now on	متونات مرد شافتيا
give my eyes a rest	المنتخب الأوليمبه المصرى
compare to	يرد على ، سد
Definition	ns
the way most people do	lifficult for someone to do things
something that happens or	takes place
: the last game in a competit	ion, which decides the winner
a disease or unhealthy cond	dition
: very bad	

Quiz Time

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

special - highlights - habit - social - profiles

My name's Tarek. I have one bad digital (I
myself to others by looking at their photos on (2) media. Although
I know we only see the Common of people's lives online, it often makes me
feel like I'm not good enough. From now on, I'm going to stop checking other
people's and comparing myself to them.
Choose the correct answer from a. b. c. or d:

Vocabulary			
Sama wrote a	summary of the	research findings	
a) concise	b) terrible	c) slow	d) excited
Huda hopes to	the science co	mpetition.	
a) lose	b) win	c) earn	d) miss
Mona took a priz	e for her great	• •	
summaries	champions	achievements	diseases
Language			
4. If we at	all, we die.		
a) eat	b) don't eat	c) ate	d) didn't eat
	vet when ita		
a) rain	b) rained	c) will rain	d) rains
6. If we don't hurry	, we get the	best seats at the c	oncert.
a) don't	b) won't	c) wouldn't	d) didn't
Complete the foll	owing dialog:		
	about her problem.		
	look sad. What's wro		
Shaza: I feel (1)	to berefre to skill for a fall to the state of the state	some	etimes.
Sayed: (2).	14 100159 Samilar + 1000000 mm - 1	do you fee	l left out?
Shaza: i feel left o	ut because other girls	can run and play	, but I can't.
	ou can play sports.		
Shaza: What (3)	one and a second desire the second se	can l	play?
	ay wheelchair (4)	4 SAAAAARI SII 4 SAA ARA	MARKATA E4. E OREGINAMENTO COLCOTRA MIN
Shaza: Thanks, Sa	iyed.		



AL-Asher Fallew-up Winisheet

9	Listen and choose	the correct answer	r from a, b, c, or	
	1. What sport is Ran	na very good at?		نص الاستماع في نعاية التدريب.
	a) Football.	b) Tennis.	c) Basketball.	d) Swimming.
	2. What happens w	hen Malak plays aga	inst Rana?	
	a) She wins.	b) She loses.	c) She runs.	d) She sleeps.
2	Choose the correc	t answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
	1. Mustafa	his difficulties with	the help of his f	riends and family.
		b) crossed		d) overcame
	2. A/Anis	something that hap	pens or takes pla	ace.
	a) final	b) event	c) oven	d) title
	3. The Paralympic G	ames include many	sports for player	s with
	a) winners	b) competitions	c) disabilities	d) achievements
	4. If Mariam finishes	her report, she	us for dinn	er.
	a) join	b) doesn't join	c) will join	d) won't join
	5. If the sun sets, it			
	a) gets	b) doesn't get	c) will get	d) won't get
0	Read and correct t	he underlined word	d(s):	
	1. If I stays long hou	rs on the screen, I al	ways get very tire	ed. ()
	2. She gets stomach	ache when she <u>drin</u>	k too much coffe	e. ()
	3. If we leave now, w	e <u>catch</u> the bus.		()
	4. If Mohamed not a	sk for help, he won'	t finish the task.	()

Listening Text:

Malak likes her friend Rana so much. They both like playing tennis and are very good at it. However, every time they play, Rana wins.

Al-Azher	Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:	Manage Hi, Laila. Are you on your phone?	Laifa : (1)	Metitally (2) money and the second forms for the second forms of the second forms and the second forms are second forms and the second forms and the second forms and the second forms are second	Mariom - Can I watch them with vol.?		Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:	. They were to see their old friend at the party.	They were glad.		2. My little brother practices hard to become a	a) champion	c) loser	3. He had a/an after he had an accident.	ability is sickness champion disability	in the	a) condition b) final c) first d) completion	e are nungry.	a) eating b) ate c) eat d) eats	Read and correct the underlined word(s):	1. Food go bad when we leave it for too long outside	" the fridge.	2. If it is cold, what you do? (3. Basmala not watch TV if she has a rest.
General	Complete the sentences with the correct form of	the word(s) in practice.	2. Night comes when the sun down.	3 (they/get) upset if we cancel the event?	4. We drink lots of water if it (be) very hot.	Complete the following dialog:	Hadeer uses instagram and TikTok in her free time.	Noha : Hadeer, do you use social media?	Hadeer: Yes, I (1)	Nona : (2), types of social media do you use?	Hadeer: I use Instagram and TikTok.	Noha : When do you use them?	Hadeer: I (3) them in my free time.	Noha (4) you use them for long hours?	Hadaer: No Idon't I cut my screen time.	Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:	"Pros and cons of Al"		manifering production is not by the lists and the lists of the lists of the state o	difficulty was a distribution of this production of the contraction of	TO THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERT	titilititidamaaaraarah dalile jirissaa labititilitiistaan kalabaliitib likilita paalah abal keka a donk (1 lilla moonta paalabah)	the fact a name of the control of th	terretren ann mener bredeten a maanere tellette tan and etch erigen a dan fadligerit men ge e erilletteassen.

Monthly Model (1) on Units 5 % 10

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

research - share - make - do - addicted

The internet can	have advantages a	as well as disadvant	ages. On one hand,		
			our work.		
			elps us get a lot of		
			work. On the other		
			online, and spend		
			be careful and not		
(4) pers		(
Choose the correc		o, c, or d:			
. By his pr					
	keeping		breaking		
		were not eno			
the game.	a rist of but then	WELE HOLEHO	agii to wiii		
a) efforts	tal husinesses	r) amounts	d) numbers		
3. Let's the			Humbers		
	b) solve	•	d) evaluate		
4. If Younis improve			· ·		
	b) don't get				
5. What will you do			d) will get		
	b) saves	•	15 - 241		
6. You be la			d) will save		
			15		
	b) are going to		d) must		
Complete the sente	ences with the corr	ect form of the wor	rd(s) in brackets:		
1. She					
2. I think he					
3. If it rains, the ground (get) wet.					
4. If I tell you a secret, (you/ keep) it?					
5 My friends are go	ing (b	augla mienie this			

Monthly Model (2) on Units 3 L 10

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

include - realized - friendship - cared - recognized

Lily and Emma were true friends. They (1) for each other and
were always pleased to chat with one another. One day, a new girl, Sarah,
tried to (2) herself in their group. At first, they thought she wasn't
good, but soon they (3)she was kind. The three became best
friends, showing that real (4)is supportive and helpful.

Complete the following dialog:

Sandra and Logy are suggesting going to the beach.

ianan	: We should go to the beach this weekend.
Logy	:That's a good (1)
Sandra	: What (2)having a picnic there?
Logy	: Sounds good! (3) should we take with us
Tallere	. We should take some snacks and drinks.
Logy	: OK. But I can't swim well.
Sandra	: Don't worry. I can help you.

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

Logy : (4)______you very much.

. You	5 if you divide 20 by 4.
2. Do you think your broth	er(help) you?
3. Retal and Rayan	to Alexandria next Friday. They have
arranged everything.	
Lift learn how to cook, L.	ın ı ≥, you over for dinner.

5. If you _____ a stone into water, it sinks.

Follow-up Workshoot



Dictation Time

	Vocal	bulary
motor -		مشكلة صحية
relative -	AGAI AN RAPERA AN RABBERT STATEMENT AND AN	يتج
announcement -		جدول مواعيد
clean fuel		يضر/يتلف
journey	PERSONAL STREET, STREE	رصيف محطة
equipment -		محظة شدن
Lang	juage Expressi	ions & Prepositions
burn fuel		تمدر ابنعاثات
ride a bike	4	سيجول مستعدد
make gases	drandstaterer reserve are ampagageded assess	بدلًا من
C	onjugations of	f Irregular Verbs
**************************************	يحرق	Secretification - common personal accommendation for the commendation of the commendat
PFECETO-EBHOLDE Id by by bind time with negative debic delegative design.	ហុចេរ	490,000,000 Market (1971) - 1980,000,000 Market 1970,000,000 Market 1970,000 M
	Words and	Opposites
Word	s	Opposites
normal	ti (for	abnormal
by residence sease at method debauters in the man	يصل	يغادر
	Defin	itions
	ce or piece of equ nore power	lipment for giving electric motors in
an are	ea on the side of th	ne road that's only for people riding bikes
a car	that gets all or m	ost of its power from electricity

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

	the state of the state of
emissions - sustainable - population	- nothition - electric
amiccione - custainable - bubulduuli	- Politicali cierciie
Ellipaiolia adarquiania bel	

		-						
Clean transport	Clean transportation refers to eco-friendly means of transportation. We							
should use vehicles	s that don't cause (1).	and save	energy. Examples					
include (2)	cars, bikes, buse	es, and trains that	run on renewable					
energy. These form	ns of transportation	help decrease carl	oon (3)					
improving air qual	ity. Clean transporta	tion is important for	creating healthier					
cities and a (4)	future for the	environment.						
Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b	o, c, or d:						
Vocabulary								
1. Scientists are d	eveloping new types	of clean to	use for our cars.					
a) supply	b) fuel	c) electricity	d) lanes					
2. They stopped a	nt a charging	to recharge their e	lectric car.					
a) station		A CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRACTOR	d) vehicle					
3.Trees	oxygen for us to brea	the.						
a) take	b) produce	c) announce	d) reduce					
Language								
4.When	the English lesson st	tart?						
a) do	b) does	c) is	d) are					
	at 5:00 pm, so let							
a) left	b) is leaving	c) leave	d) leaves					
6. My father's pla	nein ten m							
a) flying	b) flew	c) flies	d) fly					
3 Complete the se	ntences with the co	rrect form of the wo	ord(s) in brackets:					
1. Does the film.	(begi	ns) at 9 this evening	?					
2.What time	2. What time (is) the bus arrive?							
3.We are going	on a trip to the zoo. I	t	en) at 9 a.m.					
4.The final mate	:h (sta	art) at 7 o'clock tonig	jht.					
5. Banks	(not/close) b	efore 3 p.m.						



All-shie Fallon-y Prin

		foll was dien;					
Tamer and Nac	la <mark>are talking abo</mark>	ut transportation.					
िकाञ्च : What de	o you think about	using public transpor	tation?				
Nada : (1)			**************************************				
Tamer : Why do	you think it's a gre	eat idea?					
Nada : Because	e it helps reduce tr	affic and pollution.					
Nada : You Lithi	(2)	MAAA 10-1-1-200::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::	7				
Tamer: (3)	ink electric cars are	e much cleaner than t	raditional ones.				
		dominoson, es bumba, processobado, una que tabbudanções adabb, per escubid	odeovi totiodiumi pu B				
1.	F. MISMAL ROB.	a, p, c, or d:					
. There will be a	a/an for t	he next trip after the	break.				
a) equipment	ा announcem		c.) cause				
	helps redu						
	b) emission		d) stop				
. The fire caused	serious	to the building.	7.1.0				
	cause	⇔ help	: damage				
The second ter	mon Fel	·	daniage				
(i) start) starts	is starting	(1) starting				
The 06:30 bus.	in Al Alar	_	· starting				
	is arriving						
			· arrive				
		111-11-11					
	"Clean tran	sportation"					

11/01/02[[200:10:04](41]00/7704120(41]00/7704120(41)00/77120(41)00/							
**************	4400======>>>>>>>======						
***************************************		**************************************	7602314404001144770042440770M404841				



Follow-up Workshoot



Dictation Time

Vocab	ulary						
running path	aplyc						
the Earth	یشحن (ب)						
breathe	الحياة اليومية						
extra	مساحات خضراء						
expect	مرکر ریاضی						
tunnel	مديقه للمناخ						
turner	ions & Prepositions						
	يقوم يتمارين بياضة						
ask for directions	يصبح مظلمنا						
have a look	عنب طول الطريق						
at least							
Conjugations	f Irregular Verbs						
) Moreovata de constante que esta en aprimeira de constante de constan	Opposition to the second secon						
Words and	Opposites						
Words	Opposites						
polite	impolite						
	غير واضح وأد						
Defi	nitions						
: to turn left the next t	ime there is a street on your left						
on the other side of the street							
continue walking or	driving one way						
: walk from one side of	: walk from one side of the road to the other						

Quiz Time

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

area – planners – cities – community – driving

People starte	ed planning green ci	ties for the future	in Egypt in the 2010s.				
loday, there are many plans to build new green in Egypt.							
In fact, we call these new places cities, but most of them are small places							
with an of about 580 kilometers. This means that they're more							
like villages thar	big cities like Cairo.	The	want these new cities				
to be small beca	ause that makes it e	asier for people t	o travel around them				
without (4)			- war or at a late of the fill				
2 Choose the corre	ect answer from a.	b. c. or d:					
Vocabulary		, , ,					
People should	useenergy t	for homes, school	s, and cars				
a) dirty	b) black	c) green	d) blue				
2. The park has a l	beautiful running	for children	to run on.				
a) river	b) airport	c) path	d) port				
3the firs	t right after the bus	station.	_, p =				
a) Cross	b) Walk	c) Take	d) Keep				
Language							
4. The plane flew.	the city tow	ards the airport.					
a) over	b) under	c) near	d) on				
5. We walked	the forest to the	lake.	<u> </u>				
a) over		c) through	d) to				
6. I'll be there	3 p.m. on Friday		- / 10				
a) of	b) in	c) on	d) at				
Complete the sent	tences with the corr	ect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets				
1. We went to the	beach(on) the summer	oracio, in blackets.				
2. The ship sailed	(Cross) t	he ocean.					
3. He studied	(in) home in	the evening.					
4. They walked	(long, the	beach during sun	set.				
	(in) the						
52 Part (1): Ongoing Ass	essment						



AL-Alaher Fallow-up Worksheet

			1.				
Choose the cor							
1. The teacher li			ney are				
a) dirty	b) clean		oolite	d) impolite			
2. My father alw			ont of the house.	ط/غم			
a) on	b) in	c) a		d) to			
3. My grandpare	ke chickens and o	ows.					
a) keep	b) go	•	ppear	d) do			
4. Ali and Sally a				al) aux			
a) into	b) in	c) a		d) on			
5. They traveled	l the c			dy			
a) with	b) by	C) 8	across	d) cross			
Read the follo	wing, then ans	wer the ques	tions:				
One hot day, Samy and his dog Max were exploring the desert. They walked for hours, looking for something interesting. Suddenly, Samy realized he was lost. He looked around and saw only sand and rocks. He felt scared and tired. Max stayed close to Samy, giving him comfort. Samy remembered he had some skills. He found some wet leaves and drank their water. They rested under a small tree to stay cool. As the sun set, they saw a distant light. It was a fire! Samy and Max walked towards it and found a group of friendly people. They shared their food and water with Samy. He was happy to be safe. Samy learned to be more careful next time.							
A) Answer the following questions:							
1. What is the main idea of the passage?							
2. What did	What did Samy find to drink in the desert? Who shared their food and water with Samy?						
				. A P-4 H : \$ H I 4 P P P M - \$ \$ \$ 4 P 4 H P H P H P H P H P H P H P H P H			
B) Choose the	correct answe	er from a, b, c	, or d:				
4. Samy felt	wher	he realized h	ne was lost.	41			
a) happy	1.3		excited	d) angry			
5. The word	i "distant" most	likely means .	Debendanon périgulada > - C				
a) far awa	1.3.4			d) dark			

15009 31

Pollow-up Worksheet



Dictation Time

Vocab	ulary
passenger	منس سست ملت
railway line	سلبتقا/فتباس
happiness	شخصية
chapter	کوبری/جسر
council	يتحظم/يصطدم
driver	اِصدار/نسخة
Language Expression	
make a journey	I THE RESIDENCE OF THE PARTY OF
angry with	يصيح بـ
take a risk	ينظر إلى الوراء
Conjugations of I	
يقع مى داحل	(
پهم دادس پهر/يرچ	1 - 1990A - 1990 - 1 - 1990 - 1 - 1990
	90 90 00 00 00 Modelle 1 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 0
Words and C	
Words	Opposites
strong	weak
ِ يركب	ينزل
Definiti	ons
: to shout with happiness	
something that happens	quickly or isn't expected
: to travel from one side to	another

(B) Quiz Time

1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

dangerous - safe - drive - dive - lanes

								
	environment, the	e lack of safe bi ing by bike can should have bil el (3)	ke (1) be (2,ke lanes on Rankin enough to ride t	ycling is great for the makes it challenging in on the busy roads in our Street and School Road. heir bikes, they won't				
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:								
	Vocabulary							
	i. She read a/an	from he	er favorite book.					
	a) event	b) excerpt	c) novel	d) email				
2. The city met to discuss the idea of building a new park								
	a) prisoners	b) count	c) pilots	(d) council				
	3. The plane	in the mou	intains. A lot of peo	pple died.				
	a) saved	b) created	c) crashed	(i) crossed				
	Language							
	4. He was born in	n 2012,	July 4th.					
	a) for	b) at	c) on	d) in				
	5. The cat is hidi	ng the	bed in the bedroor	m.				
	a) into	b) under	. c) across	d) along				
	6. The TV show .							
	a) starts	b) starting	c) start	d) is starting				
Complete the following dialog: Lina thinks it's a great idea to ride bikes to work. Aya: What do you think about riding bikes to work? Lina: I think it's (1)								
	Aya : (2)	ьқимі Бефферер, риктифорфффереральны (ф. 242)244.5фф	1887 - 1888 - 1888 - 1888 - 1888 - 1888 - 1888 - 1888 - 1888 - 1888 - 1888 - 1888 - 1888 - 1888 - 1888 - 1888 - 1	do you think so?				
	Aya: (2) do you think so? Lina: Because it's good for the environment.							
	Ava: How (3)it good for the environment?							
	Lina: It doesn't cause (4)							
	Aya: I think it is a lot of fun, too.							
	Lina · Sure							

Unit 11



Al-Azher Fellew-up Workshiret

I	Listen and choose	the correct answe	r from a, b, c, or d:	Scan & lister			
	1. What is the main	نص الاستماع أن نماية التدريب					
	a) Eco-friendly.	b) Faster.	c) Cheaper.	d) Slower.			
	2. What is the challe	2. What is the challenge for electric vehicles?					
	a) Cost.	b) Charging.	c) Speed.	d) Color.			
2	Choose the correct	answer from a, b,	c, or d:				
1. They planned a special for her birthday.							
	a) century	b) excerpt	c) seat	d) event			
2. The kids crossed the to get to the park.							
	a) version	b) council	c) bridge	d) line			
	3. She reads a/an	of this book	every night.				
	a) chapter	b) character	c) email	d) post			
	4. This park is						
	a) strong	b) weak	c) fast	d) popular			
	5. We will meet						
	a) for	b) to	c) on	d) at			
	Read and correct th	e underlined word	ds:				
	1. The train to Aswan leave at 6 am.			()			
	2. She walked toward the entrance to go into the cinema.			()			
	3. The cat jumped at the table.			(**************************************			
	4. When is school sta	()					

Listening Text:

Electric vehicles are eco-friendly. They are better for the environment than cars that use dirty fuel, but we need more charging stations.

	_		
		7 L	
_	=		
_			
		-	
		-	
		-	
_			
			1
	117		ш
	-		
200			

Complete the contences with the correct form of	Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:
	Basant is at the train station. She is asking about
tne Word(s) in Grackets:	"the train to Aswan".
1. She goes to bed (In) midnight.	Clerk : Can I help you?
2. The break	Basant : Yes, please. (1)
3, Manal walked (in) the tunnel.	Clerk : The next train to Aswan leaves at 10 a.m.
4. What time (does) the next bus?	Basant : How long does it take?
Complete the following dialog:	Clerk : (2)
Tamer is looking for the train station.	Basant : Which platform does it leave from:
Tamer ; Excuse me, officer. Can you help me?	Basant : Thanks for your help.
Policeman: Yes, of (1) How can I help you?	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:
Tamer : I'm lost. (2) is the train station, please?	1. He enjoyed the long by train. He likes traveling on
nan	trains.
Tamer : What (4)	a) voyage b) walk c) flight d) journey
2	2. Cars fuel to move. This produces pollution to the
4	environment.
your left.	a) travel b) reduce c) burn d) damage
Tamer : Thank you very much, officer.	3. People always use the to cross the river.
Policeman: You are welcome.	a) lane b) airport c) fridge d) bridge
Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:	4. They drove the ring road to get to work quickly.
	a) for b) in c) at d) on
"Ips for using clean transportation"	5 the plane fly at 9.45?
ent a relative d'arrellerannementen neurophététationnamentaminementaminementaminement principal etter la lair l	a) Does b) Do c) Are d) is
erbreitett tilbeldetellistetellistete betyde passe mim amstellistellistellistellistellistettilpasse syttet avon de fi de f	Read and correct the underlined words:
vaneratesh (et. 2001 destitestresquartessans)similifianhilitessitatissitatissitestitatisti jani lijatitasitistitatisti tittittittisti ja	1. The match begin at 4:00 pm tomorrow.
eredlybiddddddddddddddddddddddddddddddddddd	2. Her birthday is at June 6th.
eriebbideidelleithijpinhadess an sampannanamadessamberliktibbidellikhildebideber (d. s. je kand da gridikabil dibbildebildikhilli (dev. d. sk. sm.	3. My friend Hady works on Port Said.

Follow-up Worksheet



Dictation Time

Vocal	oulary
shuttlebus	عطلة منزلية
historical site	مركز تسوف
terrible	علاه ِ مائية
fascinating	جيال المستورين ا
interest	مراجعة/بقد
store	منطاد الهواء الساخن
Language Expressi	ons & Prepositions
have a staycation ————————————————————————————————————	فه إجازة
go on a walking tour	قریب من
ride in	
Conjugations of	Irregular Verbs
مام مام	100 00 00 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 0
14-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-	### ##################################
Words and	Opposites
Words	Opposites
	ينزل
beautiful	ugly
Defin	tions
a place where people	stay and spend time on vacation
: a person who gives inf	ormation to visitors
: a business which orga	nizes flights to many places

B Quiz Time

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

fantastic - trips - weather - holidays - resort

Red Sea. It's famo is sunny and warr many hotels, rest	us for its (2) n, making it a wor aurants, and fun and shoppin	and clear blue and clear blue and clear blue address for Bartivities for familia	on the weathe
Choose the corre	ct answer from a	, b, c, or d:	
Vocabulary			
.The offe	ers flights to many	y different countrie	S.
a) trip	b) airline	c) visitor	d) review
They decided to	have aa	nd explore their ov	vn city.
:: catacomb	balloon	resort	staycation
		ay because it was r	
a) beautiful	b) fast	c) weak	d) terrible
Language			
4. Do you enjoy	the piano?		
a) play	b) plays	c) to play	d) playing
5. Shahd agreed	her phone	e during free time.	
a) use	b) using	c) to use	d) used
6. The governmen			
a) plant	b) plants	c) planting	d) to plant
Complete the sen	tences with the c	orrect form of the	word(s) in brackets:
1.My father prom	ised me	(buy) a new ph	one next holiday.
2.We need	(use) clean	er renewable energ	jy.
3. He suggested	(eat)	at that restaurant.	
4. We should keep) (bu	ild) new schools.	
5 Would you min	d (he	eln)me?	





W.	Supply the miss	ing parts in the f	following dialog:				
	Hatem is asking Karam about his vacation.						
	Hatem: Hi, Karam! How was your vacation?						
	Karam : Hi, Hatem! (1)						
	Hatem: Great! (2)	00440-40010-000-000-000-000-000-000-000-	2 Particular			
	Karam: I went to	the Pyramids and	d took a tour of the N	lile.			
	Hatem: Wow! (3)	**************************************	9013884446446646654446644664466444444444444	7			
			d falafel. They were o	delicious!			
	Hatem: Sounds	amazing.					
2	Choose the corr	ect answer from	a, b, c, or d:				
	1. They enjoyed t	their stay at the fiv	/e-star				
	a) tour	b) hotel	c) shop	d) mall			
	2. My sister show	edin lea	arning how to cook.				
	a) expert	b) business	c) teaching	d) interest			
	3. She bought a r	new dress from the	e				
	a) trip	b) review	c) store	d) hotel			
	4.1 finished	two years ag	0.				
	a) studying	b) to study	c) to studying	d) study			
	5. My brother sug	gestso	ur grandma next wee	ekend.			
	a) to visit	b) visit	c) to visiting	d) visiting			
3	Write a paragrap	oh of about FIVE	(5) sentences on:				
		"Your las	st vacation"				
	************************	·	*******************************				
	4984	···	\$	********************************			
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	************************************	***************************************				
				188777448888888444444444444444444			
	***************************************		***************************************	100000000000000000000000000000000000000			

	********************	***************************************		***************************************			

Follow-up Warrisheet



Dictation Time

Vo	cabulary
flexible	مستدام/مستمر
awareness	مسفر
payment	مالك/صاحب
material	đá lới
rent	السكان المحليون
professionals	مناعة الساحة
recent	يعد/بجمز يسسسس
expect	الطاقة الشمسية
Language Expr	essions & Prepositions
do a homestay	يحل مشكلة
in exchange for	سنرن ٦
plan vacations	يرمي/يتخلص من
Conjugation	ns of Irregular Verbs
E-deadly. """ as assume bloom of . " som as	<u> </u>
in ay abbi bagi badi. In the september .	يختار
D	efinitions
something which	people use once and then throw away
all the things that	
: things from natur	
	who live in the same place and share

(B) Quiz Time

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

local - pollution - protect - in - environment

such as focuses on prote places. We shou	and dama	and negative effects of it often causes harm to ge to natural habitats. It allows possendly tourism to help	to the environment, Sustainable tourism eople to enjoy new
	ect answer from a	a. b. c. or d:	
Vocabulary		5, 5, C, Ol u.	
,	and we can c	hange it any time.	
	⇒ flexible		fixed
		doing something new.	
	b) delete		d) prepare
5. The sun shines	every day, so we h	nave lots ofer	iergy.
a) water	b) solar	c) air	d) metal
Language			
4. He began	tired after a lo	ng day of work.	
a) feel	b) to feel	c) felt	d) feels
		she saw her mother.	
	b) to crying		d) crying
	in the park a		
a) playing	b) play	c) to play	d) played
		orrect form of the wor	
		e problem, but they co	
		e milk on my way hom	
		door when you leave	
		stories at an early age	
	(meet) t !	his man when we were	e in Alexandria
last summer.			

- (
. 1
1 9
2/

eat international food

Al-Auto-Franking Workshies

11.00 1 10 1 11 91	ters re tro	, p, c, o- :	
1. We should reduce	e ourt	o protect the envi	ronment.
a) awareness	b) tourism	c) plants	d) waste
2. He to h	elp carry the ba	gs.	
a) avoided	b) caused	c) offered	d) enjoyed
3. Hatem asked ho	w much it costs t	to the ho	use.
a) rent	b) cycle	c) let	d) allow
4. They're trying	in a diffe	rent country.	
a) to live	b) living	c) to living	d) live
5. My mom stoppe	d wher	n the lights went o	ut.
a) cooks	p) cooked	to cook	a) cooking
T. 7. 1 1 1922 1923			
hotels, and avoid si to respect wildlife a	ngle-use plastics and not leave any od also helps the o	. When visiting natu trash behind. Supp community. Learnin	ion, stay in eco-friendly ural areas, it's important porting local businesses g about the culture and enjoyable.
A) Answer the following	owing question	15:	
What are som	e ways to travel	sustainably?	
popper that the text was to the text of the	THE RES. CHARGE IN SEC. IT THE THE SEC. BESSELD PROPERTY METER	panananananananananananananan boo ee	engri e egir e i er ali " hak reli ini ali ini esir ili e i i " i gri "
. How can tour	ists help local co	mmunities?	
\$6 "An it membersher trade in the stire 60"		######################################	Several B. G. St. Think Mr. St. St. St. Several
- Why is it impo	ortant to respect	nature while trave	eling?
q pp. 184 Add at 6 at 7 5 tested in yearbo-	To gas has maken. It has all person and diffe decidence to	edhath tannamemeredőbösseleleleleleleleleletetet angi immeri izirsőniá	bordensené e ndoné po ter in il investeur in int dir o
Choose the cor			
We can reduce		ental impact by usi	
a car	•	eco-hotels	in fast food
5. We can learn		re when we	
a) ignore cust	oms	b) visit tourist sit	es

learn local traditions



Follow-up Worksheet



Dictation Time

Vocabulary responsible إعلان aquarium بكتب (على جماز) landscape يطبع city tour لا يُصدف/رائع airport دليل السفر trash can مبنى تاريخى **Language Expressions & Prepositions** a long way from يصبح أكثر انشغالا on the trip سيقط القمامة go/walk past مشمور بـ Conjugations of Irregular Verbs يبيع يبين/پوضح **Words and Opposites** Words **Opposites** heavy light قبيح جميل

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

respect - neglect - local - eco-friendly - reducing

	respecting local water, and supportant to (4)h	people. You can horting (2) wildling these places too	elp by (1)shops and rtation helps per fee and local tra	restaurar protect na	raste, saving nts. Choosing nture. It's also	
2	Choose the corre	ect answer from a	a, b, c, or d:			
	Vocabulary					
		. buildings are pro				
		b) history		44 1 1	d) historic	
		nts are away, I'm				
		n responsible			fond	
	The food at the	restaurant was			dualy	
		1 responsible	CACITEG		La de	
	Language	and an an		/a vans sal	lal	
		ted not t	_	s very coi		
	_	b) go at the Italian	_		d) going	
		b) eat			d) eating	
		time with my fam			-/ cating	
		b, to spend			d) both b & c	
2		·				
2	Complete the fo	-				
		are talking abou			tainable tourish	l.
		now about sustai			ant for our plans	
		ruu edele elere interne ve			ant for our plane	L.
		it halps protect th				
		it helps protect the tourists be more		ıt.		
		should use eco-fri		rtation		
		siloulu use eco iiii				
		ould (4)			e plastics.	
	They stre			J. T	1	





Al-Aither Forniss-up Vortection

Listen and choose	the correct answ	er from a, b, c, or d			
1. What does the sp	نص الاستماع في نماية التدريب. ع				
tourist?					
a) Don't travel.		b) Carry a tras	h bag.		
c) Avoid crowds.		d) Don't drop	d) Don't drop trash.		
2. What should you	do if you can't find	d a trash can?			
a) Throw trash.	٠	b) Burn trash.			
 Keep trash in y 	our bag.	d) Bury trash.			
Choose the correc	t answer from a, l	o, c, or d:			
1. The teacher aske	ed us too	ur homework.			
a) print	b) explore	c) miss	d) waste		
2. I busie	r before the exams	P			
a) plan	b) get	c) take	d) do		
3. Would you like		with us?			
a) to attend		c) attend	d) to attending		
4. We should avoid					
•	b) polluting		d) to polluting		
5. He promised					
a) to do	b) doing	c) to doing	d) do		
Read and correct t	he underlined wo	ords:			
1. I don't feel like g	o to work today.		()		
2. Many people dis	2. Many people dislike wake up early in the morning. (
3. She agreed work	with us on the pro	oject.	()		
4. Mom chose orde	er pizza instead of o	cooking.	()		

Listening Text:

It's important to be a responsible tourist. Don't drop trash. If you can't find a trash can, put things back in your bag until you find one.

Part 2 Final Revision & Tests

Vocabulary/Language/Writing Revision

مراجعة عامة على أهم المفردات والقوامد اللفوية (بصاحبها تدرينات) ومهارة الكتابة الحاصة بكل وحدة

SB Exercises

التدريبات الخلصة بكتاب المدرسة مصنفة ومقسمة إلى وحدات

Final Tests

الامتحانات العامة على المنهج (١٧) امتحانا عام)

Al-Azhar Tests

الامتحانات الخاصة بطلبة الأزهر (٥ امتحانات)

Listening Texts

تحوص استماع الامتجانات

"The water // Language / White Says and

Unit 7: Holping over alberta learn

Vocabulary

annoying (adj)	مزعج	encourage (d)	رv) يشجع	perfect (adj)	رائع/ممتاز
appreciate (d) (v)	يغقدر	environmentally	friendly (adj) / صديق للبيئة	protect (ed) (v)	معت
brain (n)	المخ	exist (ed) (v)	توخد	recycled (adj)	عُماد تدويره
cell (n)	الحلية	experience (n)	تجربة (حياتية)	reduce (d) (v)	يقلل
confidence (n)	ثقة	grade (n)	مرحلة/صف/درجة	represent (ed) (يُمثل (٧
connection (n)	اتصال	handicrafts (n)	حرم يدوية	save (d) (v)	يوفر/يدخر/بحفظ
courage (n)	الشجاعة	learning (n)	التعلم	traditions (n)	تقاليد
craft (n)	حرفة	link (n/v)	رانط/يربط	tricky (adj) جا	صعب/معقد/مخا
device (n)	جهاز	nervous (adj)	عصبه/ متوتر		from an in the sales of
eco-friendly (adj)	صديق للبيئة	peace (n)	السلام	values (n)	القيم

Vocabulary Exercises

$oxed{1}$ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1	. My father traveled to	many countries. He ha	ad lots of	
	crafts	> traditions	experiences	J) values
١	You should make you	ur learning more	to help the env	rironment.
	eco-friendly	tricky	recycled	nervous
	My parents always	me to keep goir	ng to achieve my	goals.
	, encourage	, check	exist	protect
	Hana was chosen to	her school at t	he competition.	
	a) save	b) reduce	c) represent	d) protect
R	ead and complete the	e text with the words in	n the box:	

appreciate - experience - represent - craft - patience

My grandfather told me stories about his adventures when he was young. He explained that each (1). ... taught him different lessons. For example, climbing mountains taught him (2) ...; sailing on the sea meant peace and traveling to new lands brought much information. Listening to his stories made me (3) my family history. I learned that these experiences (4)..... our connection to nature, adventure, and wisdom الحكمة

Language

f ₈ c	, fee	a 1 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4				
(Question Words	كلمات الاستفهام				
What kind الماد الكافع What kind المواد الكافع What color الكافع	Where أين Which Why لعادا How	How mar لمن How long أى How ofte كيف How far كم ثمن/كمية ch	کم المدة و کم مرة n			
In the present	فت العضارع					
Q. Word	d + + I, we, they, yo	?مصدر الفعل + اسم جمع ،u				
• A: What time	your kids get up?	B: They get up at 6 o'cl	ock.			
Q. Wo	ord + 1025 + he, she, it	?مصدر القعل أصا + اسم مقرد _ب ا				
• A: When S	Sally go to work?	B: She goes to work at	9 a.m.			
In the past	فہ العاضی					
Q. Wo	ord + did clast + sub	إمصدر الفعل ١٥٠ + القاعل ject				
B: I went to Pa		?	الفاعل Subject: ا, we, they, you, he, she, it, اسم مفرد، اسم جمع			
	Hala answer the phor I nswer the phone bed		حدة لحدد، بعدما فحد			
2/24(0 m 1515 ·		,				
الذي/التي (للعاقل) الخير العاقل)						

Language Emerciaes

1	Choose the c	orrect answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
	Where	you spend your last s	ummer vacation?	
	a) did	b) do	c) are	d) will
	2. How	your father now?		
	a) does	b) is	c) did	d) was
	. I like reading	g the novel we st	udied at school.	
	a) where	b) what	c) which	d) who
	4. Our relative	slive in the USA	visit us once a year.	
	a) who	b) how	c) which	d) what
	5. I'll never for	get the moment	I won the prize.	
	a) when	b) where	c) who	d) which
	6. A: What	Yara good at? B: She	is very good at pai	nting.
	a) was	b) is	c) does	d) are
2	Complete the	sentences with the corre	ect form of the word	d(s) in brackets
	1. What	15) your favorite subjec	t when you were a	student?
	2. When	rare your mother make	e lunch every day?	
		is the city		mmer.
		is my twin i	s cailed Basmala.	
		(do) you do yesterday?		
		(is: she work?		
		nd suppo		
		about the result of the ex	am (w	as difficult.
		(did) your last trip?		
		village peo		oming.
		the way to s		
•		ortyou int	erested in?	
,		ball very much.	foth an area don to	
		ctory my		
1	4. wnen does t	he meeting (star	ts)?	

Unit 8: New life in old cities

Vocabulary

artifacts (n)	تحف/قطع أثرية	fascinated (adj)	مفتون	population (n)	سکان
bother (ed) (v)	يُزعِج	frustrating (adj) J	محبط/مخيب للأم	reflect on (ed) (v)	يفكر/يتأمل فه
confident (adj)	واثف	hiking path (n) oj	مسار المشب/التر	respect (ed) (v)	يحترم
construction (n)	بناء/عمران	issues (n)	يفضأيا	shy (adj)	خجول
contribute to (d)	رv) سامم مه	open spaces (n)	مساحات فارغة	subway station (ກ ്ഥ്വ) محطة مترو الأ
creative (adj)	ميدع/مبتكر	organizer (n)	ونظم	teamwork (n)	العمل الجماعة
crowd (n)	حشد/جعمور	outdated (adj)	قديم	transportation (n)	المواصلات (
ام enclosure (n)	- حظيرة محاطة بسي	park (ed) (v)	يركن سيارة	twin (n)	توءم
excitement (n)	إثارة	peaceful (adj)	هادئ/مسالم	urban (adj)	حضری/مدس
facilities (n)	مرافق/تسمیلات	playful (adj)	مترِح/لعوب	wildlife (n)	الحباة البرية

Vocabulary Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1.grows and more people need to live in cities.
 - d) Transportation c) Station b) Population a) Construction
- 2. ____such as hospitals, shops and clubs help improve the quality of life for people.
 - a) Issues
- b) Spaces
- c) Artifacts d) Facilities
- 3. The museum is full of old _____.
 - b) spaces a) enclosures
- c) artifacts
- d) organizers
- 4. The journey was wonderful and the pupils were
 - a) outdated
- b) creative
- c) shy
- d) fascinated

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

spaces - stations - sign - outdated - facilities

Farida and Shorouk are friends who has some problems in their cities. Farida went to the basketball court, but it was closed. There was a (1)..... saying it isn't safe. Now there's nowhere to play basketball. Shorouk mentioned a similar problem in her city, where open (2) ... are being used to build apartment buildings. Farida visited the local community center, but found it old and (3) They discussed the need for better (4)... and more subway stations or underground parking.

Early I talls . se "Early	1 Dianis C		1			
Past Simple	ماضٍ بسيط	Past Continuous	ماض مستمر			
,	Affirma	الإثبات ntive				
Subject ثانى للفعل + الفاعل - She played tennis yeste - We went to the zoo last	rday.	Subject الفاعل + was/were + (inf. + ing) I/He/She/It/ → was + (inf. + ing) I was eating lunch at 3 yesterday. You/We/They/ سم جمع → were + (inf. + ing) We were sleeping yesterday evening.				
-	Negat	النفي ive				
didn't + int + لفاعل Subject	مصدر القعل 🗜	Subject للفاعل + wash للهجر + wash	+ nf + mg .			
- He didn't go to work last	week.	 He wasn't sleeping from 2 to They weren't studying all tir 	o 4 p.m. ne yesterday.			
-	Yes/No que:	السؤال بعل stion				
D d + Subject القاعل + inf -Did you watch TV last ni	ght?	- Was Were + subject الفاعل - Was he studying all night? - Were you listening to music				
	7	السؤال بأداة استفعام ا				
Q. Word + + subject + الفاعل - Where Samy go last Su		عل Q. Word + / / · · · + subject عل - Who was studying all night y - What you نب yesterd	esterday?			
White/As (17) (ale - W	hen wate					
While/As e.g. • While I was reading Past sin e.g. • Grandfather arm. ed When	While/As + past continuous , past simple e.g. • While I was reading a book, the phone rang. Past simple + while/as + past continuous e.g. • Grandfather arm. ed while Mom was cooking.					
e.g. • When it rained, I w						
Past conti		when + past simple				
e.g. • My father was water 1. (too) many (اللجمع اللجمع) 2. (too) much (اللكمية كثيرًا (اللكمية كثيرًا (اللكمية - Oh no, there's too mass) 3. (not) enough (معم الكمية - e.g. • We have enough cha	udents in the clas uch noise outside کافرابدرجة کا	ssroom.	inter s. Z . s			

Languagu Exercises

J	Choose the correct	answer from a, b,	c, or a:	
	1. My father	us to the internation	onal park last weeke	nd.
	a) take	b) takes	c) took	d) was taking
	2. Noha and Retal	TV at seven y	resterday.	
	a) were watching	b) watched	c) watch	d) watching
	3. My mother	_ lunch when my f	ather came.	
	a) is making	b) makes	c) made	d) was making
	4. I saw sop	people standing in f	ront of the stadium.	
	a) enough	b) many	c) much	d) any
	5. Nader fro	om Italy a week ago.		
	a) will return	b) returned	c) has returned	d) returns
	6. While my father	home, he sa	w an accident.	
	a) drive) was driving	c) drove	d) is driving
2	Complete the sente	ences with the corre	ect form of the word	l(s) in brackets:
	I don't like too	í salt in	the food.	
	? There aren't	ch	airs for us. We need	more.
	My father	to Rome in	2023.	
	My baby brother	all o	lay yesterday.	
	• While they	, it started t	o rain.	
	. The boys were ma	aking much noise w	hen the teacher	→ ⊢ in.
	7. While (re			
	J. When I went to so			
	9. Mona likes			
	10. My uncle is a bus			
	1). While I			nd, Basim.
	12. We (lie) (
	13. Who was			
	7.4 I (didn't)	at home while Tahe	er was preparing for	the party.

Unit 9: Plans with friends

A

Vocabulary

adventurous (adj)	مغامر	fake (adj)	مزيف	risk (v)	يعرض للخطر
afraid (adj)	خالف	good cause (n)		riverboat pilot (n)	
		، وجته	فِصْتُو خُتَدِوْ/سَنَّ	<u>مری</u>	قبطان قارب لد
biography (n)	سيرة شخصية	group chat (n)	دردشة جماعية	servant (n)	خادم
brave (adj)	شجاع	included (adj)	متضمن/فشمل	يع spread (v)	يىتشر/ين شر /يش
care (d) (v)	يمتم/يعتنى	inventor (n)	مخترع	support (ed) (v)	يساند/يدعم
charity (n)	جمعية خيرية	left out (adj)	ज्ञेंग्व /ज्यंग्रेजव	surprised (adj)	مندهش
crowdfunding (n)	تمویل جماعی	offer (ed) (v)	يعرض	tool (n)	أداة
curious (adj)	فضولت	promise (d) (v/n	يعد/وعد (trick (ed) (v)	يخدع
effort (n)	مجمود	promote (d) (v)	يروج	upset (adj)	منرعج
entrance (n)	مدحل	publish (ed) (v)	ينشر (طباعة)	worth (adj)	مستحق

Vocabulary Exercises

0	Choose the	correct	answer fr	om a, i	o, c, or d:
---	------------	---------	-----------	---------	-------------

1.1 can meet you at	the to the	mall at 3:00 p.m. if yo	u like.
a) entrance	b) effort	c) biography	d) cause
2. He decides to use	social media to	the word.	
a) care	b) spread	c) publish	d) trick
3. My friend likes to	travel to strange p	laces. He's	
a) fake	b) upset	c) adventurous	d) surprised
4. The clean	ed the house ever	y morning.	
a) servant	b) charity	c) pilot	d) tool
Read and complete	the text with the	words in the box:	

offered – fake – brave – worth – included

Taher had a real friend named Sami. He always (1).... him in games and never made him feel left out. Unlike (2) friends, Sami always cares and supports his friend. He made an effort to help him when he needed it. One day, he (3) to help with his homework. Taher knew that having a friend like Sami was (4)... more than anything.

Future Plans

200					
- 46	Futu			Mara -	H En
44	INDICATE OF A SECOND	IPO.	WITE		

- To talk about promises, quick decisions, and predictions when there is no present evidence.

wulusuit awa's

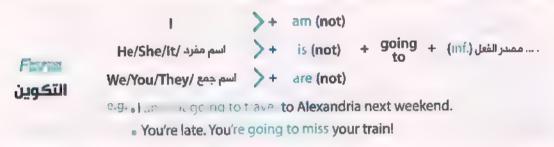
للتحدث عن الوعود والقرارات السريعة والتنبؤ بدون وجود دنيل. التكوين مصدر الفعل will-/won't + mf + الفاعل Subject e.g. • Aunt Manal will come tomorrow. • My father the buy me a new mobile.

أنا أعد l promise – أنا أعتقد think – أنا متأكد I'm sure أنا

B Future with "going to"

-To talk about a plan, we made or an intention we had before the moment of speaking. للحديث عن خطة ثم وضعها مسبقًا أو نية كابت لدينًا قبل لحظة الحديث.

الكلمات الدالة



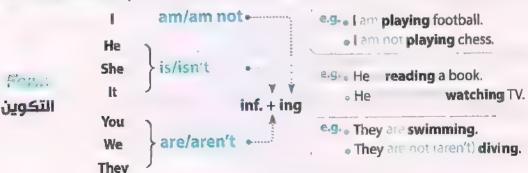
C Future with "present continuous"

- We use the present continuous to talk about arrangements in the future, especially when we already know the time and place.

نستخدم المضارع المستمر للحديث عن الترتيبات في المستقبل، خاصة مع ذكر الوقت والمكان. - كيف تعرف أن الحدث مرتب له مسقًا؟

next week. (We have got the tickets.) - يذكر الترتيب الذي تم e.g. . Omar and Lare - يذكر كلفة دالة علم الترتيب. (a party next Friday. (It's arranged. - يذكر كلفة دالة علم الترتيب e.g.

Judy and Hadeer my cousin at seven at the new restaurant. - يحدد صوعد أو مكان الحدث.



Police Beller Maria

4	_	moose the confee	canswer nom a, b	y cy OI QL	
		My aunt	us next week.	am not sure.	
		visits	visited		was visiting
		Aunt Nadia and	Uncle Adel		morrow. They have
		decided that.			•
		a) are going to vis	sit	b) are visiting	
		c) will visit		d) were visiting	
		I can't meet you t	omorrow.	my grandma	at 5 p.m.
		a) was visiting		b) am going to vi	isit
		o will visit		d) am visiting	
	4	I think it	tomorrow.	_	
		rains	will rain	is raining	was raining
			ieas ar		
			to work		
		I don't think Yasse	er is free; he	for the trip no	ow.
		was preparing	prepared	is preparing	preparing
2	C	omplete the sente	ences with the corr	ect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
		They	spend their	next vacation in A	Alex.
	2	He	to Paris next wee	k. He has arranged	d everything.
	3	Waleed will	laying) at hom	ne next holiday.	
		Lamenta n	ny friend at the nev	w restaurant at five	≘.
		We	a party at 9 p.m. ne	ext Thursday. We in	vited all our friends.
		Omar is	the countryside	next Friday. He's p	planning to do that.
		I'm	o play with my frier	nds tomorrow.	
		Sandy promises sl	ne won't	late again	
		Mom is buying flo	our and eggs. She	II diba phi pg gp	a cake.
			travel next weeke		ısy.
			oin) the first team n		
					a.m. next weekend.
			I to the Gran		ım.
(4.		vour uncle's farm	n tomorrow?	
		B: Yes, we've prepare	ared everything.		

More than the manual state of

Vocabulary

adult (n)	بالغ	final (n)	مباراة نهائية	positive (adj)	إيجانف
behavior (n)	سلوك	generation (n)	جيل	pros (n)	معيزات
champion (n)	بطل	habit (n)	مَادة	renewable (adj)	מַבָּבב
concise summary (n) وجر/مختصر	ملخص و	highlights (n)	أبرز الأحداث	science fiction (n	الخيال العلمہ (۱
cons (n)	عيوب	massive/huge (a	صخم (dj	sickness/disease	مرض (e (n
disability (n)	أعاقة	negative (adj)	سبنس	streaming platf	orm (n) منعة بث
encourage (d) (v)	يشحع	notice (d) (v)	يلاحظ	take place (v)	يحدث
evaluate (d) (v)	يقيم	outweigh (ed) (۱ مية/ يتجاوز	ر) سيعوق فمه الأهم	teenage (adj)	س العراهقة
event (n)	حدث	Paralympics (n) لمعاقين	्रियाम् विकासित्	terrible (adj)	رهیب/فظیع
expert (n)	خبير	personalize (d) (v	پخصص (value (n)	قيمة

Vocabulary Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

. The teacher gave us	two exercises to	our progre	2SS.		
notice	 evaluate 		improve		
. I watched the	. between Al Ahly	and Al Zamalek.	It was great.		
a) value	b) habit	c) fiction	d) final		
We want to use	energy to help	the environmen	t.		
a) positive	, terrible	renewable	huge		
Mayada can't walk because she has a					
disability	behavior	., platform	champion		

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

behaves – evaluates – expressions – renewable – real

In New Zealand, primary school children are learning about the environment energy from the world's first AI teacher called "Will." Will looks and (2) . . . like a real human. When students see him, they think he is (3) If children ask Will a question, he gives an answer. Will can also understand students' (4, and helps them if they don't understand something.

Language

1766 [H-0] or fallities (2)
We use the zero conditional with the way to talk about actions and events which are
always true. نستخدم حالة الشرط الصمرية مع
مصارع مسده present simple عسد، subject مصارع مسده + present simple مصارع مسده
e.g. • If you neat ice, it melts.
Subject 1
e.g. • Plants die when we don't water them.
We use the zero conditional to talk about scientific facts or instructions to describe
a link or cause and effect between two facts or events.
نستخدم حالة الشرط الصفرية للحديث عن الحقائق العلمية أو التعليمات لوصف الرابط أو السبب والنتيجة بين حقيقتين أو حدثين.
• If you water to 100 degrees Celsius, it
• When you plane a seed, a flower grows.
The State of the S
- We use "If" to talk about things in the future which we think will probably happen.
We will go swimming we go to the beach.
he finishes his homework, he will watch a movie.

التكوين
(مصدر ستعن + present simple مصرئ سبت subject بعش subject)
عصارع سبط present simple + ماعن if/when subject + عاعن present simple ا مصدر لعنى + will/ won't + inf.
e.g. alf you take the train, you will arrive on time.
If he doesn't hurry, he will miss the flight.
• You won't get fit if you don't exercise.
السؤال من من السؤال المناسبة السؤال
السؤال بأداة استقهام Wh-question
Q. Word subject مصارع بسبط if subject بصعب + present simple امصارع بسبط ?
e.g. • A: What will you do if it is hot tomorrow?
B: If it is hot tomorrow, we will go to the beach.

78 Part (2): Final Revision & Tests

Langungo Ebersise

	THE RESERVE TO		
1 Choose the corre	ect answer from a,	b, c, or d:	
1. If my father is a	ngry, he always	at us.	
a) shout	b) shouts	c) will shout	d) is shouting
2. If it's fine tomo	rrow, weo	ut.	
a) will go	b) go	c) went	d) are going
3. The machine st	tops when you	this button.	
a) press	b) will press	c) presses	d) pressed
4. My grandfathe	r will visit us	he is free.	
a) while	b) if	c) so	d) but
5. When we cut d	lown trees, pollutio	n	
a) increases	b) increased	c) increase	d) increasing
6. You should foll	ow your father's ad	vice if you1	to make more succe
a) want	b) will want	c) wanted	d) wants
Complete the se	ntences with the c	orrect form of the	word(s) in brackets
I. If I (ha	d) too much home	work, I stay up late	at night.
2. When it	(ra n _i , we always	stay at home.	
3. If my uncle	(w'll v sit) us t	omorrow, I'll tell h	im about my trip.
4. If you	(not/have) work, co	ome and visit us.	
5. What	(you/do) if it rains t	omorrow?	
6. If you don't rui	n, you(mis	s) the bus.	
7. Plants die if we	(not/wate	er) them.	
8. When it's rainy	, streets(D	ecoming) wet.	
9. His father	(pe) angry if he	e comes late.	
10. If I call her,	(sne wili) help	me with my home	ework?
11. What happens	if we (teav	ing) iron in the op	en air?
12(Is) wa	ater change into ice	when we put it in	a freezer?
13. Samir	(don't) be pleased	if he knows this ba	ad news.

14. [..... (will) angry if Hatim breaks my mobile.

Unit 11: Clean transportation

Vocabulary

Lacrace (ada)		-L (I) (-)		1	-
across (adv)	عبر	cheer (ed) (v)	يمته متم	organize (d) (v)	ينظم
announcemen	it (n)	climate positiv	e (n)	22552224 (n)	راکب/مسافر
(4	ِ تصريح/إعلانِ (لفظہ		صديقة للمناخ	ب/مسافر (n) passenger	
bike lane (n)	حارة طريق للدراجة	council (n)	مجلس	platform (n)	رصيف محطة
breathe (d) (v)	يتنفس	crash (ed) (v)	يتحظم/يصطحم	produce (d) (v)	ينتج
bridge (n)	کوبری/جسر	cross (ed) (v)	تعنر	reduce (d) (v)	يقلل
carbon emission	ons (n)	electric vehicle	(n)	malatina (a)	
	انىعاثات الكربون		مركبة كهربائية	relative (n) (ب	قريب (أحد الأقار
carsharing (n)	مشاركة السيارة	equipment (n)	معدات	resources (n)	موارد
century (n)	قرن (۱۰۰ عام)	excerpt (n)	مقتطف/اقتباس	running path (n)	مسار الجرى
character (n)	شخصية	expect (ed) (v)	يتوقع	timetable (n)	جدول مواعيد
charging station	محطة شحن (n (n	express service	خدمة سريعة (n)	version (n)	إصدار/نسخة

Vocabulary Exercises

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or	d:
--	----

1. We usually visit our _____ on special occasions. a) resources (i) passengers cocharacters

d) relatives

- 2. The is full of people who want to get on the train.
 - a) passenger
- b) platform
- c) Jane

d) council

- 3. We should use clean transportation to reduce carbon
 - a) emissions
- (b) services
- c) resources
- d) stations
- 4. A is a person who is traveling on a bus, train, ship, or plane.
 - a) character
- b) century
- <) relative
- d) passenger

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

center - lanes - bridges - charging - organize

Electric vehicles are better for the environment, but our town needs more (1) stations. Currently, there's only one, and it's not in the The town should have ten charging stations. Traveling town (2) by bike is also good, but can be dangerous on busy roads. The town should have bike (3)... . on our roads. The town council should help (4)...... carsharing, creating a webpage for sharing car information.

ि (के क्षेत्र) किंद्राना (का का का का का का का का का

التكوين Form

الإثبات Affirmative

مصدر الفعل .inf. + اسم جمع ,We, They, You

((S,es,ies + (anf. مصدر الفعل + (s,es,ies) + اسم مقرد عليه المعاد

e.g. The school holidays Staft in June.

e.g. . The film starts at 8 pm tonight.

2) Negative اننى

I, We, They, You, اسم جمع + don't + inf.

He, She, It, اسم مفرد + doesn't + inf.

e.g. Banks don't work on public holidays.

e.g. . The museum doesn't open before 10 am.

3) Question السؤال

a) Yes/No question السؤال بمن

?.... + اسم جمع بthey, you, اسم جمع + inf.

? ... + inf. بسم مفرد ,Does + he, she, it

e.g. Dothese shops open at nine tomorrow?

e.g. Does the bus to Luxor stop here?

b) Wh-question السؤال بأداة استفمام

+ do + اداة استفمام Q. word

Q. word اداة استفمام + does + he, she, it, اسم مفرد + inf. ...?

e.g., What time do the shows start?

e.g. . When does the train arrive in Cairo?

Prepositions

Prepositions of Time حروف الجر الخاصة بالزمان

years / الشهور months / years / القرون centuries / السنوات points of / العقود decades longer / فترات اليوم the day future / فترات طویلة periods (زمن المستقبل timeframes

أيام محددة on (special days) ا special / تواريخ dates / (مناسیات خاصة occasions

الساعات أوقات محددة at (specific times / مهرجانات festivals expressions تعبيرات)

Prepositions of Place حروف الجر الخاصة بالمكان

in (enclosed spaces المسلحات المغلقة regions / مدن cities دول regions / مساحات كبيرة jarge areas / متلطق abstract locations المواقع المجردة)

specific areas / الأسطح on (surface streets and roads / مناطق محددة وسائل الإعلام media / الشوارع والطرق / devices الأحمزة

/ نقاط محددة at (specific points) عناوین addresses / میان buildings (مواقع locations / أحداث

Prepositions of Movement

حروف الجر الخاصة بالحركة

Bell Strategy

across بطول خط أو مسار along around حول الحركة من الخارج للداخل into الحركة بعيدًا عن السطح off. الحركة نحو السطح onto الحركة من الداخل للخارج out of فوق over بحاثث past خلال (مكان محدود) through في اتجاه towards أسقال under

Lunguege Exercises

U Choose the co	rrect answer from	a, b, c, or d:			
1. The train to A	Aswanat se	even oʻclock.			
a) leave	b) leaves	c) is leaving	d) left		
2. Our English le	esson at 11	am.			
a) is being	b) be	. c) is	d) will be		
3. He swam	the river in fift	een minutes.			
a) across	b) over	c) past	d) under		
4. Mona and La	e at home now	will play toget	her.		
a) She	b) He	c) You	d) We		
5. The plane to	London off	f at 8 p.m.			
a) takes	b) taking	c) are taking	d) take		
6. I usually mee	t my friends	the school gate.			
a) out	b) in	c) at	d) into		
Complete the s	entences with the	correct form of the	word(s) in brackets		
1. The dogs are	at the garden	are playing.			
2. We went to A	ex and walked	(long) the beac	h.		
3. My father likes to have some tea(at) the afternoon.					
4. I'll wear this w	hite dress	(in) my wedding day	/-		
5. I come home	(on) noon.				
6. ,,,(Does) these shops open	at nine tomorrow?			
7. The film	(start) at 8 pm to	onight.			
8. The museum	(not/open)	before 10 am.			
9. The bird flew	(under) the	e lake.			
10. They walked	(round) the	park.			
11. Please, bring r	ne a bottle of water	r(with) the	fridge.		
12. Anas was born	1(at) July 1	6th 1996.			
13. Which platform	n does the train to	Aswan(leav	res) from?		
14. I'm going to m	eet Soha in the clu	b(on) 03:00	p.m.		

Unit 42: Sustainable tourism

Vocabulary

airline (n) خط جوی/شرکة طیران	flexible (adj)	مرن	resort (n) منتجع
airplane (n) طائرة	flight (n)	رحلة طيران	responsible (adj) مسئول
allow (ed) (v) پسمح ب	guide (n)	مرشد	shuttlebus (n) حافلة بقل
	guidebook (n)	دلیل إرشادی	single-use (adj)
aquarium (n) معرض أحياء مائية	guidebook (11)	متر الاستوا	ا ذات الاستخدام الواحد
awareness (n) قيدوناً/مندو	incredible (adj)	لا يُصدف/رائم	stall (n)
فركة/عمل تجارى business (n)	landscape (n)	منظر طبیعی	عطلة منزلية staycation (n)
cable car (n) (تيفريك aple cable car (n)	modern (adj)	حديث	مستدام/مستمر (sustainable (adj
			tourist industry (n)
eco-tourism (n) قىيامە بىيئية	payment (n)	الدفع	فناعة السياحة
explore (d) (v) يستكشف	professionals (n)	محترف/خبراء	trash can (n) سلة المهملات
fascinating (adj) مىھر/خلاب/ساحر	rent (ed) (v)	يؤجر	type (d) (v) (على جهاز) يكتب (على جهاز)

Vocabulary Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

I. We made the	for our new bik	e.	
guidebook	payment	staycation	flight
. Recycling is an imp	portant part of build	ding a fu	ture.
a) sustainable	··· terrible	flexible	responsible
3. We stayed at a wo	nderfulby	the beach.	
a) airplane	b) flight	c) stall	d) resort
4. We saw colorful fis	sh at the		
a) awareness	3 aquarium	industry	Iandscape

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

Save - responsible - waste - support - can

It's great to visit different places, but it's also important to be a (1). tourist. Don't drop trash; put things back in your bag until you find a trash (2)..... Think about how you travel - walk, take a train, or cycle. Visit quieter places. (3).. energy on vacation by turning off lights and not wasting water. Spend money locally to (4) communities.

En the transfer of the same of

1. Common verbs followed by gerund (inf. + ing):

enjoy aggist, reministrative answer, eep pend avoid inagine, inis i

Examples:

- ्युः । **reading** books in my spare time.
 - J Hana taking a break from work.
 - « Kids should using screens too much.
 - I can't finish doing my project on time.
- 2. Common verbs followed by (to + inf.):

decide in agree want, choose, hope, primise, learn, offer, ask would like to

Examples:

- e.g. a My parents . to move to a new city.
 - We , to travel to Europe next year.
 - Heba hopes to find a good job.
 - Mazin , (to carry the books for me.
 - Sama would like to visit the zoo.
- 3. Common verbs followed by gerund or to + infinitive without changing the meaning:

هناك مجموعة من الأفعال يمكن أن يتبعها , حون تغيير في المعني.

like, love, continue, start, hate

Examples:

e.g. We to visit/ visiting different places.

We all to look / looking around museums.

4. Verbs followed by both gerund (inf. + ing) or (to infinitive) with different meanings:

أفعال يتبعما (inf. + ing) & (to + inf.) مع اختلاف المعنم.

stop, begin, try, remember

So My father → Open Smoking.

Adel 1 - 1 reading the book.

I will to learn a new language.

I meeting you last year.

Dalia to talk to her friend.

Samir 🕒 , in **to read** the book aloud.

adding some spices to the dish.

to lock the door.

hilaightelejes Bieleigh

1	Choose the correc	t answer from a,	b, c, or d:	
	Let's go	next weekend.		
	to shop	shopping	to shopping	shop
	2. Mazin offered	me.		
	to help	help	helping	to helping
	Children continu	edalthou	igh it was raining.	
	a) play	b) playing	c) to play	d:b&c
	4. I remember	you last year.		
	meet	to meeting	meeting	to meet
	Don't forget	your camera;	we need it for tomo	orrow's party.
	bringing	bring	to bringing	to bring
	I suggest	. the midyear holi	day in our village.	
	spend	to spend	spending	to spending
2	Complete the sent	ences with the co	rrect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
	Dalia stopped	to her	friend to tell her so	mething.
	I started to	learning a ne	w language.	
	We didn't expect	her	e early.	
	Esraa agreed	going, out f	or dinner.	
	I can't imagine	away	from my family.	
	Hana suggested	ab	reak from work.	
	7. I spend my free t	ime	ead stories.	
	5. We plan	(travel) to Europe	next year.	
	9. Sama would like	(visiting)	the zoo.	
	10. Nouren began to	studyin	g) hard for the upco	oming test.
	11. I feel like	(to have) a cup o	f coffee.	
	12. Would you prefe	r(staying	at home during va	acations?
	13. I'm sorry I forgot	(take) vo	ur pen: I will bring i	it tomorrow.

Never give up, always try _____ that it success.

ALTERNATION IN

Unit 7



the second second second

We can learn in an eco-friendly way by making small changes. We can walk, use bikes, or use public transport to get to school to reduce pollution. We can choose eco-friendly study materials like recycled notebooks and pens made from sustainable materials. We can take notes on a computer or tablet instead of using notebooks to reduce paper. We can study during daylight hours and turn off lights and devices when not in use to save energy. By making these simple changes, we can help protect our planet.

"Learning something new"

Last week, I learned how to ride a bike. At first, I was really scared to get on the bike because I thought I would fall. However, with the help of my older brother, I started practicing in a quiet park. It was hard to balance and cycle at the same time. My brother was patient and encouraged me to keep trying. After a few days of practice, I could ride the bike slowly. It felt amazing to achieve this goal. I'm so proud of myself! I advise young people not to give up their dreams and to ask for help to learn new things.

Unit 8



Thursday, 20th March

Helping out

I recently volunteered at a local animal volunteer program. I helped clean the monkey enclosure, feed the animals, and play with the cats and dogs. I helped make a cleaner and happier environment for the animals. I learned the importance of helping others and the joy of giving back to the community. It was a truly amazing experience. I will volunteer again next year.

What do you think of it? Do you like it?



"A problem in my community"

Every community has some problems. One of the problems in my community is that there aren't many facilities for children and adults. There aren't enough places for exercising, relaxing, hanging out, and having fun. The main reason is the construction of new buildings in open spaces. For example, they built an apartment building instead of the local park. It was very frustrating. We can work together to solve this problem. We can encourage the local leaders to assign land for building more parks and community centers. We should also keep all these places clean to improve the quality of life.

Unit 9

About: "A true friend" From: Sally To: Esraa

Hi Esraa.

How are you? I want to tell you about my friend Emily. She is a true friend. She is kind, understanding, and always there to listen. One day, her best friend, Sarah, was feeling very sad. Sarah had failed a test and was worried about her future. Emily listened carefully to Sarah's worries and said kind, helpful words. She helped Sarah study for the next test and reminded her that everyone makes mistakes. With Emily's support, Sarah could face her fears and start to work again. This story teaches us the importance of true friendship and how a kind word or a helping hand can make a big difference.

Unit 10

"The internet"

The internet can have advantages as well as disadvantages. On one hand, it helps us learn new things, talk to friends, and do our work. We can watch videos, and play games online. It also helps us get a lot of information when we do research for school or work. On the other hand, some people can be addicted to going online, and spend most of their time on social media. It also has a lot of wrong information, so we should browse trusted websites. It's important to be careful and not share personal information because people can hack your information. We should also be aware of fake news and only trust reliable sources.

Unit 11



"Clean transportation"

Clean transportation can help the environment in many ways. Electric vehicles, such as cars and buses, help reduce pollution because they don't use the normal fuel. Public transportation like buses and trains can carry many people, which helps reduce the number of cars on the road. Bikes are also a great option for short trips and do not produce any emissions. Carpooling allows people to use the same car, which reduces the number of vehicles. Clean transportation helps improve air quality and reduce carbon emissions. All these ways help protect our planet and keep the air clean.



"A future city"

A city for the future will have new technology and smart buildings to make life easier. People will travel in electric cars, buses, and bikes. There will be lots of green spaces, like parks and gardens, for people to enjoy. The buildings will be tall and use clean energy. The city will be good for the environment with less pollution. People will live in comfortable homes with modern facilities. Schools and hospitals will have the best technology. The future city will stay clean and safe with good planning. It will be a wonderful place to live in.

Unit 12



"My last summer vacation"

Last summer, I went on vacation to Marsa Matrouh with my family. We stayed for a week in a beautiful beach house. Every morning, we enjoyed a delicious breakfast together. During the day, we swam in the sea, built sandcastles, and collected seashells. One day, we went on a boat tour and saw dolphins jumping out of the water. In the evenings, we watched beautiful sunsets and had barbecues on the beach. My favorite part of the vacation was spending time with my family and relaxing by the sea. It was a wonderful vacation, and I hope to go to Marsa Matrouh again next year.



"Sustainable tourism"

Sustainable tourism is important because it helps protect nature and supports local people. It means traveling in ways that don't harm the environment and help the communities in tourist areas. For example, you can use eco-friendly transport, stay in green hotels, and respect the local culture. Sustainable tourism also helps save resources like water and forests. When travelers choose sustainable tourism, they reduce their impact on the planet, and local people get more job opportunities. This kind of tourism helps make sure that future generations can visit beautiful places, too. Everyone can help by making simple, smart choices when planning their trips.

(2) 50 Exercises

Unit 7

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabu	lary			
1.Ineed	toa pres	entation, so I'm read	y to give it in fron	t of many people
		b) forget		
2. I plan	to study for the	e next twenty minut	es and then I wil	la breal
and r				
		b) do		
3.1 wan	t toall	the new words in th	ne text in yellow	so it's easy to see
them				
		b) tell		
		nd thennot	es on the most i	mportant
infor	mation in my no	otebook.		
a) did	d	b) made	c) helped	d) forgot
5.1 always	ays the	e most important w	ords in a senten	ce, so I can focu
on th				
		b) plan		
6. It's a	good idea to	different way	s to remember v	vords.
		b) pick up	c) look at	d) think about
Lan				
		father is a teac		
		b) whose		d) where
		I buy all my n		
		b) which		
		explains g		
		b) where		d) which
		help I nee		
a) w	nere	b) when	c) who	d) whose
1.Morr	ning is the time	I learn be	est.	
a) wi	nen	b) where	c) whose	d) that
12.The		e I meet r	my friends.	
a) w	nen	b) where	c) who	d) whose
3. Do y	ou know	this bag belong	gs to?	
a) w	here	b) which	c) who	d) whose

Complete the ser	itences with the c	orrect form of the	word(s) in brackets:		
1. Where (are) you usually st	udy?			
2. How did you	2. How did you (traveled) to Luxor last summer?				
3. Why does she	(likes) paint	ing?			
4. When did you					
How often does	Samir (tal	ces) the bus to scho	ool?		
6. When (a	are) you go to scho	ol?			
7. How long	(does) you usua	lly study?			
8. How (w	ere) you travel to s	chool yesterday?			
9. Who (do	o) you meet last ni	ght?			
10. What did you	(reading) las	t week?			
11. What did you	(studied) ye	sterday?			
12. Do you rememb	er any words	(who) you learn	ned before?		
13. I'm proud of you works really har		grandchild in the fa	emily (whose)		
14. I believe that ho other!	ome is a place	(when) we can	learn a lot from each		
15. The school	(who) was nea	r our home was too	expensive.		
16. The book					
17. The school	(whom) you go	to now is one of t	he best in the area.		
18. That's the boy	(whose) he	ped me with my E	nglish homework.		
			w English words from		
the lesson.					
20. Students	(why) study ever	y day usually get b	etter grades.		
21.1 like classmates	(who's) sh	are their notes wit	h me.		
22. We joined the at	fter-school class	(who) helps u	s with our homework.		
	Un	it 8			
Choose the corre	ect answer from a	b. c. or d:			
Vocabulary		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,			
1.The	is a great place to	go on vacation			
		c) quality	d) enclosure		
	•		al, a swimming pool,		
and a basketbal		town, like a nospit	a, a 3411111111111111111111111111111111111		
a) programs		c) spaces	d) facilities		
d/ programs	D/ ITIOVICS	C) Spaces	sy ignorithes		

5. The city's	neipea io	ts of people find Jobs	in the new markets.
a) growth	o) lane	<) community	ri) tent
1. There is a lot o	of hap	pening in our neighb	orhood because they
are building a	new apartment	building.	
a) education	oconstructio	n environment	neighborhood
3.India has the l	argest	in the world.	
a) solution	ာ်) safety	c) population	d) tournament
5. City	is really import	ant to make a city a ni	ce place to live.
a) planning	b) wildlife	c) path	d) court
Complete the se	entences with ti	he correct form of the	word(s) in brackets:
Language			
1.1 (watc	h) movies on TV	all day yesterday.	
2.Mariam	_ (was having)a	cat called Felix when s	he was a child.
3.We (sta	y) at my uncle's f	farm in the countrysid	e during the vacation
but now we're	back at school.		
4. The tennis tou	rnament lasted	a week, so my dad	(was ariving) me
to the court ev	ery morning.		
· ·	norning, the vo	lunteers arrived at th	e park. It was
		(buy) a present for	our mom's birthday,
	_		
9		•	
	ing a picture	(when her broth	ier was playing video
~	(alanamian)	h mare dannether canada valare	
	(snopping) with	п ту татну уезтегоау	, i saw you with your
	/cood\n book fi	ar tha whala iauraau	while we were taking
•		or the whole journey	willie we were taking
		II soo when you	(vic t)the museum?
	•	•	
The little of th	je nom my best	LITTUTURE TELEVISION AND	mave, or carries com
	e playing in the t	ournament.	oreak) my ankle.
	a) growth 1. There is a lot of are building and education 3. India has the land a) solution 3. City	a) growth 1. There is a lot of hap are building a new apartment a) education iconstruction 5. India has the largest a) solution b) safety 5. City is really import a) planning b) wildlife Complete the sentences with the (was having) a 3. We (watch) movies on TV 2. Mariam (was having) a 3. We (stay) at my uncle's to but now we're back at school. 4. The tennis tournament lasted to the court every morning. 5. On Saturday morning, the vo (rained) hard. 6. We went to the mall and then we came home. 7 (When) I was watching a watching a movie (when) I was reading a book (vhen) I was reading a picture games. 11. While I (shopping) with parents. 12. Amany (read) a book for the train to Aswan. 13. What interesting things did you had a message from my best morning.	 1.1

Unit 9

Vocabulary			
6 I feel	when something happens, and I didn't think it would happen.		
→ afraid	nervous	surprised	්) pleased
3.1 feel	when I lose something that I really liked.		
a) upset	b) excited	c) afraid	d) surprised
5. I feel	when my mom doesn't answer her phone for a long time.		
a) pleased	b) upset	c) angry	d) worried
I feel	when I'm at the top of a tall building and I look down.		
angry	afraid	pleased	surprised
	-	_	
Language			
I am going my friend Sara prepare the food for the party.			
Look at those black clouds. There is goinga storm soon.			
you when I get home. I promise.			
We some cookies for our friend this afternoon. We plan			
to do this.			
My friends .	an	y problems with th	e homework.
I predict that.			
6. Don't worry. I (come) for you!			
my list of questions for the doctor, too.			
(come) to your house around 1:45.			
/m(visit) my grandma this afternoon.			
10. I'm (n.eet, Karim outside the movie theater in 5 minutes.			
11. They're (stay) at home tonight.			
12. Omar (taking) an English test tomorrow.			
13. Ali	(does) playing football this evening.		
14.	4. I (meet) my friend Amir on Saturday at 3 p.m. It's arranged.		

Review C

1 30000 . 100. 4 119 et 10ma, 5 c, 0 1 d: Vocabulary b) afraid c) upset d) surprised 2. It's important to a break when you're studying. c) do d) stav a) make 3. I'm going tosome notes before I write my essay. c) make d) get b) stay a) do 4. Tamer is very _____ about going on vacation this summer. b) afraid c) excited d) nervous a) angry 5. It's a good idea to _____ a presentation before you do it in class. (b) highlight a) underline d) produce a) practice 6. Do you feelbefore you have an exam? b) surprised c) excited d) nervous a) angry Read and complete the text with the words in the box: construction - countryside - population - planning - pollution There's a hospital, a swimming pool, and other facilities in our town. It has got a (1)...... of 21,000 people and it is in the (2)....., so there are lots of beautiful green spaces. The town is getting bigger and there's a lot of (3)......happening at the moment. Growth will be great for the town, but we need good (4)..... so they don't build on all the green spaces. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: Language i. Who does Basel U ays; football with? 2. Where did you _____ (went) last summer? 3. Why(do) Dad need to rest? 4. How did they ____ (traveled) to Aswan? 5. Where ____ (Amira/learned) to play chess? 6. Rana(go) to the park and met her friends. 7. Uncle Maged fell asleep while he ____ (watch, football. 8. We ____ (have) dinner when we heard someone outside. 9. Fareeda _____ (see) Aunt Samira at the bus stop this morning. It's 2 p.m. ii). Ashraf _____raad) a book in the library when I saw him.

Unit 10

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

•	Vocabulary			
1.	If something is	, you make sur	e no one else ca	n see it.
	a) lonely	b) shocked	c) private	d) sensible
2.	My cousin asked if I	had anto	upload photos	of our holiday.
	a) address	b) invitation	c) article	d) account
3.	My mom says I shou	ldn't look at my	for more than	an hour at a time.
	a) settings			
	Let's send Reem a fr			
	a) request	·		
	Can you help me? I'm t			
		change		
	I think you need to			
	a) take	b) make	c) do	d) change
		1		
	Language			
	If I was the transfer of the t	online too long, my	eyes hurt.	
4.	Plants die if they	en	ough water.	
	If it	_		
	My friend Reem feel			
	If you (fin			all her videos.
	If they want our help			
	If you(spi			
	If you want to make			
	If you forget your no			
	We won't get there			
11.	If you (too	ok) a lot of photos, y	ou can look bac	k at them to
	remember the day.			
	Computers get hot			ng time.
	If you(no			1 1 .
	If you(no			
	If we(doe			·
	If you (po			
17.	If you (fe	_	side and do som	nething with your
	friends to feel bette	r.		

Unit 11

Complete the sentences w	itii the correct	total of the wo	id(s) iii brackets.	
l,anguage				
1. This train(arri	ve) at 7:35 p.m.			
2. The 6:30 bus	not/arrive) in Al	khmim at 6:55 p	.m.	
3. The bus(leave	e) from the bus	stop 1A now.		
4. This train is the express s	ervice and it	(take) t	wo hours.	
5. This bus(take) about 20 minu	ites to get to Sai	faga.	
6. The train to Aswan	(not/leave) from this platf	orm.	
7. What time(is)	the next train s	top in Luxor?		
8. The next train to Alexand	Iria (I	eave) at 14:20.		
9. When does that bus	(arrives)?			
10. This train (get) to Cairo at 1:30).		
11. We will finish building th	e city	(at) 2028.		
12. We're going(under) the tunn	el now. Everythi	ng will go dark.	
13. There are lots of shops				
14. I just saw Bassem dive				
15. When you drive(in)	the ring road, yo	ou will see a lot of	charging stations.	
Unit 12				
Choose the correct answer	r from a, b, c or	d:		
Vocabulary				
1. Doing a homestay can he	p you learn abou	it theof t	he place you visit.	
a) payment b) to	ourism	c) case	d) culture	
2. It helps the local	when visitors try	new things.		
a) owner b) o	ommunity	c) design	d) energy	
3. Homestays are often mo	rethan h	otel because the	ey are real homes.	
a) interesting b) r	ecent	c) sustainable	d) flexible	
4. Some bigdon't le	t people stay for	r short breaks w	hen they're busy.	
a) cultures b) t	ravelers	c) resorts	d) choices	
5. The homestay usually ha	s everything yo	u usually have ir	n a	
a) towel b) p	ayment	c) company	d) home	
6. A good way to find a hor	nestay is to read	online		
a) materials b) o	lesigns	c) professionals	d) reviews	

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:					
Language					
1. If you begin (cook) at 1.00, the meal will be ready at 4.00.					
2. People began (feel) worried when the lights went out.					
3. Do you remember(take) lots of photos last time we went out?					
4. Did you remember(turn off) the lights?					
5. We have to try(do) some new hobbies – it might be fun!					
6. Can you try (get) home early tonight, because Grandma is coming					
over.					
7. I stopped (watch) that TV show last year – I don't think it's funny					
anymore.					
8. My friends and I stopped(read) a poster about a sports competition.					
9. I tried (90) climbing in the mountains last year on vacation, but I					
didn't like it!					
Review D					
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:					
Language					
1. If you don't stop looking at the screen now, you(get) a headache.					
2. If you (forgot) your password, you can't log in to your account.					
3. This app will work better if you(updated) your software.					
4. When you use too much data, your internet speed(slow) down.					
5. If you send me that video, I (look) at it now.					
6. When you shop online, Al (remember) what you like to buy. 7. We're playing a basketball match (on) the sports center tomorrow.					
8. Everyone will use more Al technology					
9. Mr. Adel is going to a town planning meeting					
10. I prefer cycling on a bike lane than cycling (at) the city.					
11. More people live in cities now than					
12. The bus drove (into) the bridge and stopped down town.					
The bus drove					
13. Did you enjoy (have) a staycation this year?					
13. Did you enjoy (have) a staycation this year? 14. We were planning (visit) Jordan, but we couldn't go.					
13. Did you enjoy (have) a staycation this year? 14. We were planning (visit) Jordan, but we couldn't go. 15. We're going to Marsa Alam. So, I need (remember) to take my					
 13. Did you enjoy (have) a staycation this year? 14. We were planning (visit) Jordan, but we couldn't go. 15. We're going to Marsa Alam. So, I need (remember) to take my underwater camera. 					
 13. Did you enjoy (have) a staycation this year? 14. We were planning (visit) Jordan, but we couldn't go. 15. We're going to Marsa Alam. So, I need (remember) to take my underwater camera. 16. Promise (send) me some photos. 					
 13. Did you enjoy (have) a staycation this year? 14. We were planning (visit) Jordan, but we couldn't go. 15. We're going to Marsa Alam. So, I need (remember) to take my underwater camera. 					

Concred Secretary assessment

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

Language	
1. While we	(wark) in the park, it started to rain.
2. What time	_ (you meet) your friends at the mall tomorrow?
3. Lots of people	(wait) when we arrived at the market at 6 a.m.
4. [(help) yo	ou with those bags. They look heavy.
5. Amira was talking to	her sister when her dad (get) home.
6. It (take) t	hirty minutes for me to get from home to my schoo
in the morning.	
7. Ashraf stopped	(eating) lunch at a café.
8. Ashraf stopped	(eat) when he was full.
9. Do you remember	(learn) this in English?
0. Did you remember	(bring) the tickets?

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

12. My mom tries _____ (cook) a new dish every week.

11. My mom tries ____ (phone) her sister every evening.

Vocabulary

Avoid – clear – first – positive – negative

Tips are a way of giving advice or suggestions to help someone in a particular situation. Tips should be (1) and easy to follow. When writing tips, use short and simple sentences. (2) difficult words and use friendly language. Start with the most important points (3) lt can be good to use bullet points or numbers to make the tips easy to read. Always focus on what the reader needs to know and try to be helpful and (4)

(3) Final Tests

Test (1)	
(A) Listening	-30 -
1 A) Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:	3 marks)
 How does the speaker like to break down new information? a) By ignoring it. 	
b) By reading it once.c) By breaking it down into smaller parts.	
d) By watching TV.2. What helps the speaker understand information better?	
a) Writing poems. b) Using pictures. c) Skipping lessons. d) Watching movies.	
3. What does the speaker do to help remember new information?	
a) Teaches it to someone else. b) Hides it. c) Reads it only once. d) Forgets about it.	
B) Listen and complete: Repeating makes it easier to new things.	3 marks)
The speaker wants to improve his learning The speaker makes connections to things he/she already	········ 1513/1/1113 B
(B) Reading	
	(1 mark)
When I study, I like to the important words to study them a) forget	
There are lots of in our town, like a hospital and a swimmin a) leaders	
Read and complete the text with the words in the box:	? marks)
crowdfunding – message – negative – positive – importance	
Using social media for a good cause can make a big effect. Post a (1) to spread the word about (2) efforts for	
a local business. People will realize the (3) of supporting t	heir

community. Sharing stories and updates can help gather support and donations تبرعات. Together, we can use social media to make a (4).....

difference and help those in need.

(6 marks)

Screen time refers to the time spent using devices like TVs, computers, and smartphones. It's important to **balance** screen time with other activities. Too much screen time can damage your eyes and make it hard to sleep. To stay healthy, it's good to take breaks and do other activities like playing outside, reading, or talking with friends. Setting limits on screen time can help you stay focused and enjoy different hobbies. Parents can help by setting rules for it and encouraging family activities without screens. By managing screen time wisely, you can have a healthier and more balanced life.

(1) Choose the correct answer	er from a, b, c, or a.	
1. Screen time means	ло-долого пототитический такжений и технология и техноло	
a) reading books	b) using devices	
c) playing sports	d) cooking food	
Z. The word "balance" is sin	nilar in meaning to	
a) mix	b) ignore	
c) manage	d) destroy	
B) Answer the following que	estions:	
3. What is the main idea of	the passage?	
4. What does the underline	ed pronoun "it" refer to?	
5. Why is it important to ta	ke breaks from screen time?	a-rabelibeli-eid bei pe4-e-671 id Pe
6. How can setting limits o	n screen time be useful for you?	66-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6
	Writing	
5 Choose the correct answer		(1 mark)
1. Whatyou buy	from the store this morning?	
a) are	b) did	
c) were	d) have	
2. If it's day in Egypt, it	night in New Zealand.	
a) does	b) is	
c) was	d) can	

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s)	
in brackets:	(4 marks)
1. I will (, ving) in a big city when I'm older.	
2. If children (not/eat) well, they aren't healthy.	
3. The next bus (come) in 35 minutes.	
4. We really enjoyed (go) to places in the city.	
Complete the following dialog:	(4 marks)
A father is advising his son, Nader, about using screens.	(, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
Father: What are you doing, Nader?	
Nader: I (1)chatting with my frier	nd online
Father: I see you're spending much time looking at screens every	
Nader: What do you think I (2)d	
Father: You should cut the amount of time you use online.	
Nader: What happens (3)	t screens
for a long time?	
Father: This is a serious matter.	
Nader: Why?	
Father: As you will be (4) to scree	ns.
Nader: OK, Dad; I will follow your advice well.	101
·	
Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on:	(6 marks)
"Your last vacation"	

****** ********************************	

***************************************	PR4441141

-		•	
В.			

Test (2)



Listening



4	A) Listen and choo	se the correct	answer from a, b, c, or	d: (3 marks)	
1. Why is town planning important for small cities in Egypt?					
	a) To increase	traffic.		الله المستماع المستماع الملحق.	
	b) To control g	rowth.		, ,	
	c) To build mo	re houses.			
	d) To decrease	the population	n.		
2. What does good planning reduce?					
	a) Number of	trees.	b) Amount of foo	od.	
	c) Traffic.		d) Rain.		
	3. What does go	od planning im	prove?		
	a) Building lib	raries.	b) Increasing bus	ies.	
	c) Life quality.		d) Cutting down		
	B) Listen and complete: (3 marks)				
			o many people living in	one	
	5. Good plannin			matural recourses	
	6. By organizing	spaces well, tov	wn planning	. Haturai resources.	
		B R	eading		
2	Choose the correct	t answer from	a, b, c, or d:	(1 mark)	
	1. Children are usua	allyin	dark places.		
	a) interested	b) scared	c) pleased	d) bored	
	2. I have a/an	on the Face	ebook app.		
	a) count	b) request	c) account	d) screen	
3	Read and comple	te the text wit	h the words in the box:	(2 niniks)	
	dange	rs gaming f	or – dangerous – addict	æd	
	My dad has cut	my screen time	because he wants me to	o spend less time	
			vitches off after an hour!		
			uch gaming. It's easy for		
			ctivities. I don't do usefu		
			nk he's right. I will talk to	my parents and	
	go	a run! That will i	make Dad happy!		

(6 marks)

Learning in an eco-friendly way means using methods that are good for the environment. Students can use digital books instead of paper books to save trees. They can also *recycle* paper, plastic, and other materials. Using reusable water bottles instead of plastic ones is another way. Schools can save electricity by turning off lights when not needed and using natural sunlight. Outdoor classes in parks can also reduce the need for electricity. These actions help protect our planet and make learning better for everyone. It's important to think about the environment while learning.

it s important to timit about the Ch	renominate wine rearring.	
(A) Choose the correct answer from	n a, b, c, or d:	
1 is one way to save	trees.	
a) Using plastic bottles	b) Using digital books	
c) Turning off lights	d) Outdoor classes	
2. The word "recycle" means	- 407 CT 1 4	
a) throw away	b) use again	
c) read books	d) turn off lights	
B) Answer the following question		
3. What is the main idea of the pa	assage?	
4. What does the underlined pro	noun "They" refer to?	
5. How can schools help save elec	ctricity?	1191141 9-140
6. Why is it important to learn in a	an eco-friendly way?	
©	Writing	
Choose the correct answer from a	a, b, c, or d: (1 m	ark)
1. I hope I travel around	d the world when I grow up.	
a) will	b) am going to	
c) am	d) have	
2. If babies are hungry, they		
a) crying	b) cries	
c) cry	d) to cry	

6	Comple	ete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s)			
	in bracl	kets:	(4 marks)		
	1. Who is (wait) for Basmala?				
	2. He was so angry that he (leave) the house suddenly.				
	3. The fe	estival (end) next Sunday.			
	4. My fri	iends and I stopped (read) a poster about a spe	orts		
	comp	petition.			
7	Comple	ete the following dialog:	(4 marks)		
	Manal a	and Ayman are discussing ways of cutting down pollution	n.		
	Manal	: Driving cars is bad for the environment.			
	Ayman	:Why?			
	Manal	: Because about 23% of the world's (1)	+177m, 49.7m		
		emissions come from cars.			
	Ayman	:What can we do to reduce these (2)	?		
	Manal	: We shouldn't use private cars in cities or crowded places	. We		
		should use green transportation.			
		:What (3) you mean by green transp			
	Manal	: I mean the kinds of transportation that don't cause pollu	tion, such		
		as (4)cars and buses.			
	Ayman	: You're right; that is good for the environment.			
8	Write a	paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on:	(6 marks)		
		"Clean transportation"			
	44444444444				
	************		. * * *		

	b;448;4400004				
	#+4++ h++h+1>		. 4 4 4 3 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2		

- 16		Test (3)			
	(A) Li	stening	30		
1	A) Listen and choose the correct	answer from a, b, c, or	d: (3 marks)		
	1, Where was Emily Dickinson b	Scan & listen			
	a) Boston.	b) New York.	نص الاستماع		
	c) Amherst.	d) Philadelphia.	مُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الملحق المل		
2. How many poems did Emily Dickinson write?					
	a) 800.	b) 1,000.			
	c) 1,500.	d) 1,800.			
	3. What themes are often explor	red in her poems?			
	a) Love.	b) Death.			
	c) Happiness.	d) Adventure.			
	B) Listen and complete:		(3 marks)		
	4. Emily Dickinson was born in .	, Massachuse			
	5. She rarely left her home, prefe				
	6. Her work was affected by her				
		eading			
2	Choose the correct answer from	a, b, c, or d:	(1 mark)		
	1is when you travel in so				
	you in your car.				
	a) Charging b) Carpooling	<) Damaging	d) Driving		
	2. A/Anis a person who g	ives information to visite	ors.		
	a) doorman b) guide	c) diver	d) engineer		
3	Read and complete the text with	the words in the box:	(2 marks)		
	materials - electricity -	planets – protect – redu	ıce		
			-		

(6 marks)

Artificial Intelligence (Al) has both pros and cons. On the positive side, Al can help us in many ways. It can do tasks faster than humans, like finding information or predicting weather. Al can also help in medicine and diseases. However, there are some cons to Al. It might take away jobs from people because machines can do the same work. There is also a danger of privacy problems as Al can collect a lot of personal data. Lastly, relying too much on Al might make people less skilled at certain tasks. It's important to balance the use of AI to get the benefits while managing the dangers.

the ase of the orgen		, ,	
A) Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c, c	or d:	
1. Al can help by	nym: boobbleddel dig Ø		
a) making mistakes	,	b) reducing skills	
c) slowing down		d) predicting the wear	ther
2. The word "cons" is si	imilar in meaning to	bysy, oldanies society by societies B	
a) benefits		b) opportunities	
c) advantages		d) disadvantages	
B) Answer the following	g questions:		
3. What is the main ide	ea of the passage?		
4. What does the unde	erlined pronoun " <u>I</u> t"	refer to?	pppopulation in the provider
5. Why might AI take a	away jobs from peop	ole?	
6. How can we balanc	e the use of Al to m	anage dangers?	
gpaymonathodad to a crypt of 4 federal non-out or systemed a species years	C Writin	g	
Choose the correct an	swer from a, b, c, o	r d:	(1 mark)
1. The plane			
a) arrives	b) arrive	
c) arriving	c	l) will arrive	
2. We chose	in Luxor and had lo	ots of days out instead.	
a) staying	k) to stay	
c) stay	C	l) to staying	

U	Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s)
	in brackets: (4 marks)
	1. The girl (who) dress is red, is my cousin.
	2. I
	3. it is difficult to understand people(which) talk too fast.
	4. If people eat too many sweets, they(got) fat.
7	Complete the following dialog: (4 marks)
	Randa and Salwa are going to spend a week in Hurghada.
	Randa: Let's take a taxi to catch our bus to Hurghada.
	Salwa: What time does it (1)
	Randa: At 8 a.m.
	Salwa: Will we take a long time to (2) in Hurghada?
	Randa: The bus takes about five to six hours.
	Salwa: Don't forget to bring your (3)
	Randa: Sure, I will bring it to take photos there.
	Salwa: How long will we stay there?
	Randa: We are going to spend a (4) there.
	Salwa: I hope we will have a nice time.
8	Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on: (6 marks)
	"How you spent your last weekend"

	»·····································

	Test (4)	
A	Listening	
	rrect answer from a, b, c, or d:	(3 marks)
	helping out mentioned in the text?	ا الله الله الله الله
a) Taking a nap.b) Carrying groceries.	الملحق.	قى نماية
c) Going shopping.	•	
d) Watching TV.		
What are small things th	nat can make others happy?	
a) Ignoring people.	b) Walking away.	
c) Crying.	d) Opening doors.	
3. How is helping others u	iseful?	
a) It brings fun.	b) It feels tiring.	
c) It spends money.	d) It gains money.	
B) Listen and complete:		(3 marks)
4. Volunteering at a local.	is a great way to give a h	iand.
	a big in someone's life.	
6. Offering a		
(PR)	O divers	

Reading (1 mark) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: 1. We should turn off the we aren't using. d) devices c) choices b) sunlight a) materials 2. India has the largest in the world; about 1.411 billion people live there. c) pollution d) pool b) countryside a) population Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (2 marks)

relax - action - going - doing - worried

I'm nervous about the test tomorrow. I'm (1)...... I might do badly. On Saturday, do you want to do something fun to (2)_____? Maybe we could go to the mall and spend some time together. It would be a nice break after the test. Maybe (3)_____shopping isn't the best thing for us to do. What about going to the cinema on Saturday? I want to see that new (4)_____film.

(6 marks)

The brain is a complex organ. The human brain weighs about 1.4 kilograms. Some people believe the brain is the most amazing part of the body. The brain controls our thoughts, memories, and actions. Many think that using the brain for puzzles keeps it healthy. The brain is made of billions of neurons that send messages. Neurons are the building blocks of the brain. Some say creativity comes from the right side of the brain. Facts help us understand the brain's functions, while opinions show personal beliefs.

A) Choose the correct answer	from a, b, c, or d:
 The human brain isn't a/an 	
a) complex	b) easy
c) hard	d) difficult
2. The word "neurons" most li	kely means
a) brain cells	b) thoughts
c) actions	d) messages
B) Answer the following quest	ions:
3. What is the main idea of th	
4. What does the underlined	pronoun "it" refer to?
5. What function do neurons	do in the brain?
6. Why might some people be	lieve that puzzles help keep the brain healthy?
(C)	Writing
Choose the correct answer fro	om a, b, c, or d:
1. That's the parkw	e play tennis.
a) where	b) when
c) which	d) that
Last Saturday, we	up late and we missed the train.
a) gets	b) get
c) was getting	d) got
108 Part (2): Final Revision & Tests	

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the correct for	f the word(s)
in brackets:	(4 marks)
1.1 (sleeping) happily when a loud no	oise woke me up.
2. Perhaps children (not) go to schoo	I in the future.
3. Maha (buy) expensive clothes if she	e goes shopping.
4. The train (leaving) Sohag at 7:23.	
Complete the following dialog:	(4 marks)
Rasha and Marwa are speaking about their hob	bies during vacations.
Rasha: The summer vacation is coming. We'll ha	
practice our favorite hobbies.	
Marwa: What do you enjoy (1)	during vacations?
Rasha : I prefer doing many hobbies.	_
Marwa: Like what?	
Rasha : I like to (2)sho	ort stories and collect
stamps. What about you?	
Marwa: I always read history books and visit and	ient (3)
Rasha: What else do you prefer to do?	
Marwa: I like to go to (4)	to enjoy the sea and the
nice weather there.	
Rasha: It's important to spend our time doing u	seful activities.
Marwa: I agree with you. I hope we'll enjoy our t	
Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words	
"A story about a true frie	
	PERCONAL PRODUCTION OF THE PERCONAL PROPERTY.
	4118194444188807175844147777777 727 41556444544
	>++:::=+}* A:::>+++)::A>::/:::/:::://**
***** *********************************	4415414(44413174);4484181

***************************************	***************************************
	A1107177704414477744 -444511701115111747444 45440

Tes	4	(5)
200	7.00	1-1



Listening



1 A) Listen and ch	oose the correct	answer from a, b, c, or d	(3 marks)
1. What does	the mom want the	e speaker to do?	Scan & listen
a) Watch mo	ore TV.		نص الاستماع في نماية الملدق.
b) Spend m	ore time outdoors	5.	@mm. rim @ []
c) Play video	o games.		
d) Study mo	ore.		
2. How long o	an the speaker wa	atch TV each day?	
a) One hour	: b) Two hou	rs. c) Three hours. d) No time.
3. What did th	e mom read abou	ut spending time outside?	
a) It is borin	g.	b) It is unhealthy.	
c) It can ma	ke you happier.	d) It is dangerous.	
B) Listen and co	mplete:		(3 marks)
		end more time	
		time is for he	
6. The speaker	r guesses he need	s to find some new	reentrespessions &
	(B) Re	eading	
2 Choose the corr	ect answer from	a, b, c, or d:	(1 mark)
1. "" mea	ans not real, but m	nade to look or seem real.	
a) True	b) Right	c) Fake	d) Shy
2. My mom asked	l me not to	any private photos on :	social media.
a) change	b) upload	c) accept	d) look at
Read and comp	ete the text with	the words in the box:	(2 marks)
repe	at – highlight – m	nake – taking – diagrams	
When learning	something new,	I find it helpful to (1)	notes
and review them	often. I always (2)	new things, so	o I practice
		to make things easie	
		eone else helps me unders	
Lastly, (4)			
brain to remembe		etting good rest make it ea	asier for my

(6 marks)

Tamer and Gamal are wonderful friends. One day, Tamer had a bad day at school and felt very sad. Gamal noticed and stayed with him, listening to his problems. Gamal told Tamer that everything would be okay and cheered him up with funny stories. They went to the park and played their favorite games. Tamer felt much better because of Gamal's *support*. A real friend like Gamal is always there to help and make you feel better. Friendship means caring for each other and being there in good times and bad. Tamer realized how lucky he was to have a friend like Gamal.

om a, b, c, or d:	

b) telling him funn	y stories
d) damaging him	
r in meaning to	
b) argue	
d) hurt	
ons:	
passage?	
-49556- "Minkingooddolly (ordigi "Marrandonadospootsean manadaddspoolseapappenhabendddlo	0-0-1-14 10-0) 1 0-000000 1 10-14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 1
ronoun "he" refer to?	
it the park?	101104041a (avaismisseppegeoceans
and any hole you in difficult time	
nd can neip you in dillicuit time	DI
Writing	
_	
m a, b, c, or d:	(1 mark)
nis umbrella when it rains.	
b) takes	
d) is taking	
hen I get home.	
b) will call	
d) am calling	
	b) telling him funn d) damaging him r in meaning to b) argue d) hurt ons: passage? oronoun "he" refer to? It the park? Ind can help you in difficult time Writing om a, b, c, or d: his umbrella when it rains. b) takes d) is taking hen I get home. b) will call

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s)	
in brackets:	(4 marks)
1. It's unlikely that people will stop (Stay) in hotels.	
2. What coes your father read this morning?	
3. What (you were doing when I called you last night	?
4. I won't (forgot) my friends when I grow up.	
Complete the following dialog:	(- mar .s)
Akram and Basim are speaking about sustainable tourism.	
Afrian We all should try to encourage sustainable tourism.	
Basim: What do you mean by sustainable tourism?	
Akram . It's the kind of tourism that doesn't harm the historic	
(1) or the environment.	
Basim: (2)should we do to keep these place	s clean?
Algrana. We should guide tourists and show them how to avoid	
(3)the places they visit.	
Basim : How should we treat يعامل (4)?	
Akram: We should treat tourists well and help them enjoy their time	e in Egypt.
Basim: That's right; we all should help tourists and encourage so	ustainable
tourism.	
Akram: Then we can provide jobs for young people and help our	
(4)	
Basim: I hope so.	
Write an email of about EIGHTY (80) words to your friend Hoss	iam to
tell him about your plan for a homestay. Your name is Tarek.	(6 marks)
•	
T-	
To :	
Subject :	

4	
AMR	103
LOCT	иел
1634	101



Listening



		-		
1	A) Listen and ch	oose the correct an	swer from a, b, c, o	r d: (3 marks)
	1. How much	of the world's carbor	emissions come fro	
	a) 10%.		b) 23%.	نص الاستماع أن نماية الملحق.
	c) 50%.		d) 70%.	
	2. What do ve	hicles that aren't elec	ctric cause?	
	a) Clean air.		b) Health benef	its.
	c) No dama	ge.	d) Pollution.	
	್ತ What shoul	d you use to help the	e environment?	
	a) Regular o	ars.	b) Clean transpo	ortation.
	c) Fast cars.		d) Old vehicles.	
	B) Listen and co	mplete:		(5 marks)
	4. Driving cars	s harms the	noyaleshidah C	
		at don't use clean fue		
	6. Clean trans	portation produces t	fewer carbon	(d(b)-harmo-dur-du M
		B Rea	ding	
2	Choose the cor	rect answer from a,	b, c, or d:	(1 mark)
	1.I didn't answe	r the first question. It	: was	
	a) simple	b) easy	c) tricky	d) useful
	2.We went to Hu	rghada last year and	stayed in a fantastic.	on the beach.
	a) site	b) staycation	c) resort	d) shuttlebus
3.	Read and comp	lete the text with t	he words in the bo	(2 marks)
	na	ture – natural – taki	ng – waste – recycle	ed
	Making your l	earning eco-friendly is	s easy. Use a compute	er or tablet for
		s to save paper. Study		
	and save electric	ity. Choose pens and I	notebooks made fror	n (3)
	materials. Walk o	r cycle to school inste	ad of using a car. Brir	ng a reusable water
	bottle and lunch	container to avoid pla	astic (4)	all changes can help
		et while you learn.		

(6 marks)

Today was a quiet and thoughtful day. I spent the afternoon sitting by the window, watching the rain. The soft sound of raindrops helped me reflect on my week. I realized that I often forget to appreciate the small moments in life. This week, I made new friends at school and learned new things in class. Writing in my journal helps me remember these special times. It also makes me feel grateful and happy. I decided to set a goal to write in my journal every day. I believe this will help me stay positive and mindful of the good things in my life.

1. The main idea of the passage is a) the sound of raindrops b) the small moments in life c) making new friends d) that writing in a journal is helpful 2. The word "grateful" means a) upset b) sad c) thankful d) depressed B) Answer the following questions: 3. What is the main purpose الغرض of the writer's journal entry? 4. What does the underlined pronoun "It" refer to? 5. What goal did the writer set for themselves? 6. How might writing in a journal every day help someone stay positive	
b) the small moments in life c) making new friends d) that writing in a journal is helpful 2. The word "grateful" means a) upset b) sad c) thankful d) depressed B) Answer the following questions: 3. What is the main purpose الغرض of the writer's journal entry? 4. What does the underlined pronoun "It" refer to? 5. What goal did the writer set for themselves?	
c) making new friends d) that writing in a journal is helpful 2. The word "grateful" means a) upset c) thankful d) depressed B) Answer the following questions: 3. What is the main purpose الغرض of the writer's journal entry? 4. What does the underlined pronoun "It" refer to? 5. What goal did the writer set for themselves?	
d) that writing in a journal is helpful 2. The word "grateful" means a) upset b) sad c) thankful d) depressed B) Answer the following questions: 3. What is the main purpose الغرض of the writer's journal entry? 4. What does the underlined pronoun "It" refer to? 5. What goal did the writer set for themselves?	
2. The word "grateful" means a) upset b) sad c) thankful d) depressed B) Answer the following questions: 3. What is the main purpose الغرض of the writer's journal entry? 4. What does the underlined pronoun "It" refer to? 5. What goal did the writer set for themselves?	
a) upset c) thankful d) depressed B) Answer the following questions: 3. What is the main purpose الغرض of the writer's journal entry? 4. What does the underlined pronoun "It" refer to? 5. What goal did the writer set for themselves?	
c) thankful d) depressed B) Answer the following questions: 3. What is the main purpose الغرض of the writer's journal entry? 4. What does the underlined pronoun "It" refer to? 5. What goal did the writer set for themselves?	
 B) Answer the following questions: 3. What is the main purpose الغرض of the writer's journal entry? 4. What does the underlined pronoun "It" refer to? 5. What goal did the writer set for themselves? 	
 3. What is the main purpose الغرض of the writer's journal entry? 4. What does the underlined pronoun "It" refer to? 5. What goal did the writer set for themselves? 	
4. What does the underlined pronoun "It" refer to?5. What goal did the writer set for themselves?	
5. What goal did the writer set for themselves?	
470 1377 777 560 1/2 Table	10004001-4
6. How might writing in a journal every day help someone stay positive	*********
mg. containing in a your last every day help someone stay positive	27
C Writing	*******
5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (1 mo	irk)
1. I brush my teeth the morning.	
a) in b) on c) at d) to	
2. Our parents suggestedsome places we don't go to very oft	en.
a) visit b) to visiting c) to visit d) visiting	
14 Part (2): Final Revision & Tests	

6	Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s)	
	in brackets: (4 mail	rks)
	1(Who) does Martin do every day?	
	2. The sun was shining, so we(getting) into the water.	
	3.1 (going) borrow some books from the library today.	
	4. The river freezes if it(be) very cold.	
7	Complete the following dialog: (4 max	rK5)
	Dad and his son are discussing cutting screen time.	
	Daci : Son, I've decided to cut your screen time.	
	Son: (1) did you decide that?	
	Dad: Because you spend too much time gaming.	
	Son: But Dad, I (2) to game more, not less!	
	Dag : I read an article about the dangers of too much gaming.	
	Son: (3) did it say?	
	Dad: It said too much gaming could be harmful.	
	Community of the state of the s	
	Son: What do you mean by harmful?	
	Dad : It can stop teens from (4) other activities	5.
8	Dad: It can stop teens from (4) other activities	
8		le
8	Dad: It can stop teens from (4) other activities Write a social media post of about EIGHTY (80) words on "Sustainab	le
8	Dad: It can stop teens from (4) other activities Write a social media post of about EIGHTY (80) words on "Sustainab	le
8	Dad: It can stop teens from (4) other activities Write a social media post of about EIGHTY (80) words on "Sustainab tourism". (6 mag)	le irks)
8	Dad: It can stop teens from (4) other activities Write a social media post of about EIGHTY (80) words on "Sustainab tourism". (6 mg	le irks)
8	Dad: It can stop teens from (4) other activities Write a social media post of about EIGHTY (80) words on "Sustainab tourism". (6 ma	le irks)
8	Dad: It can stop teens from (4) other activities Write a social media post of about EIGHTY (80) words on "Sustainab tourism". (6 ma	le irks)
8	Dad: It can stop teens from (4) other activities Write a social media post of about EIGHTY (80) words on "Sustainab tourism". (6 ma	le irks)
8	Dad: It can stop teens from (4) other activities Write a social media post of about EIGHTY (80) words on "Sustainab tourism". (6 ma	le irks)
8	Write a social media post of about EIGHTY (80) words on "Sustainab tourism". (6 ma	le
8	Write a social media post of about EIGHTY (80) words on "Sustainab tourism". (6 mg	le
8	Write a social media post of about EIGHTY (80) words on "Sustainab tourism". (6 ma	le

	7-1
TAC	764
1631	



(A) Listening

1		
	1	
	EID	_

			0	
1	A) Listen and choose the	correct answ	er from a, b, c, or c	: (3 marks)
	1. What should you use	instead of pa	per for notes?	Scan & listen
	a) Plastic sheets.		b) Digital notes.	نص الاستماع في نصية الملدق
	c) Stone tablets.		d) Metal plates.	0
	2. What should you do v	vith th <mark>e pa</mark> pe	r you use?	
	a) Throw it away.		b) Burn it.	
	c) Recycle it.		d) Bury it.	
	3. What type of transpor	rtation should	you use?	
	a) Private.		b) Special.	
	c) Public.		d) Global.	
	B) Listen and complete:			(3 marks)
	4. To make learning eco-	-friendly, use	materia	als.
	5. Turn the devices	when	not in use.	
	6. Print on s	ides of the pa	per to reduce wast	<u>.</u>
	B	Readin	ıg	
2	Choose the correct answer	er from a, b, c	, or d:	(1 mark)
	1. The noise from the car w			(**************************************
	a) shy b) anno		c) proud	d) pretty
	2. We wenta walk	ing tour and	saw the historical si	tes.
	a) on b) at		c) in	d) of
	Read and complete the te	xt with the v	ords in the box:	(2 marks)
	carpooling – fu	iel – differen	ce – different – tips)
	Reducing carbon emissi			e environment.
	Here are some (1)		· ·	
	trains, or (2) w			
	Choose electric cars if you			L.
	than cars that use dirty (3)			

(4)...... in reducing carbon emissions and keeping our air clean.

(6 marks)

Asmaa and Basmala decided to organize a surprise birthday party for their friend, Kady. First, they made a list of everything they needed. They picked a date and sent out invitations to Kady's friends. Asmaa was in charge of decorations, so she bought balloons and a big banner. Basmala took care of the food, choosing Kady's favorite snacks and cake. On the day of the party, they arrived early to set everything up. When Kady walked in, she was very surprised and happy. Asmaa and Basmala felt proud because their careful planning made the event a success. Making arrangements is important to make sure everything goes right and everyone has a good time.

A) Choose the correct answer from	m a, b, c, or d:
 Asmaa and Basmala organized 	d afor Kady.
a) holiday	b) surprise party
c) meeting	d) trip
2. The word "arrangements" is si	milar in meaning to
a) plans	b) complaints
c) invitations	d) losses
B) Answer the following question	ns:
3. What is the main idea of the p	assage?
description to the state of the continue of the state of	ми . « «мининови» « чиничния из. « чичнинининий зайна эле
4. What does the underlined pro	noun " <u>they</u> " refer to?
1 of 1.4 . second of the second second of 1 decompositions	milite-inilitionicates decembro in the 190 miles well and the property decembration
5. Why did Asmaa and Basmala	feel proud?
6. How do you think planning al	nead can make events successful?
o. How do you think planting an	
	Writing
Choose the correct answer from	a, b, c, or d: (110.20)
gave you a watch fo	or your birthday?
a) What	b) When
c) How	d) Who
2. The childrenall nig	ht yesterday.
sleep	b) slept
c) were sleeping	d) are sleeping

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the	word(s)
in brackets:	(4 marks)
1. We (going/have) a picnic tomorrow.	
2.1 cycle to work if the weather (be) fine.	
3. What time (does) the next lesson?	
4. More people are choosing (not/stay) in I	oig hotels.
Complete the following dialog:	(4 marks)
Faten and Huda are talking about the human brain.	
Faten: Do you know what's more powerful than all com	nputers?
Huda: Yes, ! (1)	
Faten: (2) is it?	
Huda: It is the human brain.	
Faten: (3) do you think so?	
Huda: Because it works all day without stopping.	
Faten: What happens when we learn a new thing?	
Huda: We create new (4)between	brain cells we
already have.	
Faten: You're right; one brain cell can connect with up t	to 10,000 others.
B Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on:	(6 marks)
"Summarizing a story"	

••••••	
419******************************	***************************************
***************************************	******************************

Test	(8)					
(A) Listeni		30				
1 A) Listen and choose the correct answ	er from a, b, c, or d:	(3 marks)				
1. When do many students study?		Scan & listen				
a) In the morning.	الملحق ، الملحق	نص الا ني يملية				
c) At noon.	d) At midnight.					
What should you do to save energy						
	b) Use more devices.					
c) Turn off lights and devices.	d) Study all night.					
3. How can you reduce pollution who						
a) Drive alone.	b) Take public transport	ation.				
c) Use a motorcycle.	d) Take a taxi.					
B) Listen and complete:		(3 marks)				
4. Try studying during the day with n		1 1 21				
5. Consider using pens made from re-	cycled materials and note	DOOKS WITH				
recycled						
6. To reduce pollution, walk,, or	take public transportation	n to school.				
B Readi	ng					
2 Choose the correct answer from a, b,	c, or d:	(1 mark)				
1. More cities have bike to make i	t easier for people to ride	their bikes.				
a) lanes b) relatives	,	streets				
2. My dad works in	w houses and apartment	blocks.				
a) construction b) population	c) growth d) s	space				
Read and complete the text with the	words in the box:	(2 marks)				
at – in – active – disagree – importance						
When we learn something new, our brain makes connections between brain cells we already have. Even when we sleep, some parts of the brain are (1)						

(6 marks)

The New Administrative Capital is an Egyptian city designed for the future. It's in the east of Cairo; it will be the new home for government buildings, businesses, and many people. The city is planned to have green spaces, smart technology, and modern devices. Solar panels will provide clean energy, and there will be efficient public transportation. The city aims to reduce busy roads in Cairo and offer a better quality of life. Schools, hospitals, and entertainment areas are included in the plan. By focusing on sustainability, the New Administrative Capital represents a bright future for Egypt.

A) Choose the correct answer from The New Administrative Capital								
a) reduce crowdedness in Cairo	b) replace Cairo							
c) be a tourist attraction	d) be a small village							
2. The word "green spaces" means								
a) schooling	b) industry							
c) tourism	d) planting							
B) Answer the following questions: 3. What is the main idea of the pas								
4. What does the underlined pron	oun "It" refer to?							
5. Why is the New Administrative (Capital important for Egypt?							
6. How can focusing on sustainabi	lity be useful for a city?							
C .	Writing							
Choose the correct answer from a	b, c, or d: (1 mark)							
1. I fell down while Idov	vn the stairs.							
a) was going	b) went							
c) am going	d) go							
2. What sport Mazin like	to do?							
a) has	b) is							
c) do	d) does							

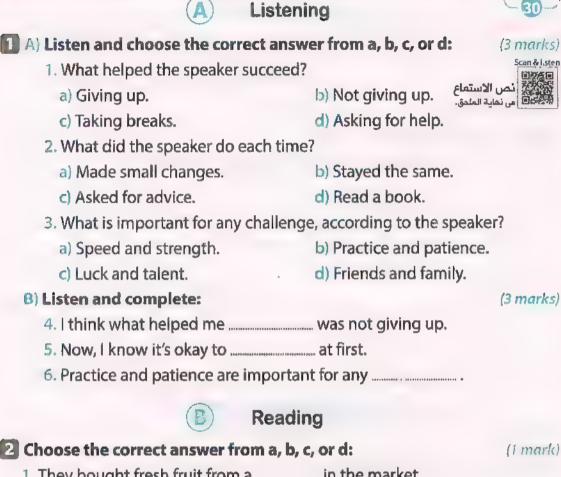
6	Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s)
	in brackets: (4 marks)
	1. More people are choosing to try (do) a homestay instead.
	2. My sister's birthday (be) on Tuesday.
	3. I don't earn (too) money to buy that car.
	4. Giza is the city(which) I live.
7	Complete the following dialog: (4 marks)
	Tamer is researching how to keep the environment clean.
	Taher: What are you doing, Tamer?
	Tamer: I'm (1)how to keep the environment clean.
	Taher: That's great; we should all be eco-friendly.
	Tamer: Can you share in this task?
	Taher: Of (2)
	Tamer: Thanks. You are always helpful, Taher.
	Taher: (3) will you finish it?
	Tamer: Next Monday.
	Taher: Do we need to borrow books from the school (4)?
	Tamer: Yes, Mr. Adly will help us there.
8	Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on: (6 marks)
	"A city for the future"

	0110715-0257-7-1-1-2-0-0-1-1-1-2-0-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1

	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••

	 	***************************************		 ٤٠,	*	· /* y *	, 1	Test	(9)
							:-	.	1 m a

	30	



ect answer from	n a, b, c, or d:	(1 mark)				
resh fruit from a .	in the market.					
a) library b) stall c) bakery						
e to soc	tial media.					
b) lonely	c) massive	d) addicted				
lete the text wit	th the words in the box:	(2 marks,				
	b) stall to soo b) lonely	e to social media.				

for - support - situation - upset - to

Liyan and Emma were best friends. They did everything together. One day, Emma felt (1) because she lost her favorite toy. Liyan helped her search everywhere. Finally, they found it under the sofa. Emma was so happy and thanked Liyan (2) her help. They learned that good friends always (3) each other and never give up. Their friendship grew even stronger after this (4).

(6 marks)

Sarah loves studying in a quiet park near her home. The park is full of green trees and colorful flowers. She brings her books and sits on a bench. The sound of birds singing helps her **concentrate**. Sarah believes that studying in a natural environment is better than being indoors. She feels calm and focused. The fresh air and sunshine make her happy. Sarah often finishes her homework faster when **she** studies in the park. She thinks that everyone should try studying outside sometimes.

A) Choose the correct answer 1. Sarah likes to study in a		
a) her room	b) quiet park	
c) library	, d) café	
2. The word "concentrate" is	similar in meaning to	
a) eat b) sleep		
c) focus	d) play	
B) Answer the following ques 3. What is the main idea of t		
4. What does the underlined	d pronoun "she" refer to?	
5. Why does Sarah believe th	nat studying in a natural environment is be	tter?
6. How do you think studyir performance?	ng outside can affect a person's mood or	PPERENCE
	Writing	
Choose the correct answer f		mark)
1.1 hope to Hurgi	nada soon.	
a) went	b) go	
c) going	d) to go	
2. We usually have lunch		
a) in	b) on	
c) for	d) at	

6 Complete	the sentences with the correct form of the word	(s)
in bracket		(4 marks
1. Thank yo	ou for putting so (many) effort into the	e project.
2. Which di	ress (she is) going to wear for the part	y?
3. I was enj	joying the party, but Sonia(wants) to	leave.
4. Who	(were) you meet at the party yesterday?	
Complete	the following dialog:	(4 marks
Kamel and	Mohamed are speaking about city planning.	
Kamel	: I see lots of new buildings in our city.	
Mohamed	: You're (1)	re are differen
	buildings everywhere.	
Kamel	: Why do you think city planning is important?	
Mohamed	: (2)it helps city	leaders decid
	how to use land.	
Kamel	: (3) happens wh	en the
	population grows?	
Mohamed	: People need to live in bigger places with differen	nt facilities.
Kamel	: What must new buildings be like?	
Mohamed	: They must be (4) for the	community.
Write an in	formal email of about EIGHTY (80) words to your	friand Pater o
	nd cons of tourism. Your name is Kamel and your	
	student.com. Your friend's email address is pete	
		(6 marks
_		
To :		
From :		
Subject :)****(********************************	
		,
	· ·	
	,	44.4

Œ			٦
ı,			
9			
V.	ı,	a.	J

Test (10)



Listening



de la	-	'n
100		ĸ.
K. N	ш	
		3

A) Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

(3 marks)

- 1. Why is Farida unable to play basketball?
 - a) The court is too small.
 - b) The court is closed.
 - c) There are no basketballs.
 - d) She lost interest.
- 2. What issue does Shorouk mention about her city?
 - a) Moving away.

b) Building parks.

c) Closing schools.

d) Building new apartments.

- 3. Where did Farida go?
 - a) The community center.

b) The court.

c) The park.

d) The new apartment.

B) Listen and complete:

(3 marks)

- 4. Farida went to the local community center tonew friends.
- 5. Shorouk wanted to play
- 6. They're building new apartments on spaces.

Reading

2	Choose th	e correct	answer	from	a, b,	c, or	d:

(1 mark)

- 1. The is the smallest thing that you find inside the body.
 - a) sale
- b) sail

- c) cell
- d) seal
- 2. Khalid wanted everyone to know about the charity, so he used social media to the word.
 - a) spread
- b) raise

- c) include
- d) share

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

(2 marks)

highlights - screens - habits - condition - profiles

Good digital habits include using devices for learning and staying in touch with friends and family. It's also important to take regular breaks from (1) are spending too much time online, using social media too much and looking at people's (3)............ seeing only their (4)...............

(6 marks)

Staying in touch with friends is important. One tip is to set a regular time each week to call or video chat. <u>This</u> helps you stay updated on each other's lives. Another tip is to send messages or emails. Even a simple "hello" can brighten their day. You can also plan visits or meet-ups when possible. Sharing photos and memories on social media is another great way to feel connected. Remembering special occasions like birthdays and sending cards or gifts shows you care. These little efforts make friendships stronger and keep the bond alive, no matter how far apart you are.

A) Choose the correct answer		
One tip for staying in tout	uch with friends is to	
a) ignore them	b) send messag	es
<) forget birthdays	d) never meet	
The word "updated" is si	milar in meaning to	•
a) modern	b) ancient	
c) old	d) strong	
B) Answer the following que	estions:	
3. What is the main idea of	the passage?	
4. What does the underline	ed word "This" refer to?	1944 - 1944 - 1944 - 1944 - 1944 - 1944 - 1944 - 1944 - 1944 - 1944 - 1944 - 1944 - 1944 - 1944 - 1944 - 1944
5. Why is it important to re	member special occasions like bi	irthdays?
6. How can regular commu	unication strengthen a friendship	?
	Writing	
Choose the correct answer	from a, b, c, or d:	(1 mark)
1. We want to go for a drink a	fter the concert Frid	lay evening.
a) at	b) in	
c) on	d) for	
2. We're planning	to Paris.	
a) going	b) to going	
c) to go	d) go	

6 Complete the sentences with the correct fo	rm of the word(s)
in brackets:	, (4 marks)
1. My uncle avoids (go) to work k	oy car.
2. I	vere walking very fast.
3. She (flying) to New York next v	veek.
4. People spend (too many) time	on their mobile phones.
Complete the following dialog:	(4 marks)
Samir and Ramzy are speaking about their	volunteering experiences.
Samir : Last summer, I volunteered at the zo	o every weekend.
Ramzy: (1) did yo	ou do there?
Samir : I fed monkeys and cared about them	n.
Ramzy: Did you enjoy your work there?	
Samir : Yes, I (2)	monkeys were playful.
Ramzy: Wonderful!	
Samir : What (3)	you?
Ramzy: I volunteered at the museum with m	ny school history club. I helped
guides there.	
Samir : Who did you see there?	
Ramzy: I saw a lot of (4)	from different countries.
8 Write a social media post of about EIGHTY	(80) words to promote your
good cause.	(6 marks)
	•
	,
	A.M. M. M
	an
• Jest vil 1 t sy	

			,
	· Te:	st (11)	
	(A) Liste	ening	30-
		swer from a, b, c, or d	: (3 marks)
	ou stay strong and	active?	Scan & lister
a) Watching T			نص الاستماع من نماية الملدق.
D) Eating a bal C) Sleeping mo			
d) Playing vide			
-	ou eat every day?		
a) Fast food.	,,,,,,,,,,	b) Candy.	
c) Fruits.		d) Ice cream.	
What is essent	tial to drink plenty	of?	
a) Water.		b) Soda.	
c) Juice.	1.4	d) Milk.	(2)
β) Listen and comp			(3 marks)
	g is important for ch sugar and		
	-	you can improve your	overall
by making ne	atory rood errorees,	you can improve your	OTCHUII MAMAMAMA
	Read	ding	
2 Choose the correc	t answer from a, l	b, c, or d:	(1 mark)
1. Ais a di	sadvantage or rea	son not to do somethi	ng.
a) con	b) pro	c) decision	d) chart
2. Tois to	make something s	uitable for a particular	person.
		c) realize	
		e words in the box:	(2 marks)
prouc	d – explore – work	er – discover – twins	
Judy and Hams I	ived in a tall buildi	ng in a new city. On a s	sunny Saturday.
·		borhood. They wanted	
		Ragab, a friendly (2)	

they went to (1) ______ their neighborhood. They wanted to see the new playground. At the park, they met Mr. Ragab, a friendly (2) _____ He showed them the playground. The (3) _____ were excited to help paint the benches. They felt (4) _____ to help their community and make the park beautiful.

A Read the following, then answer the questions: (6 marks) "Around the World in Eighty Days" is a story about Phileas Fogg. He believes he can travel around the world in 80 days. Fogg and his servant, Passepartout, leave London to start their journey. They travel by train, ship, and even an elephant. Along the way, they face many problems, like delays and bad weather. Sometimes, they are mistaken for criminals. Despite the challenges, Fogg wants to win. In the end, they return to London just in time. This story shows that with hard work and courage, you can face any challenges. A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: 1. Phileas Fogg made a bet to b) travel around the world a) travel to the moon diswim across the ocean c) climb a mountain 2. The word "challenges" is similar in meaning to: b) friends a) helpers c) problems d) opportunities B) Answer the following questions: 3. What is the main idea of the passage? 4. What does the underlined pronoun "they" refer to? 5. Why does Fogg want to travel around the world in 80 days? 6. How do you think hard work helps in facing challenges? Writing (1 mark) 5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6	Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s)				
	in brackets: (4 marks)				
	1. I can suggest places where you can stop (eat) lunch when you				
	are out.				
	2. He was born (at) the 19 th century.				
	3. I don't think we have (time enough) to finish the project.				
	4. Our neighbors (having) a barbecue at the weekend. It's arranged.				
7	Complete the following dialog: (4 marks)				
	The clerk and the traveler are at the train station.				
	Clerk : Can I help you?				
	Traveler: Yes! (1) platform does the Aswan train leave from?				
	Clerk :The train to Aswan leaves from Platform 4.				
	Traveler: How often do the trains to Aswan run?				
	Clerk :They run every hour.				
	Traveler: When (2) the next one?				
	Clerk : The next one is at 12:15 p.m.				
	Traveler: Can I buy a ticket here?				
	Clerk :Yes, you (3)				
	Traveler: (4) for all your help.				
8	Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on: (6 marks)				
	"Your future plan for next weekend"				
	••••••				
	<u></u>				
	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••				
					
	······································				



A Listening



			0	
	Listen and choo	se the correct	answer from a, b, c, or	d:
	Where are new	green cities b	uilt?	Scan & listen
	Near France.		Near Tokyo.	نص الاستماع الأعداق في نماية الملحق.
	c) Near Luxor.		d) in Egypt.	
	2. How large will	new green citi	es be?	
	a) 580 kilometr	es.	b) 500 hectares.	
	c) 600 hectares	de .	d) 700 hectares.	
	3. What will new	green cities in	clude?	
	a) Skyscrapers.		b) Green spaces.	
	c) Factories.		d) Shopping ma	lls.
8) Listen and comp	lete:		(3 marks)
	4. The new greer	cities are mor	e like a	
	5. The plan for ne	w green cities	was announced in	ppopol - quanty desirable desirable ed
	6. The new greer	cities will hav	e trees, and community	post eros se seconomicados pas es as ta opera B
		B R	eading	
2 (hoose the correct	answer from	a, b, c, or d:	(1 mark)
1	. Tourism	are the people	e who plan vacations.	
	a) professionals	b) visitors	c) problems	d) communities
2	. I went to the bask	etball	to play with my friend	s.
	a) block	b) court	c) space	d) park
3 F	Read and complet	e the text witl	h the words in the box	(2 marks)
	frustrating – a	ppreciated – p	oracticed – encouraged	– excited
	Today, I spent the	afternoon wi	th my grandmother, lea	rning to make a
r	necklace with color	ed beads. I was	s (1)but foun	d it difficult. The
ŀ	eads were tiny, and	d I kept droppi	ing them. It was (2)	, but my
ç	grandmother (3)	me, sa	ying, "Patience is key, Sa	rah." Her words
_			kills takes time. In the er	
t	he necklace and th	e time spent to	ogether.	

(6 marks)

Mai and Mazin are twins who love helping their community. Each weekend, they look for ways to assist their neighbors. One Sunday, they helped a man fix his fence. Another time, they collected food for the local food bank. Mai and Mazin also enjoy visiting the elderly in the community to keep them company. Their parents are proud of their generous hearts. The twins believe that everyone can help in small ways. They always encourage their friends to join them in their efforts. By working together, Mai and Mazin have made their community a better place to live.

A) Choose the correct answer f	rom a, b, c, or d:	
1. Mai and Mazin like	their community on weekends,	
a) damaging	b) helping	
c) selling	d) shopping	
The word "generous" is simi	ilar in meaning to	
a) selfish	b) kind	
c) angry	d) sad	
B) Answer the following questi	ions:	
3. What is the main idea of the	e passage?	
4. What does the underlined v	vord "Their" refer to?	**************************************
5. Why do Mai and Mazin help	their community?	#949492+(4++4420)
6. What are the pros of workin	ig together?	
(C)	Writing	
Choose the correct answer fro	m a, b, c, or d: (1	mark)
1. You any problems	s when you follow your father's advice.	
a) are having	b) are going to have	
c) will have	d) won't have	
2. I can't find the CD	. I borrowed from you.	
a) who	b) which	
c) where	d) when	

6	Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s)	
	in brackets:	(4 marks)
	1. How many people (she did) invite to the party?	
	2. I have a friend (that) parents live abroad.	
	3. Classes end(in) the 4 th of July.	
	4. If you have a problem, the owner will try (helping) y	ou solve it.
7	Complete the following dialog:	(4 marks)
	Hatim and Gamal are talking about the pros and cons of online	shopping.
	Hatim: Hello, Gamal. What do you want to buy online?	
	Gamal: Hello, Hatim. I want to buy a new (1)	***************************************
	Hatim : A new mobile! But you already have a smart one.	
	Gamal: It fell to the ground while I was (2).	in
	the street and broke down.	
	Hatim :What bad luck!	
	Gamal: What are the (3)	online?
	Hatim: You can choose what you want and save time and effort.	
	Gamal: Do you think there are any (4)	
	shopping online?	divorumay
	Hatim: Yes, of course. You may receive the wrong item, or the de	ov truct
	be late. So, one should be careful to buy from the sites th	ley trust.
	Gamal: You're right.	
8	Write an informal email of about EIGHTY (80) words to your fr	iend Layla
	about the pros and cons of the internet. Your name is Lobna	and your
	email address is lobna@hotmail.com. Your friend's email is	layla20@
	gmail.com.	(6 marks)
	giriamasiri	
	To :	
	From :	,
	Subject:	
	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
		,

	1	Test (13)	1
	(A) Lis	tening	30-
 What activity a) Cooking. c) Painting. What did the a) Digging the c) Choosing to Choo	e speaker find diffine soil. The flowers. The flowers. The asy. The boring. The plant The hard to dig, and the	answer from a, b, c, on do with their mother? b) Gardening. d) Sewing. cult about gardening? b) Watering the d) Finding the right mother b) Gardening is d d) Gardening ne	انص الاستماع والمستماع وا
	(E) Re	ading	
 Choose the corre Some teens find have More people are homestay. 	lit hard tob) get		d) do
a) making	b) doing	c) having the words in the box	d) taking (2 marks)
save	- take – keep – l	anes – transportation)
· ·		nergy and green space	-

the air. Everyone works together to (4)_____ the city safe, clean, and

healthy for all.

(6 marks)

Emily wanted to help her local animal shelter, so she used social media for a good cause. She posted pictures of the animals needing homes and shared their stories. Many people saw the posts and shared them with their friends. Soon, more people visited the shelter and took some pets to their homes. Emily also started a crowdfunding page to buy food and supplies for the shelter. Her friends and family donated money, and the shelter received many donations. Using social media, Emily made a big difference in the lives of the animals. Her efforts showed how powerful social media can be when used for a good cause.

 A) Choose the correct answer from 		
 Emily used social media to 		
a) play games	b) share posts	
c) travel	d) sell products	
2. The word "crowdfunding" is si	milar in meaning to	incress at \$
a) party	b) game	
c) donation	d) meeting	
B) Answer the following question	is:	
3. What is the main idea of the p		
4. What does the underlined pro	noun "them" refer to?	,beingu - 11.62 E42 200 E 241 E) 0.185 [III.2040764744
5. Why did Emily start a crowdfu	nding?	1,000)010000000000000000000000000000000
6. How can social media help in	supporting good causes?	rfopym hwdh 4002220° o · · · · d h4140220
C	Writing	
Choose the correct answer from	a, b, c, or d:	(1 mark)
1. I'm phone Mum aft	er dinner.	
a) will	b) going to	
c) going	d) go to	
2. I go to the doctor's if I	feel very well.	
a) shouldn't	b) am not	
	d) don't	
c) won't	my war to	

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s)	
in brackets:	(4 marks)
1. Friday is the day(that) I go to the park with my fam	ily.
2. As Maha (running), a dog attacked her.	
3. We don't know what will happen(at) the future.	
4. Homestays are beginning(become) a popular choi- travelers.	ce for
Complete the following dialog:	(4 marks)
Reem talks about her science test and Hala gives her advice.	(
Hala: You look upset, Reem. What is the matter?	
Reem: I'm a bit nervous (1)our science test t	omorrow.
Hala: Why (2)you nervous?	
Reem: I'm worried that I'll (3)	
Hala: But you always study hard, Reem.	
Reem: You're right, but I'm not good at science like other subjects	
Hala: You can join our group. We usually discuss difficult points.	
Reem: What else (4)	
Hala: You can follow online video lessons on science.	
Reem: Thanks a lot for your advice.	
8 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on:	(6 marks)
"Addiction to screens"	
4)440441))	***********
***************************************	*************

***************************************	497444427******
•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	

	_	
а		
ч		
-		

Test (14)



(A) Liste	ening	_ BU -
Listen and choose the correct an What happens in the brain when	nswer from a, b, c, or d: n we learn something new?	(3 marks) San&listen
a) New brain cells are made.b) New connections are made.c) The brain stops working.	استماع المستماع	نص ال
d) The brain gets larger.2. What does new technology sho	w about the brain during sle	ep?
a) It is completely inactive.c) Some parts are still active.	b) It is very active. d) It reduces in size.	what
3. Why is it important for teachers students are learning?	b) To make students more	
a) To make the lessons harder.c) To give more homework.	d) To shorten the classes.	(3 marks)
 B) Listen and complete: 4. New technology helps us see we more clearly. 		**************************************
5. Young people are more interested people think our learn something new.	brains make new brain cell	s when we
	ading	
2. Choose the correct answer from a 1. I'm very interested in our communa) talented b) fascinated 2. My little brother is very	nity garden. I'mby d) di	sappointed the day. ear
3 Read and complete the text with	,	(2 marks)
	close – centers – spaces	./1)
Loils was excited to explore her n	iew neighborhood, but it was	(1)

Leila was excited to explore her no when she discovered the playground was (2)______ for safety reasons. She felt terrible. Then, Aya noticed that they were building new houses, taking up all the open (3) _____. Both girls wished for more parks and better community (4) _____ with activities for kids.

(6 marks)

Clean transportation is important for the environment. It includes using electric cars, bicycles, and public transportation like buses and trains. These options produce less pollution compared to regular cars. Using clean transportation helps keep the air clean and reduces traffic. Riding a bike or walking also keeps you healthy. Cities are *encouraging* people to use clean transportation by building more bike lanes and improving public transportation. By choosing these options, everyone can help fight climate change. Clean transportation is a simple way to make a big difference. It benefits both the planet and our health.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:		
1. Clean transportation helps to		
a) create traffic	b) produce more pollution	
c) keep the air clean	d) increase noise	
The word "encouraging" is the opp	osite in meaning to	
a) discouraging	b) promoting	
c) protecting	d) hiding	
B) Answer the following questions:		
3. What is the main idea of the passag	ge?	
**************************************	- 	
4. What does the underlined pronour	"It" refer to?	
5. Why is clean transportation import	ant for the environment?	
6. How is using clean transportation of	good for your health?	
(C) Wr	iting	
	•	
Choose the correct answer from a, b,	(
I'm going to the superma		
a) to going	b) go	
c) to go	d) going	
2 I saw her, she was wearin	g a really nice purple dress.	
a) Because	b) As	
c) When	d) While	

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s)	
in brackets:	(4 marks)
1. I want to see the film (who) everybody's talking about	out.
2. I (hear) the news when I was having lunch.	
3. We can drive (under) the tunnel.	
4. Many people enjoy (travel) to different cities.	
Complete the following dialog:	(4 marks)
Ali and Heba are talking about traveling.	
Heba: Where did you go on holiday?	
Ali : I (1) to Singapore, a Southeast Asian	country.
Heba: Why did you choose that place?	
Ali : Because I love to travel to Asian countries.	
Heba: How (2)did you stay?	
Ali : I stayed there for 2 weeks.	
Heba: (3) traveled with you?	
Ali : My best friends (4) with me.	
8 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on:	(6 marks)
"A real friend and a fake friend"	
<pre># ************************************</pre>	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,

······································	
1.0144000000000000000000000000000000000	
>= {}@?÷!! !**Y4&4<!!! >>y&!&&!!???******************************	*****************
<pre>####################################</pre>	
!**********************************	

-		2-	-2
10	SŤ.	П	51
10 Table	~ 0	3,0	-

(A)	Listening	-30-
(I) A) Listen and choose the co	orrect answer from a, b, c, or (: (3 marks
1. Who is visiting their cou		Scan & liste
a) Sara.	b) Karim.	الله السنماع ويريخ السنماع
c) The speaker.	d) A friend.	المَّدُونَةِ المَادِقِ. ﴿ مَن نَعَالِيةَ المَادِقِ.
When do they plan to ca	atch up?	
a) Saturday morning.	b) Saturday afternooi	n.
c) Sunday morning.	d) Sunday afternoon.	
What new activity does	the speaker mention?	
a) Shopping.	b) Hiking.	
c) Swimming.	d) Painting	
B) Listen and complete:		(3 marks
4. I'm visiting my	on Sunday.	
The speaker wants to en		
6. It's unusual for the speal	ker's friend to go	
B	Reading	
2 Choose the correct answer t	from a, b, c, or d:	(1 mark)
1. I wish we had more parks to		(Timath)
a) mention	b) share	
c) offer	d) hang	
2. My parents always	me to achieve my goals.	
a) bring	b) support	
c) realize	d) post	
Read and complete the text		(2 marks)
path – organizers	s – planners – wildlife – rising	
Last month, our class spen	t a wonderful day at a nation	al park. We left
early on Saturday, just as the s	un was (1)	d on our school
bus and met the park (2)		up trash on the
	so much to do! Later, we buil	
a tent because it started raining	g. It felt good to help protect	the park and its
(4)		- F-mana (c)

(6 marks)

Helping out at different places is important. You can volunteer at a hospital, school, or animal shelter. At hospitals, you can assist nurses and make patients smile. In schools, you can help teachers and read to kids. At animal shelters, you can take care of pets. Volunteering teaches you new skills and helps you meet people. It also feels good to help others. Even small actions can make a big difference in the community. Volunteering shows kindness and helps make the world a better place. Everyone can find a way to volunteer and make a positive effect. Helping others is helpful and makes you feel proud of yourself.

Choose the correct answer if Nolunteering can help you		
a) sleep	b) meet people	
c) buy things	d) travel	
2. The word "assist" is similar in	meaning to	
a) help	b) ignore	
c) hurt	d) leave	
B) Answer the following questions: 3. What is the main idea of the		be de Eque y of hill a4
4. What does the underlined p	oronoun " <u>It</u> " refer to?	gg appga ve vlenk k
5. Why is volunteering import	ant?	HIDERT414-51
6. How can helping out at diff	erent places make you feel good?	-p. p -m: ++17
©	Writing	
Choose the correct answer fro	Jili a, D, C, Ol G.	mark)
1. Laura back next		
a) is coming	b) come	
c) comes	d) came	
2. Did you remember		
a) to turning	b) turning	
c) to turn	d) turn	

Complete the sentences with the	he correct form of the word(s)	
in brackets:		(4 marks
7 We will meet '()	the middle of next month.	
2. This is the computer	(who) I bought from my friend	d.
3. I break) a plate la	st night.	
What's the name of the man	when) lives next door	?
7 Complete the following dialog	, •	(not')
Hend is asking Hany about his t	ravels.	, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
Hend: How many places did you	ı travel to?	
Hany : (1)	to every historic place.	
Hend : (2)		
Hany: I often go with my family,	sometimes with my best friends.	
Hend: What's your favorite touris	st attraction?	
Hany:(3)	favorite tourist attraction is Lux	xor.
Hend: What language do you us	e when traveling?	
Hany: I usually use English.		
Hend :(4)	do you usually do during your	trip?
Hany: I often take pictures.		·
8 Write a paragraph of about EIG	HTY (80) words on:	(6 marks)
",	A day out"	(- 177611110)
***************************************	>=====================================	***********
***************************************	***************************************	**********
4)-(1		*************

		·
***************************************	***************************************	
***************************************		******
***************************************		************
	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	14914479444714

Tost	(1	61
1C3r	ų×.	w,



## Listening

30	

1 A) Listen and choose the correct answ	wer from a, b, c, or d: (3 marks)	
1. What can be harmful without settings or controls?		
	نص الاستماع ألى الله الله الله الله الله الله الله ال	
c) Internet.	d) Books.	
2. What happens if you rely only on	Al for information? The information	
may be		
	b) smarter	
	d) safer	
3. What can happen if you use Al to	o much without controls?	
a) You learn new skills.	b) You become more creative.	
c) Your health improves.	d) Personal details can be accessed.	
B) Listen and complete:	(3 marks)	
4. Al is useful, but we must use it	accepts the ball and opposite facilities.	
5. We should follow safety when using Al.		
6. It can reduceskills if you depend on Al too much.		
(B) Read		
Choose the correct answer from a, b	o, c, or d: (1 mark)	
1. She is wearing a beautiful	round her neck.	
a) craft b) necklace	c) rule a) classmate	
2. The Adam and Amira live	in a small apartment.  () blocks  d) facilities	
a) twins b) floors	C/ DIOCKS	
3 Read and complete the text with th	le words in the poxi	
produce – public – suppl		
clean. Riding a bike, walking, or using and trains are good options. These way	y ways to travel that help keep the air g (1) transportation like buses ys reduce carbon (2) and make ars are also a cleaner choice because of lambda smoke. Using clean transportation ps our cities beautiful.	

(6 marks)

I recently took a vacation to the beach and had a wonderful time. The weather was perfect, and the water was clear and warm. The hotel was clean, and the staff was very friendly. Each morning, I enjoyed a delicious breakfast by the ocean. During the day, I relaxed on the beach and swam in the sea. In the evening, I explored the nearby town and tried different restaurants. My favorite part was the boat trip where I saw dolphins. This vacation was a great way to relax and have fun. I highly **recommend** this destination to anyone looking for a peaceful vacation. It was wonderful.

<ul> <li>A) Choose the correct answer from 1. The writer enjoyed a vacation.</li> </ul>	m a, b, c, or d:	
a) in the mountains	b)at the beach	
c) in the forest	d)in the city	
2.The word "recommend" is simil	ar in meaning to	•
a) warn	b)forget	
c) suggest	d)ignore	
B) Answer the following question: 3. What is the main idea of the pa		
4. What does the underlined pror	oun "It" refer to?	4-å: håme - et-elledårýlyttelelellababád
5. What did the writer enjoy doing	g in the evening?	75988 <i>643-</i> ************************************
6. How can a vacation help some	one relax and have fun?	482. 141164. promotediadq+++440-511
<b>©</b>	Writing	eb. " PROID (IDIPERTYPHIESSIS).
Choose the correct answer from a	, b, c, or d:	(1 mark)
1. We should only buy products		(1 mark)
a) that	b)what	
c)where	d)who	
<ol><li>2.I didn't answer your call because I</li></ol>	\$4+9\$4\$\tau \tau \tau \tau \tau \tau \tau \tau	
a)is working	b)was working	
c)worked	d)work	

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s	}
in brackets:	(4 marks)
1,I(see) my doctor tomorrow.	
2.We don't have (time) to have another coffee; we	need to
leave now.	
3.What do you like to do (in) the weekend?	
4. She wanted (be) a doctor.	
Complete the following dialog:	(4 marks)
Sara volunteered at the museum.	
Sara :Hi Rana, guess what I did last week!	
Rana: What (1)you do, Sara?	
Sara : I volunteered at the museum with my school history cl	ub.
Rana: That sounds fun! What did you do there?	
Sara : I (2) some younger kids draw	pictures of
their favorite artifacts.	
Rana: (3) did the kids react?	
Sara :Some were shy at first, but they got more confident.	
Rana: Would you do it again?	
Sara :(4)! I loved helping others dis	cover history.
8 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on:	(6 marks)
"A problem in your community"	
***************************************	
***************************************	
	14 > 5.4 & 5.5 & 4.4 & 8 > 7 = 8 = 8 = 8 + 4 + 8 = 8
***************************************	
	******

	dia Materia	lest (11)	
	A	Listening	30-
(1) A) Listen and choos	e the corre	ct answer from a, b, c, or d:	(3 marks
1. What is the first	t direction g	iven by the woman?	Scan & lister 回影後回
a) Turn right.		b) Go straight.	المن الاستماع أنص الاستماع
c) Turn left.		d) Go back.	- G
2. How many bloc	ks should y	ou walk along Riverbank Stre	et?
a) One block.		b) Two blocks.	
c) Three blocks.		d) Four blocks.	
3. Where is the lib	rary located	l after crossing the bridge?	
a) On the right,		b) On the left.	
c) Straight ahea		d) Behind you.	
Listen and complete			(3 marks)
		t until you get to the	
		Street for three b	locks.
o. Go across the b	riage and w	alk for one	
		Reading	
Choose the correct	answer froi	m a, b, c, or d:	(1 mark)
1. Mohamed Salah is	famous	his kindness.	
a) at		b) to	
c) with		d) for	
2.Tois to sh	out with ha	ippiness.	
a) fall		b) agree	
c) cheer		d) cross	,
3 Read and complete	the text wi	th the words in the box:	(2 marks)
wheelchair – il	lnesses – te	errible – amazing – achieven	nent )
		ty that affected her legs, so sh	
		ard and became a famous are encourage encourage.	
		ches us that (4) do n	~ /
people from being su		crico do triut ( desembranca do 11	ocstop
1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2			

Homestays are becoming popular for travelers who want to experience life in the countryside. Staying with local families allows visitors to learn about traditions and enjoy the natural beauty. Guests can take part in daily activities like farming, cooking, and animal care. These homestays provide a special and true experience compared to **typical** hotels. **They** also help support local businesses by providing some money to the host families. Travelers often leave with a deeper appreciation for local life. This type of travel is not only enjoyable but also educational, making it a great option for those seeking a meaningful vacation.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c	:, or d:
1. Homestays allow travelers to	
a) visit big cities	b) learn about rural traditions
c) stay in luxury hotels	d) avoid nature
2. The word "typical" is similar in meaning	g to
a) usual	b) strange
c) boring	d) tiring
B) Answer the following questions:	
3. What is the main idea of the passage?	981221216 1 11876-003445 123-0000 124-000 124-1 1255 1255 1255 1255 1255 1255 1255 12
4. What does the underlined pronoun "	They" refer to?
5. Why are homestays useful for local fa	milies?
6. How can taking part in daily activities	at local homestays be educational?
<b>C</b> Writi	ing
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c,	or d: (1 mark)
1. Weour friends tonight. We	told them the time.
a) meet	b) will meet
c) going to meet	d) are meeting
<ol><li>You don't need to buy anything. I think</li></ol>	we have food for
the journey.	
a) enough	b) too
c) too much	d) very

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the wo	ord(s)
in brackets:	(4 marks)
1. They expect (finish) soon.	
2. My dad is reading (She) wants a cup of coff	fee.
3. He (meet) a lot of friendly people while he	was working in
the USA.	
4. That's the neighbor (how) helped me when	I moved in.
Complete the following dialog:	(4 marks)
Shorouk and Farida are talking about city issues.	
Shorouk: Hi Farida, how's life in Europe?	
Farida: Hi! It's okay, but the basketball court is (1)	po-po-culii-pun-punjung-pung-cun-culipung-cun-culipung-pung-culipu
Shorouk: (2) is it closed?	
Farida : Because it's not safe.	
Shorouk: Oh no! We have a similar problem here.	
Farida : (3) is it?	
Shorouk: They are building new apartments in all open sp	oaces.
Farida : That (4) frustrating.	
8 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on:	(6 marks)
"A reflective journal entry"	
L+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	
***************************************	*******************************
***************************************	***************************************
	4 P 4 P P 2 4 4 P 4 4 9 7 7 7 7 2 4 2 2 2 4 4 7 2 8 8 8 4 9 8 8 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9
***************************************	
4-114)}***********************************	************
	*****************

# (III) Al-Azhan Tisala

	Test (1)		
(A)	Language Fur	nctions	-20-
1. We should think about a) town c) environment 2. Use a to a) computer c) a or b	correct answer fr ut the	when we are learni b) country d) community	(2 marks) ng. Scan & listen المحتوات المستماع ا
Zeinab : Hi, Omar! How Omar : Hi, Zeinab! (1). Zeinab : Did you think Omar : Yes, I did. I war Zeinab : (2). Omar : (3). Zeinab : I want to study Omar : I'm thinking or	alking about their are you? about your future   nt to study enginee y at a university in	plans? ering. What about you	ou? ?
	(B) Usage		
1. Mustafa	a lot of time playing b) saved stude b) college when she me b) kind win the ne	ng video games. c) went ent. He studies engi c) nursery eets strange people c) shy ext match.	neering. d) prep
<ol><li>There is some food</li><li>a) by</li></ol>		g. c) on	d) in



Trains, streetcant especially for long and efficient way to carry a lot of passes person. For examp reduce both pollufewer carbon emit	er distances. Streetcar o travel, especially in cit engers at once, which g le, a full bus can replac tion and traffic. Simila ssions than planes or	questions: I more eco-friendly that is, which run on electrities. Like buses and train greatly lowers the carbo e up to 50 cars on the re rly, trains use less ener cars. Traveling by train d to help protect the en	city, are a green ns, streetcars can on emissions per oad, which helps gy and produce ns, streetcars, or
A) Answer the fol	lowing questions:		
1. Why are train	s, streetcars, and bus	es more eco-friendly t	
2. How do stree	tcars help reduce car	bon emissions in citie	s?
3. Why is it goo		t to travel by trains, st	1 -11-11-11-1
B) Choose the co	rect answer from a,	b, c, or d:	
4.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	un on electricity.		
a) Bikes	b) Airplanes	<) Streetcars	d) Trains
5. A full bus can	replace	cars on the road.	
a) 10	b) 20	<)30	d) 50
5 Read and correct	the underlined wor	rds:	(2 marks)
□. We need a nurs	e <u>what</u> takes care of p	oatients well.	()
-	oick up trash at lunch		()
	uch cars on the road.	-	(,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,)
4. Where will your	sisters <b>going</b> next we	eekend?	()
	D Writi	ng	
6 Write a paragrap	h of about FIVE (5) s	entences on:	(3 marks)
	"Clean trans	portation"	
***********************	*************	************************************	*********************
*************************	***************************************	***************************************	***********
*******************	********************************	********	******************



### Test (2)



## A Language Functions



1	Listen and choos	se the correct ansi	wer from a, b, c, or d	(2 marks)	
	1. Normal cars us	efuel.		Scan & listen	
	a) clear		b) green	نص الاستماع في نماية الملحق.	
	c) dirty		d) clean		
	2. Electric vehicle	s need more	stations.		
	a) saving		b) damaging		
	c) changing	. ,	d) charging		
2	Supply the miss	ing parts in the fo	llowing dialog:	(3 marks)	
		are talking about a			
	Taha : Did you o				
				is a homestay?	
	Taha : It's when	you stay with a loc	al family instead of a l	notel.	
		***************************************			
	Taha : You should try it to experience daily life with the family.				
	Zaher : Do you th				
	Taha : (3) . Homestays are usually safe.				
	Zaher: I see. It might be fun to try a homestay on my next trip.				
		(b) U	sage		
3		ect answer from a		(5 ands)	
	1. Aya became th	ıe afteı	winning the tennis o		
		o) customer		d) champion	
		can yo		11 . 66	
			c) decrease		
			where we can rela		
	a) spaces	b) artifacts	c) deserts	d) programs	
		your last birthd		ط/ نو	
	a) did	b) do	c) was	d) is	
			k. We have got the tic		
	a) travel	b) traveled	c) will travel	u) are travering	

### C Reading Comprehension

#### 4 Read the following, then answer the questions:

(5 marks)

When we are learning, it is important to think about the environment. Everyone knows how important it is to protect our planet. You should make your learning eco-friendly.

When do you usually study? A lot of students study in the evening when it gets dark. But ask yourself this question: How did people study before there were electric lights? You can save energy while studying. Turn off lights and devices when you are not using them. Try to study during the day so you can use natural sunlight. This will help you use less electricity.

Answer the following     Why is it important	ing questions: nt to protect our pland	et while learning?	
2. How can you save	e energy while studyir	ng?	
3. What are some w	ays to make your lear	ning eco-friendly?	PTOC 41761799791 ROCPUIST ISCORIGERS ISTISLANT LAA
B) Choose the correct 4. Many students us	t <b>answer from a, b, c,</b> sually study in the/at		1433-94-14-194-194-194-194-194-194-194-194-1
a) morning	b) afternoon	c) evening	d) midnight
5. You should use	during the c	lay to study and s	ave electricity.
a) electric lights	b) natural sunlight	c) flashlights	d) candles
<b>5</b> Read and correct the	underlined words:		(2 marks)
1. What time does you	ur kids get up every da	ay?	()
2. My little sister was s	leeping when I <u>call</u> he	er.	()
3. I am going travel to	Alexandria next weel	kend.	()
4. If he doesn't hurry, I	he <u>miss</u> the train.		(**************************************
	<b>D</b> Writing		
6 Write a paragraph of	about FIVE (5) sente	ences on:	(3 marks)
	"A problem in my cor	nmunity"	
			*************************
********************************			10>>>>
*****************************	*******************************		***************************************
***************************************			******************

п	١
ш	u
п	П
ж	,

### Test (3)



## A Language Functions



Listen and choose	e the correct ans	wer from a, b, c, or o	<b>1:</b> (2 marks)
1. The park needs r	nore	- •	Scan & listen
a) spaces		b) trees	المنظمة المنطق
c) buildings		d) walls	
2. Youssef uses	to sprea	nd the word.	
a) computers		b) mobiles	
c) social media		d) tablets	
2 Supply the missir	ng parts in the fo	ollowing dialog:	(3 marks)
Said and Waleed a	re talking about	learning new things	5.
Said : What do	you find when yo	ou study math proble	ms?
Waleed: I find it ea			
		***************************************	
Waleed: I find it d	ifficult to remem	ber new English word	ds.
Said : Do you h	ave any problem	s with anything else?	
Waleed : (2)	1 have	a problem with solvi	ing word problems.
Said : You shou	ld practice with e	examples and ask the	teacher for help.
Waleed: (3)		mildatotimototipea eeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeee	
	B	Jsage	
3 Choose the corre	ct answer from	a, b, c, or d:	(5 marks)
		mportant for the env	rironment.
_	b) platforms		d) stations
		visitors use natural.	decoupeopy of an exercise engineers of
a) cultures			d) causes
3. Tamer stayed ho	ome because he l	had a serious	
a) wheelchair	b) event	c) story	d) sickness
4. There aren't	apples	for everyone.	
a) too	b) much	c) enough	d) less
5. Sally	the movie we	watched.	
a) was liking			d) like

### Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the quest
-------------------------------------------

(5 marks)

(3 marks)

Last week, I volunteered at the museum with my school history club. I love history and helping people, so I was excited! On Saturday, we arrived at 8:00 a.m. before the museum opened, and helped make some museum displays. Then the museum opened! Not long after that, I saw a group of younger kids who needed some help. I helped them draw pictures of their favorite artifacts. Some kids were shy at first, but when they started coloring, they became more confident. By the end of the day, I realized how much I loved helping others discover history. I can't wait to volunteer again!

Answer the following questions:     Why was the writer excited about volunteering	at the museum?
2. What time did the writer and the history club ar	rive at the museum?
3. How did the younger kids become more confiden	t while drawing pictures?
3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:	AA44 AA14316 AAA44 A 4444
4. The writer helped make before the n	nuseum opened.
a) snacks b) posters	
a) museum displays	splays
5. The writer helped the younger kids	. ,
a) draw pictures a) read stories () write nove	els (') play games
5 Read and correct the underlined words:	(2 marks)
1. The match begin at 4:00 p.m. tomorrow.	(** **********************************
Mohamed is clever. She usually gets high marks.	( ************************************
3. Sam dislikes wake up early.	(
4. Whose pen this is?	()
D . Writing	
Write an email of about FIVE (5) sentences to you	r friend Ahmed to

tell him about how to learn in an eco-friendly way. Your name is Adel and your email address is adel 10@qmail.com. Your friend's email is

ahmed22@gmail.com.

## Test (4)



### Language Functions



4	Listen and choose	the correct ans	wer from a, b, c, or d:	(2 marks)
	1. The speaker is goi	ng to his grandp	parents'	Scan & listen ■影像■
	a) village		b) house	ا ﴿ يُنْ عَلَى الاستعاع ﴿ يَنْ عَالِيةَ العلاقِ،
	c) city		d) town	
	2. The speaker is	to know th	at his/her friend wants	to go to the mall.
	a) terrible		b) worried	
	c) excited	*	d) surprised	
2	Supply the missing	parts in the fo	llowing dialog:	(3 marks)
			going to the park for a	picnic.
	Mazen :   was think	ing about what	to do this weekend. Ar	y suggestions?
	Zahraa : (1)			
	Mazen :That sound			
	Zahraa: We should bring some sandwiches, fruits, and drinks.			
	Mazen :(2)			
	Zahraa : (3)	di .dqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqqq	1	
	Mazen : We should	meet at 10 a.m		
	Zahraa: Let's go th	en.		
		(B)	Isage	
_				(5 marks)
3	Choose the correc	t answer from	a, b, c, or d:	•
			ney to the charity to he	d) amounts
	a) businesses	b) tasks	c) tools	
			less carbon emissions	d) reduces
	a) damages	b) produces	c) moves	
			ace to have fun with fri	d _i glass
	a) statue	b) garden	* 1	u/g1433
	4. Can you imagine		c) to live	d) to living
	a) live	b) living	take good ca	
		b) am going	c) am	d)will
	a) have	Main going	w/ CALLE	,

### Reading Comprehension

	(82)	Reading Co	mprenension	
A	decide how to use land cities, planning helps to place to live. One part parks. Another import areas. These facilities in small cities are near be	ry important for d. As the populat owns and cities e t of urban planr ant job is creatir aprove the qualit autiful open are	he questions: small cities in Egypt. It ion grows and more peo ensure that all the new peo ing is building new hou ng hospitals, shops, and ay of life for the people who as. We need to protect the lities for future population	ple need to live in eople have a good mes, schools, and other community no live there. Many ne environment in
	<ol> <li>A) Answer the follow</li> <li>Why is city plann</li> </ol>		or small cities in Egypt	?
	3. What are some fa	acilities that imp	with the increasing por	oulation? for people in
	B) Choose the correct	t answer from		
	<ul><li>a) bridges</li><li>5. We should protect</li></ul>	b) homes	c) schools	<b>d</b> ) b & c
	a) roads	b) factories	c) open areas	d) stadiums
5	Read and correct the 1. Why do you late no 2. She has so enough 3. Magdy is the person 4. Omar is very tall. I co	w? friends in her c n <u>that</u> father he an play basketb	lass. Iped build this school.	(2 marks) () ()
6	Muita a mayarrah at	0	-	
U	Write a paragraph of			(3 marks)
		Astory	you read"	

### Test (5)



# A Language Functions

L		
-	-20-	1

			wer from a, b, c, or c	(2 marks) Scan & listen		
a) (	maps weather	nous for amazing	<ul><li>b) landscape</li><li>d) schools</li></ul>	احدوا المستماع أخداها أمى نماية الملدق.		
		South		d) France		
	Africa	b) Egypt	c) Asia	d) Europe		
Ali a	nd Amr are tal	king about time	ellowing dialog: etables.	(3 marks)		
Ali	: Can you help		and to know?			
		e. What do you r				
Ali	The second second second second	th class at 10 a.m				
Ali		the English clas	SI Lingii marinini			
	: English class		,			
Ali	7.0	an English tost				
	Amr: Yes, we have an English test today.  Ali: Thank you, Amr. That helps a lot!					
Ali				Louid helpt		
Amr	: (3)	**************************************	Glad	reduit help:		
		B	Isage	Employed and come		
3 Cho	ose the correc	ct answer from a	a, b, c, or d:	(5 marks)		
1. Re	ading before h	oed is a good	46455041fdab) and dei muddindig (g	The same of the sa		
a)	habit	b) habitat	c) sign	d) signal		
2. Gr	een trees and	flowers	the start of spring	g:		
a)	recycle	b) represent	c) reuse	d) rewrite		
3. Pe	ter worked as	a/an	on the river.			
a)	driver	b) journalist	c) inventor	d) riverboat pilot		
4.10	an't meet you	as I	my friend in the hosp	oital.		
	visited		t c) am visiting	d) visit		
5. Th	e museum	open o	on Mondays.			
a)	won't	b) hasn't	c) doesn't	d) don't		

### Reading Comprehension

4 Read the following, then answer	er the questions:	(5 marks)
Last month, I joined a weeker	nd volunteer program to clea	an up our local
beach. Every Friday and Saturday		
started early each morning. The to		
special grabbers to pick up the tra		
and others were families or local p		
and along the shore. I couldn't be		
bottles, cans, old shoes, and lots		
volunteer team, and pleased that		
A) Answer the following question		-41.4
1. Why did the writer join the w		Act of Low
2. What did the team leaders p	rovide to the volunteers?	d i meembeedii 100 jpAA) jii jA/qoladbabbaniai inid
3. How did the writer feel abou	t being part of the voluntee	r team?
B) Choose the correct answer from		**************************************
<ol><li>The speaker volunteered eve</li></ol>	eryat the beach.	
a) day	b) Monday and Wednesday	
c) Friday and Saturday	d) Thursday and Sunday	
5. The volunteers found	on the beach.	
a) paper and books	b) bottles, cans, old shoes, and plastic	
c) food and clothes	d) electronics and furniture	
Read and correct the underline	d words:	(2 marks)
1. The student which studies hard always gets good grades.		()
2. Dalia doesn't go to school because she was ill.		()
3. We expect you'll passing your exams.		()
4. If you won't clean your room, your mom will be upset.		(**************************************
<b>D</b>	Writing	
6 Write a paragraph of about FIVE (5) sentences on:		(3 marks)

"Pros and cons of the internet"

### (5) Listening Texts

TRUE TO

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: When I learn something new, I break it down into small parts. I use pictures to help me understand better. I read and listen to the information many times. Teaching it to someone else also helps me remember. I make connections to things I already know. Repeating makes it easier to learn and remember new things. It's a simple way to improve my learning skills.

Test 2

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: Town planning is important for small cities in Egypt to control growth. It makes sure there are good roads, schools, and hospitals. It helps stop too many people living in one place. Good planning improves life quality, reduces traffic, and helps the environment. By organizing spaces well, town planning saves natural resources, creating a happy community.

Test 3

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: Emily Dickinson was born in 1830 in Amherst, Massachusetts. She rarely left her home, preferring quietness. Despite this, she wrote over 1,800 poems, many of which explore themes of death. Dickinson's work was affected by her notes of nature and during her lifetime, only a few of her poems were published, and often, they were edited heavily.

Ties 4

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: Helping out can make a big difference in someone's life. Simple acts like carrying groceries for an elderly neighbor or volunteering at a local charity are great ways to give a hand. Even small things, like holding the door open or offering a smile, can make others happy. Helping others is not only useful for them but also brings fun to you.

Test

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: My morn wants me to spend more time outdoors. She says I should play outside instead of watching TV. Now, I can only watch TV for one hour a day. She thinks too much screen time is bad for my health. She read that spending time outside can make you happier and healthier. I guess I need to find some new hobbies.

less 5

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: Driving cars harms the environment. About 23% of the world's carbon emissions come from cars. Vehicles that aren't electric or don't use clean fuel cause pollution and health issues. To help the environment, use clean transportation. Clean transportation produces fewer carbon emissions than regular cars.

Tell /

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: To make your learning eco-friendly, use digital notes instead of paper. Recycle any paper you do use. Choose recyclable materials like pens and notebooks. Use energy-efficient devices and turn them off when not in use. Use public transportation to get to your classes. One idea is to print on both sides of the paper to reduce waste.

Test

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: Many students study in the evening. To save energy, turn off lights and devices when not in use. Try studying during the day with natural sunlight to use less electricity. Also, consider using pens made from recycled materials and notebooks with recycled paper. Finally, to reduce pollution, walk, cycle, or take public transportation to school.

les I

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: I think what helped me succeed was not giving up. I kept trying and made small changes each time. Now, I know it's okay to fail at first because that's how you learn. In the future, I'll remember that practice and patience are important for any challenge.

Test TO

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Shorouk: How's your new life in Europe?

Farida: It's OK, but the basketball court is closed.

There was a sign saying it's not safe.

Shorouk: Oh no! We have a similar issue here. They're building new apartments on open spaces. I wish we had more parks.

Farida: Exactly! I went to the community center to meet new friends, but it's outdated and doesn't offer many activities.

[ Jast III

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: Healthy eating is important for everyone. Eating a balanced diet helps you stay strong and active. You should eat fruits and vegetables every day. Avoid too much sugar and fast food. Drinking plenty of water is also essential. By making healthy food choices, you can improve your overall health and feel better each day.

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: Today, there are many plans to build new green cities in Egypt, but most of them are small places with an area of about 580 kilometers, making it more like a village. The plan was announced in 2022, and it will take time to complete. The new green cities will have many green spaces with grass, trees, and community gardens.

#### Total TD

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: Today, I spent the morning gardening with my mother. I wanted to plant flowers, but I quickly realized it wasn't easy. The ground was hard, so digging the soil was very difficult. However, I kept dropping the seeds. This was terrible, and I wanted to stop. My mother helped me, saying, 'Gardening needs patience, Lily! Her words reminded me that new skills need time. In the end, I felt proud seeing the planted flowers.

#### Test 16

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: Many people think our brains make new brain cells when we learn something new, but actually, we make new connections between existing cells. In the past, people believed our brains were inactive during sleep. However, new technology shows that some parts of the brain remain active. Research indicates that young people are more interested in learning when they understand its usefulness.

#### Test 15

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: Hi Sara! I'm excited for the weekend too. I'm visiting my cousin on Sunday. How about catching up on Saturday afternoon? It's unusual that you want to go hiking. Have you started liking outdoor activities now? Let's make the most of our time and enjoy the fresh air!

#### 100 - 170

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: Al is useful, but we must use it carefully. Here are some safety rules: Without settings or controls, Al can be harmful. Relying only on Al means information may be incorrect. It can reduce critical thinking skills if you depend on Al too much. Using Al a lot without controls can risk your personal details being accessed.

#### Test 37

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Man : Excuse me, can you tell me how to get to
the library?

Woman: Sure. Go straight along this street until you get to the river, then turn right and walk along Riverbank Street for three blocks. You'll see a bridge on your left. Go across the bridge and walk for one block. The library will be on your left.

#### Zizibichen 1

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: When we are learning, it is important to think about the environment. You should make your learning eco-friendly. First, use less paper. Use a computer or tablet to take notes or to read books.

#### Ab Astar Del 2

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: Electric vehicles are better for the environment than cars that use dirty fuel, so we need more charging stations.

#### Al-Ashar Test 3

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: Youssef loves planting trees. One day, he hears that a park needs more trees. The city doesn't have enough money. He decides to use social media to spread the word.

#### Al-Arbeit Fatt

**Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:** I'm excited about my presentation. I'll do well. I'm going to my grandparents' house on Saturday morning. I'm surprised that you want to go to the mall.

#### Al-Azhar Test 5

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: Last year, my family and I decided to visit Cape Town in South Africa. It's famous for amazing landscapes, beautiful buildings, and the incredible Table Mountain.

رقم الإيداع: ٢٠٢٤ / ٢٠٢٤

خدمة العملاء: 16766



جميع الحقوق محفوظة © لدار نهضة مصر للنشر يحظر طبع أو نشر أو تصوير أو تخرين أى جزء من هذا الكتاب بأية وسيلة إلكترونية أو ميكانيكية أو بالتصوير أو خلاف ذلك إلا ياذن كتابي صريح من الناشر.